

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

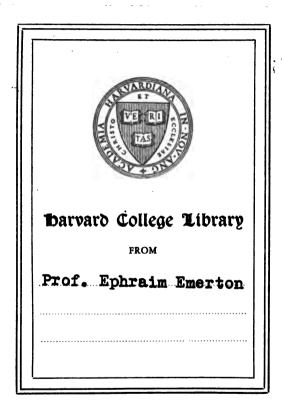
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

GERMAN LESSONS

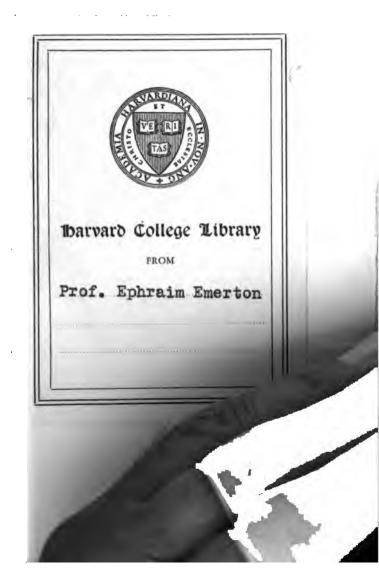


Collar's Eysenback



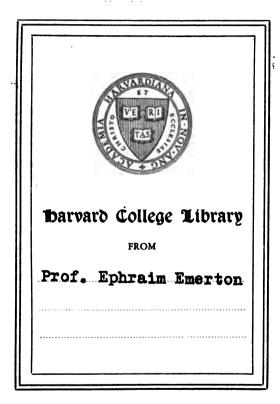


Professor Eklerain Emerton, with the grateful acknowled edgements of the Editor



Professor Ephraim Emain Emain Emain Enter the grateful ac







Professor Epleraim Emerton, with the grateful acknowledgements of the Editor • i |

GRADED

GERMAN LESSONS

BEING

A PRACTICAL GERMAN GRAMMAR By WILLIAM EYSENBACH

REVISED AND LARGELY REWRITTEN, WITH NOTES TO THE EXERCISES, READING LESSONS AND VOCABULARIES

BY

WILLTAM C. COLLAR, A.M.
HEAD MASTER ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

BOSTON
GINN & COMPANY

1887

Prof. Ephrain Oneston

Copyright by
GINN & COMPANY, BOSTON,
1887.

EDITOR'S PREFACE.

When at the request of Messrs. Ginn & Co. I undertook to revise Eysenbach's German Grammar, I thought the task was not a difficult one, and that it could be accomplished within a comparatively short time. It was accordingly announced that this edition would be ready some months ago; but the labor of revision has proved so much greater than was anticipated, that it is only after more than a year from its commencement that the end has been reached. But however trying to the publishers this delay has been, it has in one way been very beneficial to me. In the mean time I have gone through, or nearly through, the book, with my two upper classes in the Roxbury Latin School, and the notes to the exercises, which form one of the principal features of the revision, are the immediate fruit of that experience. The mistakes, misunderstandings, and difficulties of my pupils taught me, day by day, where and what kind of notes were needed. Besides, the repeated, prolonged, and minute examination of the book in every part, which the instruction of my classes made necessary, enabled me to see, much better than would otherwise have been possible, both the excellencies and the defects of Eysenbach's work, and accordingly what to keep and what to eliminate or change, where to expand and where to add wholly new matter.

I designed to leave the original work unchanged in its most important features, so far as I was able, and in general to impose upon myself, in the revision, very strict limitations. It not unfrequently happens that, when a school-book is revised by another than the author, it is

ruined. A very common and most deplorable fault is a great expansion of the original. Many years ago I contended that one of the greatest of all educational needs was thin books. I remain of the same opinion still, though there are many signs of improvement. School-books are still too big. On my table lies a German grammar more popular and more used, I presume, than any other in this country, which, not small at first, has been swollen by revision to a bulk of nearly six hundred pages, - crescit eundo: also two Latin grammars, that have driven out nearly all others, increased in size by successive revisions to nearly double their former Now, whatever faults this revision may be dimensions. charged with, excessive expansion is not one of them. original contained, not including the Appendix, 254 denselvpacked pages. This edition has 245, somewhat larger but much more openly printed pages, exclusive of the Appendix and the Vocabularies.

The plan and aim of the original work I wished to leave undisturbed, but in one important particular it seemed necessary to make a change. It was Eysenbach's object to write a grammar that should equip the faithful student for understanding, speaking, and writing German with the utmost economy of time and labor; and no book with which I am acquainted is so ingeniously and admirably adapted to secure the first great requisite, a perfect practical mastery of forms. Also for acquiring a ready command of materials for conversation and the common modes of expression, it would be difficult to match in excellence the work of Eysenbach. But the ability to read German the author does not mention as one of the objects which he proposes to the student of his grammar, and it is evident that it is relatively undervalued by him. His selections for reading, accordingly, are altogether meager in quantity, and in character somewhat childish. Here, then, there has been a modification, or, more explicitly. a shifting of the emphasis. Reading should go hand in hand

with speaking and writing. It should be begun at the earliest practicable moment, and should occupy the largest practicable blace. The reading lessons in this edition comprise selections various in character, but simple and easy to understand, and intended, at the same time, to be representative, so far as they go, of what is best in German prose and lyric poetry. Every piece of poetry deserves to be committed accurately and thoroughly to memory. The inevitable drudgery in learning the elements of a language ought to be relieved by reading and repeating beautiful things in its literature. till words, thoughts, and images become a part of the student's being as much as idioms and inflections. To make room for the reading lessons, not a few conversational exercises. and some of those for translation into German, which had proved too difficult, have been eliminated without any fear of loss to the learner.

The model sentences which introduce each lesson, and are made the basis of all the etymology and syntax, have been but slightly altered, and in only five or six places. The exercises, too, for translation into English and into German, except as already indicated, have been but little retrenched, or modified, or enlarged. Thus again the *frame-work* of the book remains substantially what it was, with two exceptions, which must be stated.

The nouns have been grouped in two declensions, the strong and the weak, instead of three, and the same classification of verbs, the strong and the weak conjugations, has been adopted. This classification has not merely the recommendation that it is more scientific, but the much stronger one, for an elementary work, that it is simpler and easier for the learner. Doubtless the greater the number of declensions, the fewer the exceptions, and this seems to have been the reason why grammarians have so multiplied declensions. But a classification that commends itself to the learner's reason will assist his memory far more than one made

arbitrarily, however ingeniously it may be contrived to stretch itself over the greatest number of substantives.

After so far preserving the plan and purpose of the original, I found it necessary to depart, in a measure, from my first design, and to recast and rewrite all, or nearly all, the explanatory, didactic, and illustrative matter. This has been done closely and purposely on the model of The Beginner's Latin Book. It is the method of observation. comparison, imitation, and induction, which long experience has taught me is the really "natural method," as well the most interesting and fruitful. Mere imitation and memorizing will go a great way in learning a language; but it is surely better to use all the faculties than one or two, and if the learning of a modern language is to be made a means of mental training, and there is no reason known to me why it should not be, as well as the learning of Latin or Greek, there is danger of throwing too much work upon the memory. According to American notions, the Germans are inhuman in their demands upon the memory. Perhaps they might retort that that seems so because they believe in actually learning languages, while it is not so apparent that we do. But, sure that memory will find enough to do in the learning of German, I have sought, in sundry ways. rather to relieve the strain upon it. Partly for this reason, and partly to add interest to the study, in the observations on the model sentences and in the notes to the exercises. I have made frequent comparisons of German with such other languages as students who use the book may be supposed to have studied, or to be carrying along with German. A glance at the index under the heading "Latin" will indicate something of the number and character of these comparisons. I would gladly have made them many times as numerous if space had permitted, and if I had had any confidence that they would not repel or embarrass many teachers. Enough has been done to suggest a practice that I have

found interesting and helpful alike to teacher and to pupils. The object, of course, is not to make philologists, but to quicken interest and intelligence, and to form an intellectual habit of great value.

An outline of pronunciation has been added, which may prove helpful to some teachers. As it is only a sketch, teachers will need to resort to larger works, which make some pretensions to being exhaustive, for the answer to many questions which will arise. I have merely put together, as concisely as possible, from the best sources, a minimum of essential things. The German-English vocabulary will, it is hoped, provide an answer to almost every doubt that will occur in the pronunciation of words in this book. An index, an appendix containing much new matter, and German-English and English-German vocabularies, constitute the additions not already mentioned.

Evsenbach's book is the work of a man who has a genius for teaching, and, with all its faults, it is admirably suited to a purely oral method. Its greatest merit in design is, that it presents the language to the learner right end foremost; and its greatest merit in execution, the ingenuity, variety, and copiousness of its exercises. But it is deficient in scientific spirit and method. Things are presented in too fragmentary and scattered a fashion. What I mean can be shortly illustrated by the treatment of the personal pronouns. page 15, a partial declension of some of them in the singular is given. Nine pages farther on, there is an additional instalment. Seven pages farther, there is more. Forty pages farther, there is some repetition and expansion. pages more, and we come to the complete declension. There is here a trifle too much of the "natural method." to follow that method d l'outrance in the construction of a book, would infallibly land one in chaos. The result would not be a book properly speaking, but a congeries of things disconnected and unrelated. But the proper antithete to natural is artificial; and a method may be none the less natural—that is, according to nature—that is informed and directed by a scientific spirit. Continuity, order, proportion, and symmetry are as natural as their opposites. This has been the controlling principle of this revision, and many opportunities have occurred for its practical application.

In the preparation of the vocabularies, the matchless Sachs-Villatte lexicon was followed in respect to pronunciation and some other particulars. For definitions and remarks on the use of words, the editor had permission from Dr. William D. Whitney to make free use of his excellent German Dictionary.

In the effort to conform to the modern system of German orthography, I regret to say some inconsistencies will be found. The spelling of German is at present in a somewhat chaotic state, and it is perhaps inevitable that one who steps out of the beaten track and tries to follow the lines of reform, or supposed reform, should come to grief.

It is almost impossible, while it is exceedingly important, in a book like this, to avoid errors. I can only say that I have done my best to keep them out, and that I shall be grateful to any one who will take the trouble to point out to me any oversights that he may discover, or any graver mistakes of scholarship or judgment.

It remains for me gratefully to acknowledge the assistance that I have received from several persons. Dr. A. N. Van Dael, superintendent of instruction in modern languages in the Boston public schools, and Professor Ephraim Emerton of Harvard University, each kindly favored me with two or three useful suggestions. M. W. Davis, A.B., and D. O. S. Lowell, A.M., both of the Roxbury Latin School, helped me very much in the preparation of the vocabularies. I am also under special obligations to Mr. Lowell for reading the proofsheets of the vocabularies with the utmost care. Miss Sarah F. Litchfield, of the Somerville High School, and Dr. J. E.

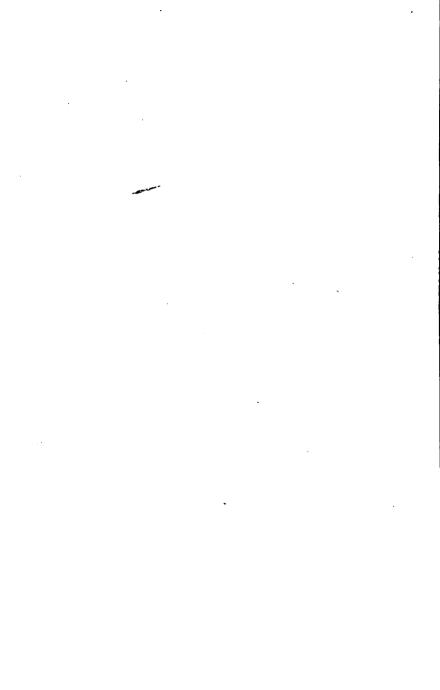
Clarke, Principal of the Chelsea High School, kindly read a part of the proof-sheets and favored me with notes thereon. My former German teacher, Professor E. C. F. Krauss, now of Kansas City, Mo., whose skill as an instructor and whose profound knowledge of his own language I remember with admiration, has permitted me to consult him on doubtful points of grammar and usage.

My hearty thanks are due to Miss Clara S. Blanchard, of the Malden High School, for carefully reading the proof-sheets as far as the vocabularies. Her thorough knowledge of German, her perfect familiarity with *Eysenbach's Grammar*, and her quickness in detecting errors, made her proof-reading and her criticisms of great value.

Finally I wish to thank Mr. C. H. Heintzemann, who has personally superintended the printing of this book, for the patient care and skill with which he has labored to make it typographically correct and attractive.

WM. C. COLLAR.

Boston, Sept. 1, 1887.



CONTENTS.

												PAGES
INDEX .	•	•	•	•	•		•				x	iii–xxii
ALPHABET	•		•		•			•	•		XX	ii–xxiv
Pronuncia	ATION	•	•		•		•		•			1-6
Lessons:												
I.	Nomin	ative	and	Acc	usativ	re			•			6-7
II.	Nomi	nativo	and	Acc	usativ	/e						8–12
III.	Dative	and	Acc	usati	ve	•						13-18
IV.	The St	trong	Dec	lensi	on;	Perso	nal l	Pronc	uns			18-25
V.	The W	/eak	Decl	ensic	on; S	Singu	lar					25-30
VI.	Posses	sive	Pron	ouns	; Th	e Im	pera	tive I	Mode			31-39
VII.	Femin	ine N	Touns	s; A	uxilia	ry V	erbs	of M	ode			40-48
VIII.	The D	ecler	sion	of A	dject	ives;	Ma	sculii	ne No	ouns		49-55
IX.	The D	eclen	sion	of A	djecti	ives;	Net	ıter l	Voun:	в.		55-60
X.	The D	eclen	sion	of A	djecti	ves;	Fen	ninin	e No	uns		60- 66
XI.	Plural	of S	rong	and	Wea	k De	clens	ions	, Nu	mera	ls .	6 6-76
XII.	The P	lural	of N	eute	r Nou	ns				•		77-84
XIII.	The P	lural	of Fe	emini	ine N	ouns		•				85-92
XIV.	The P	erson	al Pr	onou	ıns;	Refle	ctive	Verl	os			93-100
xv.	The A	uxilia	ries	of M	ode						1	01-106
XVI.	The A	uxilia	ries	of M	ode						10	07-114
XVII.	Compa	ırisor	of A	Adjec	ctives	and .	Adve	rb s			1	15-124
XVIII.	The In	nperf	ect T	ense				•			1	25-133
XIX.	Relativ	e an	d Int	erro	gative	Pro	noun	s .			I	34-142
XX.	Separa	ble a	nd Ir	nsepa	rable	Pref	ixes				1.	43-151
XXI.	Numer	als;	Caro	linal	, Ordi	nal, e	etc.				1	51-157
XXII.	Condit	ional	Sent	tence	es .	•					1	58-1 6 8

CONTENTS.

LESSONS:		PAGES
XXIII.	Modal Auxiliaries; Conditional and Subjunctive	168-176
XXIV.	The Tense Auxiliary merben; Passive Voice .	177–187
XXV.	Tenses of the Indicative Mode	188-196
XXVI.	The Subjunctive in Indirect Quotation	196-202
XXVII.	Prepositions	203-214
XX V III.	Order of Words; Conjunctions	215-223
XXIX.	The Passive Voice: The Accusative Case	224-228
XXX.	The Dative Case	228-238
XXXI.	Equivalents of English Present Participle	239-245
APPENDIX		
Excep	otions and Supplementary Lists	247-252
Parad	igm of a Weak Verb	253-257
Parad	igm of a Strong Verb	258-259
Parad	ligms of Auxiliaries of Tense	260-267
Parad	igms of Auxiliaries of Mode	267-276
List o	f Strong and Mixed Verbs	277-284
37		
VOCABULA		
	an-English Vocabulary	2 87-336
Engli	sh-German Vocabulary	227-260

INDEX.

The numerals immediately following p, and n, refer to page and note; all others to paragraphs. The abbreviation cf, signifies compare.

A.

s, pronunciation of, p. 2. changed to #, 46, 3; 122, 197, 2; 251. i, pronunciation of, p. 2. as, pronunciation of, p. 2. aher, does not affect order, p. 11, n.4, b. distinguished from fonbern, p. 96, n. 8. position of, p. 110, n. 3. Absolute superlative, 199, 2 and 3. Accent, place of, p. 5. distinguishes separable and inseparable prefixes, p. 5, note; 282. Accusative case, with transitive verbs, 1, 7, 16, 17. of definite time, p. 74, n. 3. distinguished from dative after certain prepositions, 816. two accusatives, 882, 888. and genitive, 888, 3. of measure, 885. object as logical subject, 889, 1. in certain phrases, 888. with reflective verbs, 848. Adjectival clause, 828, 2, b, and 4. Adjectives as adverbs, p. 46, n. 1; 199, 1. after mas, etc., p. 46, n. 4. used predicatively, 87, 1. paradigm of strong, 88. paradigm of weak, 89. paradigm of mixed forms, 90. paradigm of plural. 91. remarks on declension, 92. as appositives, p. 46. n. 4.

in el, en, er, may drop e, p. 58, n. 1. may omit n in plural, p. 80, n. 1. preceded by numerals, p. 82, n. 7. used substantively, 167. 1. formed with suffix ia, 167, 2. formed from names of towns, 230, 1. formed from names of countries, 233. of measure, etc., with accusative, 335. Adverbs, place of, p. 11, n. 4, a; p. 21, n. 2. of time, 826, 7. Adverbial clause, 828, 2, c, and 5. at, pronunciation of, p. 8. all, when uninflected, p. 86, n. 4. άλλά, like fonbern, p. 145, n. 1. alle, preceding an adjective, p. 80, n. 1. allein. does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, b. all his, fein ganges, p. 128, n. 5. Alphabet, letters of, neuter, 184, 1. als, when, of narration, p. 118, n. 6. sometimes omitted, p. 142, n. 4. an, 316 and 1; p. 207, n 1. ander, declension of, p. 59, n. 1. anberthalb, 244, 2; p. 154, n. 1. Appellatives, formation of feminine, 118; 288, n. 2; p. 78, n. 5. apud, compare bei, p. 145, n. 7. Article, uses of definite, p. 15, n. 1. declension of definite, 52. instead of poss. pron., 87, 2; 183, 3. cf. French and Greek, p. 49, n. 1. preceding adjectives, 92, 1, 2, 3 and 4. definite, omission of, p. 52, n. 5.

Conjunctions, 824.

used in Germ. where omitted in Eng., p. 48, n. 6; p. 58, n. 1; p. 101, n. 1. definite, used distributively, 887. an, pronunciation of, p. 8. changed to du. 46, 3; 122. aud, added for emphasis, p. 188, n. 1. aud nicht, cf. neque, p. 189, n. 2. gui, with dat. and acc., 111, p. 72, n. 4; 816 and 2; p. 207, n. 1. Augment ge, in forming perf. partic., 64. when not used; 281; 278, 2. Auxiliaries, of tense, [cin, 109, 211, 881. baben, 211, 1, note; 211, 2, note; 880. merben, 158, 3; 882. of mode, 266, 268, 269, 383 and foll'g. place of, 219, 828, 828, 1. of passive voice, werben, 882.

R.

5, pronunciation of, p. 3.

English correspondent of, 22.

341, pronunciation of, p. 10, n. 2.

341, pronunciation of, p. 10, n. 2.

341, declension of, 41, 5; 377.

342, inseparable prefix, p. 5, note; 231.

341, cf. apud, p. 87, n. 5; p. 145, n. 7.

denotes the circumstances of an event, p. 186, n. 1; 315, 1.

348, 314; like usque, p. 203, n. 1.

C.

Capitals, begin German nouns, 2. a, letters changed by combination, p. 1. pronunciation of, p. 8. when dropped in hoth, p. 54, n. 1. men, as suffix, mark of diminutive, and of neuter gender, 184, 2. Comparison of adjectives, 196-199. Conditional mode, forms of, 255. correspondence of with subj., 258, 1. time of first conditional, 259, 1. time of second conditional, 259, 2. when preferred to subj., p. 162, n. 1. Conditional sentence, 249, 259. inverted, \$27. 4. Conjugation, of strong verbs, paradigms, 44, 879. of weak verbs, 45, 878. strong and weak compared, 46, 1, 2, 8. list of strong and mixed verbs, p. 277. See Verbs, Strong, and Weak.

subordinating, 829. that do not affect order, \$27, 1, n. connaître, cf. fennen, novi, p. 141, n. 1. Consonants, pronunciation of, pp. 8, 4. English correspondents, 22. cum, cf. mit, p. 87, n. 5; p. 145, n. 7. b, pronunciation of, p. 8. English correspondents, 22. ba, or bar, combined with prepositions, 58: 168. c. anticipates a following clause, p. 211, n. bante, use of, p. 228, n. 3. bafür, p. 14, n. 3; 58. bak, sometimes omitted, 308, 3. introduces substantive clause, \$28, 8. subordinating conjunction introducing clause of purpose, \$29. introduces a clause representing possessive adjective and partic., 858, 859. Dative case, 16, 17. ending e may be omitted, 28, 1. idiomatically used, p. 82, n. 5. distinguished from accusative, 816. with certain verbs, 345, 346. in certain phrases, 847. of the reflective pronoun, 848. δή, compared with ja, p. 119, n. 2. Declension, nouns grouped as strong and weak, 26. paradigms of singular, 27, 89. paradigms of plural, 121, 128, tables of endings, 75, 181. of personal pronouns, 85. of adjectives, 88-91. of definite article, 52. of indefinite article, 58. of demonstrative pronouns, 52, 1. of relative pronouns, 218. See also Strong Declension, Weak Declension, Adjectives, and Pronouns. bein, corresponds to bu, p. 10, n. 1. declension of, 54, 1. old form of genitive, p. 175, n. 1. beun, does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, 8. Dependent clause, preceding principal, 827, 3.

inverted, 327, 4.

auxiliary and two infinitives in, \$28, 1.

related to principal, 328, 2. answers to English participial forms, 861. her, as a demonstrative pronoun, p. 41. n. 1; 219, n. as relative pronoun, like welcher, 219, n.; 220, (a). hentid, as a noun, 288, n. 1. bieier, how declined, 52, 1. Diphthongs, pronunciation of, p. 8. Direct object, place of, 17. hn. use of. 11. corresponding poss. pron, bein, p.10, n. 1. paradigm of, 85. burd, meaning of, 814, 1. separable or inseparable prefix, 282. hirfen, paradigm of present indic., 82. imperfect subjunc. of, p. 171, n. 1. E. e, pronunciation of, p. 2 and n. 2. inserted, 46, 1. changed to i or ie, 46, 3. dropped in declension of nouns, 28, 1. dropped in unfer and euer, 54, 2. dropped in second person singular of imperative, 56. dropped in case of adjectives in el. en. er, p. 58, n. 1. derivatives in e feminine, 188. et, pronunciation of, p. 2. et, pronunciation of, p. 8. final, marks nouns as feminine, 188, 3. emb, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n. est, ending of weak nouns, 40, 1; 129. adjective-ending instead of eg, p. 49, n. 3: 92. 2 and n. marks nouns as masculine, 182, 2. Endings, tables of, 75, 181. English, certain distinctions in, limited, p. 206. n. 1. indef. article in a distributive sense, 887. transitive verbs corresponding to German intransitive, 845. present participle, equivalents of, in German, 355-362.

verbal nouns in ing, equivalents of, ibid.

participial forms expressing various re-

lations, 361.

ent, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n. einige, preceding an adjective, p. 80, n. 1.

er, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n. plural ending, 126. adjectives formed by adding, 280. 1. es, paradigm of, 85. rarely with a preposition, 58. as genitive ending, 28; p. 49, n. 3. answers to expletive there, p. 58, n. 6. introduces a sentence, p. 96, n. 2. as a subject, sometimes omitted, 844. es giebt (gibt), 839, 8, and note. effen, paradigm of pres. indic., 62. et, suffix of old genitive, p. 96, n. 7. etwas, how written, p. 20, n. 3. neuter adjective joined to, as an appositive, p. 46, n. 4. en, pronunciation of, p. 8. ener, declension, 54, 2. every, how expressed, p. 121, n. 5.

F.

f, English correspondents of, Feminine nouns, certain, classed with strong nouns, 26, 2; 125, 2. list of, classed with strong nouns, 871. not changed in the singular, 26, 2. mostly of weak declension, 40, 2. plural of those in in, p. 78, n. 5. appellatives formed from masculines, 118, 288, n. 2. See Gender. Foreign nouns, declension of, 41, 4. Frau, use of, p. 128, n. 2. French, use of article, 87, 2 and note, 1. faire, cf. laffen, 198. connaître, cf. fennen, p. 141, n. 1. savoir, cf. miffen, p. 141, n. 1. il y a, cf. es giebt, p. 226, n. 1. Rurit, declension of, 41, 5; 877. für wen, use of, p. 18, n. 2.

G.

8. pronunciation of, p. 4 and n. 1.
English correspondents of, 22.
gs, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n.
as augment, 64.
as prefix of neuter nouns, 128, 4; 125,
4; 124, 4.
when omitted in perf. part., 281, 278, 2.
gegen, 814, 2.
Semable, Gemablin, use of, p. 128, n. 2.
aemäß, precedes or follows its noun, 286.

Gender of compound nouns, how determined, p. 44, n. 2; 185. names of countries, p. 47, n. 1; 184, 1. masculine nouns, 182. feminine nouns, 188. neuter nouns, 184. of predicate noun, etc., 178. of pronoun as subject, 178. Genitive case, substitution of non with dative for, p. 74, n. 1. to denote time indefinitely, p. 74, n. 3. 182. 2. to denote manner, 146. compared with Latin, after impersonal verbs, 167, 3. with verbs of accusing, etc., 888, 3. 182, 2, Henitive singular, form of, distinguishes declensions, 28, 40, 1. ending dropped, 51, 1. of adjectives, pp. 49, n. 3; 50, n.1; 92, 2. ending dropped in names of months, p. 104. n. 5. old forms of mein, bein, fein, p. 96, n. 7; p. 187, n. 5. Greek, use of article compared with the same in German, 87, n. 1. δέκα, cf. old English tig, p. 152, n. 1.

H.

construction in indirect quotation, p. 197,

compression of a clause into an adjective,

άλλά, cf. jonbern, p. 145, n. 1.

δή, cf. ja, p. 119, n. 2.

D. 242, n. 1.

 often suppressed, p. 4, 2; p. 16, n. 3. haben, paradigm of pres. ind., 42. complete paradigm of, 380. heft, suffix, has h sounded, p. 4, n. 2. ball, an adjective, 244, c. balben or halber, 818. halten, partial paradigm of, 208. hat, pronunciation of, p. 8, n. 1. beit, suffix, pronunciation of, p. 4, n. 2. marks nouns as feminine, 188, 3. Selb, declension of, 41, 5; 877. belfen, paradigm of pres. ind., 70. bert, paradigm of, 89. declension, 41, 5; 877. beute, position in the sentence. 2. bath, declension of, p. 54, n. 1.

however, cf. aber, p. 110, n. 3. hundert, neuter noun in plural, 248, 5.

hundred, a, how expressed, 248, 3. I. t. pronunciation of, p. 2. silent when followed by e in the same syllable, p. 4, n. 2. in, not written with a capital, p. 11, n. 2. as suffix, marks nouns as masculine. ie, pronunciation of, p. 2. final, marks nouns as feminine, 188, 3. ia, suffix, marks nouns as masculine. forms adjectives, 167, 2; 185. 3hr, use of, 11. declension of, 54, 1. int, declension of, 54, 1. Ihrem, Ihren, Ihnen, how distinguished. p. 21, n. 3. immer, added for emphasis, p. 188, n. 1. Imperative mode, of the strong and of the weak conjugations, 55. Imperfect tense, paradigm of, 250. 267. formation of subjunctive of, 251. of subjunctive, referring to present time, 259. 1. of subjunctive to express an impossible present wish, p. 174, n. 6. of subjunctive, instead of present subjunctive, 805, 1. used instead of first conditional, 259, 3. of modal auxiliaries, 269. in narrative, both in principal and dependent clauses, 294. iu, with dat. and acc., 111, 141, n. 4; 816: p. 207, n. 1. as suffix, marks nouns as feminine, 188.3. forms fem. appellatives, 113, 238, n. 2. Indirect object, place of, 17. Infinitive, without zu, 79, (1). after modal auxiliaries, p. 45, n. 2. after certain verbs, p. 90, n. 3. with perfect of modal auxiliaries, 177. in place of past participle of certain verbs, p. 108, n. 1. dependent on laffen, 198. after bleiben, like a present participle,

denoting manner, p. 129, n. 2.

active, after sein, stehen, p. 146, n. 1.
compound tense of, p. 216, n. 1.
as equivalent of English present participle
and verbal in ing, 856.
equivalent of verbal noun as subject, p.
240, n. 2.
ing, as suffix, marks nouns as masculine,
182, 2.
Interrogative words, 219, note; 328, 3.
Intransitive verbs, with sein as auxiliary,
109, 211.

J.
j. pronunciation of, p. 4.
ig, pronunciation of, p. 7, n. 2.

ĸ.

compared with \$4, p. 119, n. 2.

jamdiu, cf. fon and feit, 292, note.

ieher, how declined, 52, 1.

iener, how declined, 52, 1.

je nadbem, p. 192, n. 2.

f, English correspondents of, 22.
represented by sh, p. 28, n. 2.
fein, declension of, 54, 1.
negative of ein, p. 95, n. 1.
fett, as suffix, marks nouns as feminine,
183, 3.
femmen, compared with Latin novi, French
connaître, p. 141, n. 1.
distinguished from wiffen, ibid.
figuren, paradigm of pres. ind., 82.
complete paradigm of, 384.

L.

längs, governs dat. and gen., \$18. leffen, partial paradigm of, 194. perfect, p. 108, n. 1. Latin compared with German: time of an action, p. 15, n. 1. active periphrastic corresponding to forms of wollen, 79, (4). aliquid novi, etwas neues, p. 46, n. 4. perfect participle as an adjective, 100. in and sub, with accusative and ablative. p. 72, n. 4. e and ex, used like von, p. 74, n. 1. ips, used like felbft, 158, 2. formation of future tense unlike the German, 158, 3. apud, used like bei, p. 87, n. 5.

cum, compared with mit, p. 145, n. 7. use of dative, 188, 3. pudet, with genitive, like fount fic, 167. 3. dico, equivalent of wollen, 167, 4. autem, like aber, p. 110, n. 8. hic - ille, like biefer - jener, p. 128, n. 2. nihilo, like um nichts, p. 188, 2. neque, like auch - nicht, p. 189, p. 2. novi, like fennen and connaître, p. 141, n. 1. scio, like miffen and savoir, ibid. etiam, like noch, p. 149, n. 4. decem, cf. old English tig, p. 152, n. 1. alter, like ber anbere, 244, 2. imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive. compare with German, 259, note. jamdiu, with present, like foon and feit, 292. note. perfect contrasted with German perfect, 293, note. construction in indirect quotation, p. 197, n. 2. usque, like bis, p. 203, n. 1. impersonal verbs in the active, 889, 2. impersonal verbs passive, p. 229, n. 1. verbs governing dative, p. 280, n. 1. lei, as suffix, 244, 6. lein, as suffix, mark of diminutive and of neuter gender, 184, 2. leien, paradigm of present, 70. Letters, certain, changed in form by combination, p. 1. ling, as suffix, marks nouns as masculine, 182, 2. M. m final distinguishes nouns as masculine. 182, 2. mal, as suffix, 244, a. manne, preceding an adjective, p. 80, n. 1. manmer, how declined, 52, 1. Manu, use of, p. 128, n. 2. Masculine nouns, in e, 41, 2. monosyllabic, not in e, 41, 3; 180, 3. in el, em, en, er, 128, 1. of strong nouns, second class, 125, 1. of strong nouns, third class, 127, 1. singular for plural, 152. of strong declension, first class, that modify the vowel in the plural, 867.

monosyllabic, not modifying vowel in the plural, \$69. belonging to strong declension, third class, 874. form genitive singular irregularly, 876. not ending in e, but of weak declension, 877. metrere, preceding an adjec., p. 80, n. 1. irregular comparative of viele, 198. mein, paradigm of, 58. Menio, declension, 41, 5; 877. mir, position of, p. 96, n. 4. mig, prefix, rarely separable, p. 5, n. 8. mit, like Latin cum, p. 87, n. 5; p. 145, n. 7. **Mixed forms.** of adjectives. 90. of nouns, 368, 870, 878, 876. of verbs, see list of strong and mixed. magen, paradigm of pres. ind., 82. use of imperfect, p. 171, n. 3. complete paradigm, \$86. maifen, paradigm of pres. ind., 78. complete paradigm, \$88. a, ending of weak nouns in oblique cases, 40, 1, a plural ending, 129. may be omitted, p. 80, n. 1. mam. precedes or follows its noun. 288: 815, 2; p. 207, n. 1. nambem, transposes the verb, p. 181, 8. Names, of females, 74. of persons with the article, 28, 3; p. 51, Neuter mouns, singular for plural, 152. with prefix ge, 128, 4; 125, 3 and 5; 127, 2; 870, 2; 872, 878, 875. uint, position in the sentence, p. 9, n. 1;

826, 8 and 9. **uiáis,** how written, p. 20, n. 2.

tive, p. 46, n. 4.

Nominative case, 1, 7.

negative of etmas, p. 95, n. 1.

ned, cf. Latin etiam, p. 149, n. 4.

plural, basis of classification, 120.

40, 41, 121, 128, 129, 130.

Nouns, grouped in two declensions, 26, 1.

strong and weak declensions, 27, 28, 89,

neuter adjective joined to, as an apposi-

mixed in declension, \$68, \$79.

second class, 124. third class, 126. masculines in el. em. en. er. of first class. 128, 1. masculines, other than those in e, el, em, en, er, mostly of second class, 125, 1. a few masculines of third class, 127 874. masculines in e, of weak decl., 180, 2, See also, \$68, 870, 876. feminines unchanged in the sing., 40, 2. feminine proper names, 74. feminines formed from masculines, 118. feminines of strong decl., 125, 2; 871. most feminines of weak decl., 180, 1. neuters in then and lein of first class. 128, 1. neuters with prefix ge and ending in e, of first class, 128, 4. monosyllabic neuters of second class. 125. 3. monosyllabic neuters of third class, 127, 2; 875. foreign, 125, 1; 180, 4, weak, do not modify vowel, 180, note. singular for plural, 152. formed from names of countries, 288. See also Gender. us, genitive ending of feminines in e, 74. Number, singular for plural, 152. of predicate noun, etc., 178. Numerals, before adjectives, p. 82, n. 7. odd numbers, 248, 4. iterative. 244. a. variative, 244, b. fractional, 244, c. uur, added for emphasis, p. 188, n. 1. uur is, p. 150, n. 10. s, pronunciation of, p. 2 and n. 3. changed to 8, 46, 8; 122; 197, 2; 251. ë, pronunciation of, p. 2. Object, order of direct and indirect, 17.

O68, declension of, 41, 5; 877.

\$8, pronunciation of, p. 2.

sber, does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, b.

shine bag, clause introduced by, \$58.

of mine, etc., how expressed, p. 95, n. 8.

strong nouns, three classes of, 120,

first class, 122.

Order of words, 147, (1) and (2). affected by wenn, p. 88, n. 10. of mir and bir, p. 96, n. 4. auxiliary with two infinitives, 188, 2, with dependent clause first, p. 109, n. 6. adverbial expressions of time, 826, 7. in dependent clause, 212, 219. in indirect quotation with bas omitted. 203. 3. normal, 826. inverted, 827. transposed, \$28. in exclamatory sentences, p. 218, n. 1. affected by emphasis, \$27, 1. normal and inverted, \$27, 4, note. Orthography, modern, p. 4, n. 2. P. b. English correspondent of, 22. Participles, place of, 2, 826, 2, 8, a and 8; p. 216, n. 1. past, as predicate adjective, 100. infinitive substituted for, p. 108, n. 1. when augment of ge, omitted 281. as virtual adjectives, 281, 1. equivalents of English present, \$55-362. Passive voice, synopsis of, 277. formation of, 278, 2. complete paradigm of, \$78, II. Perfect tense, formation of, 81, 109. of modal auxiliaries, 177, 184. used instead of future perfect, 219, (2). rendered by English imperf., 8, 298, (1). denotes a completed act, 298, (2). used in short questions and answers, 298, (3). not used in, historical narrative, 298, note. by, English correspondent of, 22. Pluperfect subjunctive, paradigm of, 252. corresponds to second conditional, 258, 1. refers to past time, in supposition contrary to fact, 259, 2 correspondence with Latin, 259, note. when used in place of second conditional, 259, 8. paradigm of modal auxiliaries, \$88-888. of modal auxiliaries in place of second conditional, 269.) of an impossible past wish, p. 174, n. 6.

Plural of nouns, determines classification of, as strong or weak, 26, 1, determines class of strong decl., 120. irregular formation of, 867-878. pronunciation of, an aid to the memory, 140. singular used instead of, 152, Prefixes of verbs, inseparable, not accented, p. 5, note : 229, 231. separable, accented, 64. place of, 64, d; 129, n. 1; \$26, 1, a and b. when not disjoined from the root, 220, 2. separable and inseparable, 282. Prepositions, 812, 814, 815, 816, 817. with dative, 288, 815. with accusative, 814. with dative and accusative, 816. with genitive, 817. Present tense, for future, p. 48, n. 8, rendered by the perfect, 298, (1). denotes a continued action, 292, (2). accompanied by foon and feit, 292, (3). Principal parts of verbs, p. 84, n. 4. Bring, declension of, 41, 5; 877. Pronominal adjectives, affect declension of following adjective, 92, 1 and 2. Pronouns, personal, place of, when obiects, p. 11, n. 3: 17. paradigms of personal, 85. referring to things, 168, a. genitive of replaced by felb, 168, b. possessive, paradigm of [58; 54, 1 and 2. used substantively, 67, 1; 68, 185. interrogative, p. 62, n. 2; 115. substantive, 115, (3). neuter singular subject of fein, 178. gender of poss., used substantively, 178. third person used in addressing inferiors. p. 244, n. 1. relative, paradigm of, 218. relative, not omitted, 220, (b). relative, after prepositions, 221. Prenunciation, pp. 2-5. See also separate letters. Purpose, how expressed, 109; p. 131, n. by clause with bag, bamit, etc., \$29. R.

r, pronunciation of, p. 4.

changed to \$. 167. 2.

Reading Lessons, 191, 205, 216, 228, 228, 235, 240, 248, 265, 274, 275, 288, 289, 299, 307, 306, 309, 311, 822, 881, 841, 854, 865, 866, Relative clause, equivalent of English

present participle, 862. descriptive, participles in place of, 862,

Relative prenoun, paradigm of, 218. not omitted, 220, (b). substitutes for, 221. place of, p. 186, n. 2. effect on order, 219, (1). introduces an adjective clause, \$28, 4.

f, final, p. 1, n. 1. pronunciation of, p. 4. English correspondents of, 22. (al, as suffix, marks nouns as neuter, 184, 3. savoir, cf. wiffen, and scio, p. 141, n. 1. id, pronunciation of, p. 4. ideit, as suffix, marks nouns as feminine, 188, 3, iden, with present tense, 292, (3). compared with jamdiu, 292, note. immen, partial paradigm of, 206. fehr, distinguished from viel, p. 105, n. 6. iein, declension of, 54, 1. jein, paradigm of present and perfect, 80. f. abbreviation of, p. 45, n. 1. as an auxiliary, \$81. feit, with present tense, 292, (3). compared with jamdin, 292, note. fel, as suffix marks nouns as neuter, 184, 3. sels, in place of gen. of personal pronoun,

after a preposition, 168, c. ielhit, its use, 158, 2.

168, b.

Sie, personal pronoun, use of, 11. corresponding possessive pronoun 3hr, 11. n. 1.

Sie and 3hr compared with ver and vester, p. 10, n. 1.

is begins principal clause, p. 109, n. 6.

islier, how declined, 52, 1. issen, paradigm of pres. ind. 78.

compared with passive of dico, 167, 4. use of imperfect, p. 171, n. 3. complete paradigm, 886.

ionbern does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4.

distinguished from aber, p. 96, n. 8. compared with alla, p. 145, n. 1. Rehlen, partial paradigm of, 208. Subject, following verb, \$27, 1 and 2. sometimes omitted, 844. of dependent clause changed, 859. verbal noun as subject rendered by infini-

tive, p. 240, n. 2. Subjunctive, formation of imperfect, 251. in indirect quotation, 200. paradigm of present, 801. present, how formed, 802, (1), answering to the English ind. 808, 1, imperfect for present, 805, 1. of softened assertion, p. 228, n. 3. See also Imperfect and Pluperfect.

Substantive clause, \$28, 2, a; \$28, 3. Summes: er to form adjectives from proper names, 280, 1.

et, p. 96, n. 7. t, p. 96, n. 7. jig, 248, 2 and note. See also the several letters.

superlative. adverbially used, 199. absolute, 199, 2 and 3. relative, 199, 1.

t, changed in form by combination, p. 1. how put in Roman type, p. 1, note. how pronounced, p. 4. English correspondents of, 22.

'Strong,' see Nouns, Declension, Adjectives, Verbs.

t, pronunciation of, p. 4. English correspondents of, 22. final, marks nouns as feminine, 188, 2. as suffix to unfer, and euer, in composiwith halben, wegen, and willen, p. 96. n. 7.

taufend, use of, 248, 5. tel, see T(h)eil, 244, c.

Tenses, of condit. mode, how formed, 255. first conditional, of present time, 259, 1. second conditional, of past time, 259, 2. in indirect quotation, 808, 2. assimilation of, 805, 1. th, pronunciation of, p. 4, and n. 2.

T(1)eil (tel), added to ordinals, 244, c. Ther, declension of, 41, 5; 877. thousand, a, how expressed, 248, 8.

t(b) um, nouns in, 126. two masculines in, 127, 8, as suffix, marks nouns as neuter, 184, 8. Time of an action, expressed by an with dative, p. 15, n.1. indefinitely indicated, p. 74, n. 3. definitely indicated, p. 74, n. 8. tres, governs dat, and gen., 818. tung, tu, corresponding to bu, bein, p. 10. n. 1. a, changed in form by combination, p. 1. pronunciation of, p. 4.

IJ.

u, pronunciation of, p. 2. changed to i. 122: 197, 2: 251. aber, governs dat. and acc., 816 and 3. um, governs accusative, 814 and 8. um nichts, expresses degree, p. 188, n. 2. um - willen, 818. um - ju, to express purpose, 109. unb, does not affect order, p. 11, n. 4, b. und fo weiter, p. 80, n. 1. ung, as suffix, marks nouns as feminine, 188, 3. unier, declined, 58. unter, governs dat. and acc., \$16, 5. usque, compared with bis, p. 208, n. 1.

b, pronunciation of, p. 4. ber, inseparable prefix, p. 5, n. Verbal nouns in ing, equivalents of, in German, 855, 862. Verbs, compounded with prepositions etc. 64. with inseparable prefixes 281. with variable prefixes, 282. intransitive having fein, as auxiliary, 109, 211. compounded with be, ent, and many separable prefixes, take dative, 846. impersonal, 847. reflective, 848. strong, conjugation of, partial paradigms of, 44, 208, 250, 801. complete paradigm of, 879. remarks on forms, 46, 1, 2, and 3; 251. list of, strong and mixed, p. 277. weak, conjugation of, partial paradigms of, 45, 207, 250, 801.

berichwinden, partial paradigm of, 208. vester, vos, correspond like Sie and 3br, p. 10, n 1. biel, distinguished from febr. p. 105, n. 6. biele. preceding an adjective, p. 80, n. 1. Vocabularies, follow exercises, beginning at 76. omitted, beginning at \$10. Vocative, without the article, p. 51, n. 4. ben, with dat., instead of gen., p. 74, n. 1. bor. 816, and 4: p. 209, n. 1. Vowels, pure and modified, p. 2. long, when doubled or followed by silent b, p. 8, note. before a doubled consonant or two consonants, p. 8, note. changed in strong verbs, 46, 2 and 3. " " nouns, first class, 122. " second cl., 124. " third class, 126. modified (changed) in English, p. 70, n. 2; p. 117, n. 1.

complete paradigm of, p. 878. See also, Auxiliaries, Conjugation,

w, pronunciation of, p. 4. wann, when of interrogation, p. 118, n. 6. marh, for murbe, p. 158, n. 1. mas, neuter adjective joined to as appositive, p. 46, n. 4. paradigm of, 218. as an interrogative pronoun, 219, note. as a relative pronoun, 220, (a) and (b). mas für, indeclinable adjective, 115, (1). mas für ein, an interrogative adjective pronoun, p. 62, n. 2; 115, (2). was für einer, a substantive pronoun, 115, (3). 'Weak,' see Nouns, Declension, Adjectives, Verbs. megen, precedes or follows its noun, \$18.

melder, how declined, 52, 1. like ber, 219, note; 220, (a). meniae, preceding an adjective, p. 80, n. 1. menn, when, implying condition, p. 118, n. 6. sometimes omitted, 258, 3. mer. effect on order, p. 99, n. 5.

interrogative, 219, note.

sometimes means he who, 220, (b). merben, auxiliary of tense, 158, 3. partial paradigm of, 159. synopsis of, 277. complete paradigm of, 282. its auxiliary, 278, 1, as auxiliary of passive voice, \$79. when, how expressed, p. 118, n. 6. witer, used as an inseparable prefix, 281, wie. when omitted, p. 142, n. 4. willen, see um - willen. wiffen, paradigm of pres. ind. 62. approaches fönnen in sense p. 96, n. 1, distinguished from fennen, p. 141, n. 1. compared with savoir, and scio, 141, n. L

paradigm of present subjunctive, 301. with, German equivalents, p. 87, n. 5. 198, combined with prepositions, 221. 1981(det., partial paradigm of, 207.

V

), pronunciation of, p. 2.

Z.

3. pronunciation of, p. 4.
English correspondent of, 22.
3er, inseparable prefix, p. 5, note.
3u, 315, 4; p. 207, n. 1.
3ufelge, governs dat. and gen. 218.
3ufer, on foot, p. 54, n. 2.
3usuaja, for sweinja, 248, 1.

The German Alphabet as written.

Capital Letters.

ALDES GGJDL MAOPG ROYUN

Small Letters.

abidnfg fijklmn oggrf(b)s noogg

Modified Vowels. Å Ö Ü K K Ö II Ai Aŭ Aŭ fi fii ai an an mi mi LJ PJ OJ Y if it of fif Off to Arm Lann Grundn

Guld Linbu Pefasz Lubu innd aubuitu.

GERMAN LESSONS.

German Alphabet.

German letters.	Roman letters.	German name.	German letters.	Roman letters.	German name.
A, a	A, a	ah.	N, n	N, n	enn.
B , 6	B, b	bay.	D , 0	O, o	oh.
C , c	С, с	tsay.	\$\$, p	P, p	pay.
D, d	D, d	day.	D, q	Q, q	koo.
E, e	Е, е	$ar{a}$.	N. r	R, r	ĕr.
₹, f	F, f	eff.	S, j, § 1	S, s	ĕs.
G, g	G, g	gay.	X, t	T, t	tay.
Ø, h	H, h	hah.	U, u	U, u	00.
3, i	I, i	ee.	B , v	V, v	fow.
3, j	J, j	yot.	233, tv	W, w	vay.
A, t	K, k	kah.	A, g	Х, х	iks.
2, 1	L, 1	ell.	9 , 19	Y, y	ipsilon.
M, m	M, m	emm.	3, 3	Z , z	tset.

Certain letters are somewhat changed in form by combination with others. Observe the following:

NOTE. — When German is written or printed in Roman letter, § is represented by ss.

¹ This form is used at the end the first part of compound words: of words, and also at the end of **Raus, Eisberg.**

PRONUNCIATION.

VOWELS.

= a in { last syllable of papa: Bahn, Namen, Aal, Saal. A, a Ma. aa G. e long) = a in mate? : geben, Seele. Ce. ce & e short = e in met : benn, Welt. A. i long = i in machine : ihr, Dieb. Re. ie 3. i short = i in hit : Bild, Kind. • long = o in holy : Bohne, Moos. ₽ø. $\mathfrak{D}_{\bullet}\mathfrak{g}$ short = o in wholly : Gold, offen.

 $\mathfrak{P}, \mathfrak{p} = i$ as given above.

 \mathfrak{U} , \mathfrak{u} short = u in full

MODIFIED VOWELS.

II, u long = oo in spool : Blume, aut.

- is nearly like German e as given above: grämen, mähen; ändern, Männer.
- Ö, i resembles u in burr, or eu in the French words peu, feu; Börse.
- ii, ii has no English equivalent; it is pronounced like the French u in tu: Sütte.

cented syllables the sound is obscure and often approaches that of u in but.

: Mund, Hund.

¹ Also the same sound shortened, that of the first a in papá: Hand, tann, Ball.

But sometimes a more open sound, more especially when followed by r: wer, teer. In unac-

³ That is, as the word is commonly pronounced: the sound heard in *holy*, shortened.

DIPHTHONGS.

Mi, ai } closely resemble ei in height: Kaiser, Eis.

Mu, au = ou in house: Maus, glauben, braun.

Äu, äu } resemble oi in soil: Räuber, Freund.

Note. A vowel is long when doubled or followed by silent k.

A vowel is short before a doubled consonant, and usually before two consonants: Mutter, Sunb, balb.

CONSONANTS.

The consonants have for the most part the same sound as in English; the following are the principal exceptions:

- final closely resembles p: Stab. So at the end of a syllable followed by a consonant: ablegen, abbrechen.
- **6** followed by a, o, u, or a consonant = k: Cato, Acten.
- Concert, Citrone, Casar, Concert, Citrone, Casar, Colibat.
- (5) has two sounds, which have no English equivalent; after a, o, u, au, it is guttural like ch in loch, lake: Buth; after any other vowel or consonant it is palatal: reth, reith.
- Sh generally at the beginning of a word, or before an s belonging to the same radical syllable, has the sound of k: Christ, Fuchs.
- not final closely resembles t: mild, Abend. So at the end of a syllable followed by a consonant: Rinblein.

- is hard as in gig: Gift, gegen. At the end of a word it has the sound of $\check{\mathfrak{g}}^1$: Weg, Tag, ruhig, König.
- 3 = y in yet: Jahr, bejahen, Johann.
- It is not slurred, as it often is in English, but is distinctly uttered with something of a trill.
- supproaches the sound of z before a vowel; when doubled, final, or standing before a consonant, it has its proper hissing sound: Sonne, Gesang, Besen; wissen, Glas. But there is good authority for pronouncing an initial s followed by p or t like sh: Spur, stehen.
- Sh = sh in shore: Schiff, rauschen, schreiben, kindisch.
- j is pronounced like ss: Schoß, laßt, genießen.
- Defore i followed by another vowel = ts: Nation, Batient, Station.
- $\mathfrak{Th}^2 = t$: Thal, Thüre, thun, Unterthan.
- \$ is pronounced like ts: Play, sixen, ploylich.
- $\mathfrak{B} = f$: Vogel. In foreign words, like the English v: Sklave, November.
- W closely resembles v in vine: Wein, schwer, zwei.
- 3 = ts in nets: Bahl, Herz, anziehen.

Note that there are no silent letters in German, either vowels or consonants; except (1) the letter by when not initial, or beginning the suffixes baft and beit, or the second part of a compound word; (2) and i followed by e in the same syllable.

But by many it is pronounced like initial g, or even nearly like !.

³ In recently printed German books h is suppressed after t in many words. In these Lessons the modern spelling is followed, but generally the old spelling is noticed, as occasion requires.

ACCENT.

The accent falls:

- 1. On the radical syllable, that is, on the syllable that mainly determines the meaning of the word: The stem lieb in lieben, Liebe, geliebt, verliebt, Liebling, lieblich, Lieblichfeit.
- 2. On the first component part of compounds, except compound particles: Re'genbogen, see'frant, Spiel'= plat.
- 3. On the separable prefixes of verbs: an'reden, aus'= gehen, vor'schlagen.
- 4. On the second member of compound particles : bamit', toovon', obgleich'.
- 5. On the final syllable of most words borrowed from other languages and not naturalized: Figur', Regent', Blanet'.

NOTE.—It is important for the learner to distinguish between the separable prefixes, which are accented, and the inseparable, on which the accent never rests. The inseparable prefixes are: be, emp, ent, er, ge, ber and jer.³

¹ See Aue's 'Grammar.'

³ But there are many exceptions. All words occurring in this Gram-

mar with anomalous accent have the accented syllable marked.

³ miß also is rarely separable.

Erste Lettion.

1. NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

Der Bruder hat heute einen Ring verloren.

The brother has lost a ring to-day.

Nom. (who has lost?) ber Bruber; ein Bruber, a brother.

Acc. (what has the brother lost?) ben (the) Ring; einen Ring.

2. The model sentence at the head of each lesson should always be committed to memory and often reviewed. Observe that Braber and Ring begin with a capital. This is the rule for all nouns in German. Notice the position of beute before the object, and also that in a compound tense (hat—berioren) the participle is placed at the end.

3. Anfgabe.

Mein, meinen, my. bein, beinen, thy (your). sein, seinen, his.

- I. 1. Mein Bruber hat heute seinen Ring verloren. 2. Mein Bruber hat heute meinen Ring verloren. 3. Dein Bruber hat heute beinen Ring verloren. 4. Sein Bruber hat heute seinen Ring verloren.
- II. 1. My brother has lost his ring to-day. 2. My brother has lost my ring to-day. 3. Thy brother has lost thy ring to-day. 4. His brother has lost his ring to-day.

4.

Aufgabe.

ber Stod, the cane. gefunden, found. und, and.

- I. Mein Bruder hat heute einen Stock verloren und einen Ring gefunden.
- II. 1. His brother has found the 'cane. 2. Thy brother has found a cane to-day. 3. The brother has found my cane to-day. 4. Thy brother has found my ring and my cane. 5. His brother has lost his ring and my brother has lost his cane.

5.

Aufgabe.

ber Bater, the father. ober, or. ja,2 yes. nein, no.

- I. 1. Mein Bater ober mein Bruber hat ben Stock verloren. 2. Hat ber Bater ben Ring gefunden?
- II. 1. His father has lost the ring or the cane to-day.

 2. Has thy father found a cane? 3. No, my father has found a ring. 4. Has his father or his brother lost a ring?

 5. His brother has lost a ring and his father has found a cane. 6. Has thy brother found my ring? 7. Yes, my brother has found thy ring.

6. Answer the following questions in German:

Hat bein Bruber beinen ober meinen Stock verloren? Hat bein Bater ober bein Bruber einen Ring gefunden? Hat sein Bruber beinen und seinen Stock verloren? Hat mein Bater einen Ring gefunden ober verloren?

ber einen Stod ober einen Ring gefunden? Sein Bruder hat einen Ring gefunden; or, Einen Ring hat sein Bruder gefunden.

ben. Cf. under 1, ben Ring.

² To be pronounced yah.

³ Every answer should form a complete sentence: Hat sein Bru-

Zweite Lettion.

7. NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

Baft du geftern einen Brief erhalten ?

Did you receive a letter yesterday? Literally, hast thou yesterday a letter received?

ich habe erhalten, I have received, or, did receive.
bu hast erhalten, thou hast received, or, didst receive.
er hat erhalten, he has received, or, did receive.

habe ich erhalten? have I received? or, did I receive?
hast bu erhalten? hast thou received? or, didst thou receive?
hat er erhalten? has he received? or, did he receive?

8. Observe that the German perfect may be translated by the English imperfect. How was it in the first lesson? What is to be inferred? In what two particulars does the order differ in the model sentence above from the English order?

9.

Aufgabe.

wer, who? wen, whom? was, what?

- I. 1. Wer hat' gestern einen Brief erhalten? 2. Ich habe gestern einen Brief erhalten. 3. Was hast bu gestern erhalten? 4. Ich habe gestern einen Brief erhalten.
- II. 1. Didst thou receive a letter yesterday? 2. No, I have received a letter to-day. 3. Has he received my letter? 4. Yes, he has received thy letter. 5. Who has received a letter to-day? 6. My brother has received a letter to-day and I received one 2 yesterday. 7. Didst thou receive a ring yesterday? 8. No, my brother received one yesterday and one to-day. 9. What has his father found to-day? 10. He

Do not pronounce like the English hat. 2 einen.

has found a cane and his brother has found a ring. 11. What didst thou lose yesterday? 12. I lost a ring yesterday and thy brother found one.

10. Examine the following paradigms:

ich habe gesehen, I saw, have seen.

bu hast gesehen, thou didst see, hast seen.

er hat gesehen, he saw, has seen.

Sie haben gesehen, you saw, have seen.

ich habe meinen Bruber nicht begesehen, I did not see, have not seen, my brother.

bu haft beinen Bruber nicht gesehen, thou didst not see, hast not seen, thy brother.

er hat seinen Bruder nicht gesehen, he did not see, has not seen, his brother.

Sie haben Ihren Bruder nicht gefehen, you did not see, have not seen, your brother. habe ich gesehen? have I seen? did I see?

hast du gesehen, hast thou seen? didst thou see?

hat er gesehen? has he seen?

did he see?

haben Sie gesehen? have you seen? did you see?

habe ich meinen Bruber nicht gesehen? have I not seen, did I not see, my brother? hast bu beinen Bruber nicht gesehen? hast thou not seen, didst thou not see, thy brother?

hat er seinen Bruber nicht ge= gesehen? has he not seen, did he not see, his brother?

haben Sie Ihren Bruber nicht gesehen? have you not seen, did you not see, your brother?

11. The use of the pronoun of the second person singular, bu, implies familiarity. Hence it is employed among intimate friends, members of the same family, near relations, among and to children. It was formerly in general use in addressing servants. Otherwise Sit is used in addressing one or more persons, like the English you. The corresponding possessive pronoun is 31r (acc. 31ren).

Observe the position of nint.

12.

Aufgabe.

1. I have seen his brother and he has seen my brother.
2. My brother has seen your father.
3. Has your father seen my brother?
4. No, he has not seen your brother.
5. Have you lost a cane or a ring?
6. I lost a ring to-day, and a cane yesterday.
7. Did you receive a letter to-day or yesterday?
8. I have received one to-day.
9. Has he found his ring?
10. He has not found his ring, he has found your ring.
11. What did your brother receive yesterday?
12. He received a letter.
13. Who received a letter yesterday?

13.

VOCABULARY.

Nom. dieser Apfel, this apple. Acc. diesen Apfel, this apple. jener Ball, that ball. jenen Ball, that ball.

gegessen, eaten. gekauft, bought. ihn, him, it. vorgestern, day before yesterday. wann, when. Karl, Charles.

14.

Aufgabe.

I. 1. Karl hat vorgestern's einen Ball gekauft, und sein Bruder hat ihn verloren. 2. Ich habe einen Apfel gekauft und mein Bruder Karl hat ihn gegessen. 3. Wer hat diesen Ball geskauft? 4. Wann hat er ihn gekauft? 5. Borgestern hat er ihn gekauft. 6. Was hat er gegessen? 7. Einen Apfel hat er

So in Latin tuus corresponds to tu, vester to vos. How is it in English?

In this exercise, and for some time, it will be well to translate you and your, wherever they occur, twice: first by Du and Dein, then by Sie and Jhr. Remember that the possessive pronoun corresponding to Du is Dein, and to Sie is Jhr.

² Do not pronounce like the English ball.

³ Compare the position of heute in the first model sentence and genera in the second. See 326, 7.

gegessen. 8. Wann hat er diesen Apfel erhalten? 9. Gestern hat er ihn erhalten. 10. Haben Sie Ihren Apfel gegessen? 11. Ja, ich habe ihn gegessen.

II. 1. His brother has bought a ball and Charles has lost it. 2. When did he lose it? 3. Has thy brother found this ball or that one? 4. He has found this one. 5. Who has eaten my apple? 6. Has Charles bought it, or have I bought it? 7. Have you seen my brother? 8. I have not seen him to-day. 9. Has he seen my ball? 10. No, he has not seen it. 11. My father has bought this ring and that cane. 12. When did your father buy that cane? 13. He bought it day before yesterday. 14. What did Charles receive yesterday? 15. He received an apple yesterday. 16. Has he eaten it? 17. Yes, he has eaten it. 18. Has your father received a letter to-day? 19. Yes, he has received one. 20. Have you received my letter? 21. No, I have not received your letter. 22. Have you found your cane? 23. No, I have found his cane.

15.

CONVERSATION.

NOTE. — In classes, or even with a small number of pupils, it will be found of great advantage if the teacher gives out a sentence or selects

¹ That one, jenen; this one, Diesen.

The pronoun in is not written with a capital, except at the beginning of a sentence. See above I. 11.

The order is in heute. If the object, direct or indirect, of the verb is a personal pronoun, it must not be separated from the simple predicate, or, in a compound tense, from the auxiliary, by the adverb of time. See 326, 7.

⁴ Begin the sentence with nors geftern, and mark the effect on the order by comparing above I. 5 and 9.

a. If an adverb or any other word than the subject begins a sentence, the verb precedes the subject.

b. But the conjunctions und, and; oder, or; denn, for; and aber, allein, fondern, all meaning but, have no effect on the order.

one from the book, and the pupils form questions on it, which they mutually put and answer. Every question and answer should form a complete sentence, and every answer should begin with the appropriate responsive word or clause.

- Teacher. Rarl hat heute einen Apfel gegeffen.
- Pupil A. Wer hat heute einen Apfel gegeffen ?
 - B. Karl hat heute einen Apfel gegeffen.
 - C. Was hat Karl heute gegeffen ?
 - D. Ginen Apfel hat Rarl heute gegeffen.
 - E. Wann hat Karl einen Apfel gegeffen ?
 - F. Seute bat er einen Apfel gegeffen.
- Teacher. Du haft gestern beinen Bruber nicht gesehen.
- Pupil A. Wer hat gestern seinen Bruder nicht gesehen?
 - B. Ich habe gestern meinen Bruber nicht gesehen.
 - C. Wen' hast du gestern nicht gesehen?
 - D. Meinen Bruder habe ich geftern nicht gefehen.
 - E. Wann haft bu beinen Bruber nicht gefeben ?
 - F. Geftern habe ich meinen Bruder nicht gefehen.

Form questions and answers from the following sentences:

Sein Bater hat vorgestern biefen Ring gefunden.

3ch habe heute meinen Ball verloren.

Du haft gestern einen Brief erhalten.

Mein Bruber hat meinen Stod verloren.

Besides the nominative wer dative wem, page 13 note, and the accusative wen see the genitive weffen, page 25 and note.

Dritte Lektion.

18.

DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

Mein Better hat seinem Freund einen Sund gegeben.

My cousin has given his friend a dog.

17. Observe the order in the model sentence. The indirect object (dative) more commonly precedes the direct object (accusative). So in Latin.

But if the direct object is a personal pronoun, it precedes the indirect. This rule applies to several of the sentences below, under II.

18.

Aufgabe.

wem? to whom? for whom?

- I. 1. Sein Freund hat meinem Better einen Hund gegeben. 2. Ich habe meinem Bruder einen Ball gegeben. 3. Hat sein Bater beinem Better einen Apfel gegeben?
- II. 1. My friend has given a dog to his cousin, and his cousin has given a ring to my friend. 2. My father has given a ring to my brother, and my brother has given a ring to my father. 3. What has thy father given to my friend to-day¹? 4. He has given an apple to thy friend. 5. Has your cousin bought a dog? 6. He has bought a dog for his (dat.) friend. 7. What has he bought for his friend? 8. He has bought a dog for his friend and a cane for my brother. 9. For whom² has he bought this cane? 10. He has bought it for my brother. 11. Has his cousin bought

have not quite the same use and meaning. The preposition für is used with the accusative.

What is the place of hente?

² For whom, mem or für men; but the two forms of expression

this ring for his brother or his friend? 12. He has bought it for his brother, but he has given it to his friend. 13. When did he give it to his friend? 14. Yesterday or the day before yesterday he gave it to his friend. 15. Has not your friend given a dog to your cousin? 16. No, he has given a dog to my brother, and my brother has given it to my cousin.

19.

VOCABULARY.

in bem Garten, in the garden. ber Gulben, the florin. ber Mann, the man. ber Schilling, the skilling. ber Schüler, the pupil. auf dem Spielplat, in the playground.

aber, but.
geliehen, lent.
ihm, to him, for him; von ihm,
from him.
noch nicht, not yet.
von (with the dat.) from.
zurückgegeben, given back, returned.

20.

Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Ich habe biesem Schüler einen Gulben geliehen, aber er hat ihn noch nicht zurückgegeben. 2. Wann haft du biesem Schüler einen Gulben geliehen? 3. Vorgestern habe ich ihm ben Gulben geliehen. 4. Karl hat von jenem Mann einen Schilling erhalten, aber er hat ihn auf dem Spielplat ober in dem Garten verloren.
- II. 1. To whom hast thou lent a shilling? 2. I have lent a shilling to that pupil, but he has not yet returned it. 3. Has that pupil lost the shilling? 4. He has lost it in the garden or in the playground. 5. Charles has received a florin from his father and has lent it to his cousin. 6. His cousin has bought a cane with it; I have seen it.

<sup>aber. See page 11, note 4.
For the position of nint see</sup>

^{10;} see also 326, 8 and 9.

³ With it, Dafür, before the participle, not as one would expect, Damit.

7. For whom has he bought this cane? 8. He has bought it for his friend. 9. Charles has received an apple from this man, but he has not eaten it; he gave it to his brother. 10. What have you lent to your cousin? 11. When did you lend him a florin? 12. I lent him a florin yesterday. 13. From whom have you received this cane? 14. I have received it from my cousin. 15. From whom did your brother buy this dog? 16. He bought it from a pupil on the playground.

21.

VOCABULARY.

am¹ Sonntag, on Sunday.
am Montag, on Monday.
am Dienstag, on Tuesday.
am Mittwoch, on Wednesday.
am Donnerstag, on Thursday.
am Freitag, on Friday.
am Samstag, am Sonnabenb,
on Saturday.
Bilhelm, William.

heute Morgen, or, diesen Morgen, this morning. heute Abend, or, diesen Abend, this evening. gestern Morgen, yesterday morning.
gestern Abend, yesterday evening, last night.
gehabt, had.
nicht, not.
mehr, more.
seit, since.
nicht mehr seit, not . . . since.
gespielt, played.
mit (prep. with the dat.) with.
mit ihm, with him.
mit wem, with whom?
wo, where?

For an see general vocabulary. The student of Latin will recall that the *time when* an event occurs is expressed in that language by the ablative without a preposition in similar cases.

¹ cm is an abbreviated form of cn bem. The definite article is used with names of seasons, months, and days of the week. In general the use of the articles in German is much the same as in English.

[The student may now profitably begin to observe the correspondence between German and English consonants in related words:]

22. General Correspondence of Consonants:

LABIALS.	LINGUALS.	PALATALS.
b'f'b f ppf bf f(v) p pp	b t \$ 3 11 16 th(d) d(t) t(s) t t t	h g t d h h' g'(y) k(ch) k(gh,h)

23.

Anfgabe.

- I. 1. Ich habe meinen Hund verloren. 2. Wann und wo hast du ihn verloren? 3. Am Montag Abend habe ich auf bem Spielplat mit ihm gespielt und habe ihn am Dienstag Morgen nicht mehr gesehen. 4. Von wem hast du diesen Hund gekauft? 3ch habe ihn von meinem Better Wilhelm erhalten; er hat ihn gekauft.
- on Wednesday. '2. My brother William found thy ball yesterday morning. 3. Has he not yet returned it? 4. No, he has not yet returned it: where did he find it? 5. When did you lend a shilling to that man? 6. I lent him a shilling on Saturday, and he returned it yesterday evening. 7. With whom did Charles play on Friday? 8. With William he played on Friday and with my brother on Thursday.

¹ The student will find many exceptions, but the habit of observing correspondences and deviations from the general laws will prove very useful.

When initial.

Often vanishes; most often when not initial.

⁴ Sometimes lost, or variously changed.

9. When did you play with your cousin last? 10. I have not played with him since Monday. 11. When did you see him last? 12. I have not seen him since day before yesterday. 13. When did Charles buy his cane? 14. He bought it on Tuesday. 15. From whom did he buy it? 16. He bought it from a man in the playground; he gave a florin for it (bafür).

24.

CONVERSATION.

Read again note, p. 11, and then form questions and answers based on the following sentences:—

1. Mein Freund hat meinem Better einen Ball gegeben.

Wer hat beinem Vetter einen Ball gegeben? Was hat bein Freund beinem Better gegeben? Wem hat bein Freund einen Ball gegeben?

2. Ich habe biefem Schüler heute einen Gulben geliehen.

Wer hat heute diesem Schüler einen Gulden geliehen? Was hast du (haben Sie) heute diesem Schüler geliehen? Wem hast du (haben Sie) heute einen Gulden geliehen? Wann hast du (haben Sie) diesem Schüler einen Gulden geliehen?

3. Ich habe meinen Ball in bem Garten verloren.

Wer hat seinen Ball in dem Garten verloren? Was hast du (haben Sie) in dem Garten verloren?

^{1 =} Since when have you not played with your cousin any more?

² = Since Monday I have not played with him any more.

³ = Since when have you not seen him any more?

⁴ = I have not seen him any more since day before yesterday.

Wo baft bu (baben Sie) ben Ball verloren ? Baben Sie Ihren (hast bu beinen) Ball verloren ?

4. Wilhelm bat am Mittwoch Abend mit meinem Better Karl auf bem Spielplat gefpielt.

> Wer bat am Mittwoch Abend mit dem Better Karl gespielt? Wann hat Wilhelm mit bem Better Karl gespielt?

> Wo hat Wilhelm am Montag Abend mit bem Better Karl aespielt?

Mit wem hat Wilhelm am Montag Abend gespielt?

1 more

Bierte Lettion.

25. THE STRONG DECLENSION: PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Der Radbar meines Ontels ift in einem Laben gewesen und hat seinem Sohn einen Sut gekauft.

The neighbor of my uncle (my uncle's neighbor) has been in a shop, and has bought a hat for his son,

- 26. 1. German nouns may be grouped in two declensions, called the strong and the weak. Nouns of the strong declension may be divided into three classes, according to the formation of the plural.
- 2. The following paradigms illustrate the declension of nouns of the strong declension in the singular; but certain feminine nouns, though they remain unchanged in the singular, are classed with strong nouns, on account of their mode of forming the plural. See table of endings, 75.

27.

SINGULAR.

her Sohn. bas Rinb.2 N. ber Nachbar. die Hand. bes Sohnes. bes Rinbes. G. des Nachbars. der Hand. nem Sohne. D. bem Nachbar. bem Rinbe. ber Hand. ben Sohn. A. ben Nachbar. bas Kinb. die Hand.

of forming the perfect.

2 child.

3 hand.

N. ein Laben.

mein Sut.

Rarl.

G. eines Labens.

meines Hutes.

(bes) Rarl, Rarls.

D. einem Laben.

meinem Hute. meinen Hut. bem Rarl. (ben) Rarl.

N. fein, no. G. feines. D. feinem. A. feinen.

- 28. 1. Observe that, disregarding the feminine, the genitive adds an \$\mathcal{s}\$, and, when the final sound requires it, \$\mathcal{e}\$\$ to the nominative. Monosyllables, more frequently than polysyllables, take the ending \$\mathcal{e}\$\$, which is also oftener written than heard. The same holds good of the dative ending \$\mathcal{e}\$. But this ending may be omitted in the case of any noun.
- 2. Compare with this genitive ending our s used to form the possessive case. The origin of the two is the same.
- 3. Observe that the names of *persons* have all the cases alike when declined with an article.
- 29. Decline: Der Bruber; ber Ring; ein Stod; mein Bater; bein Brief; ber Hund; kein Garten; biefer Mann.

30. Sein, to be: Indicative and Imperative.

PRESENT TENSE.

ich bin, I am. bu bist, thou art.

bin ich, am I? bist bu, art thou?

er ist, he is.

ift er, is he?

Sie find, you are.

find Sie, are you?

feien Sie, be.

fei, be.

PERFECT TENSE.

ich bin gewesen, I have been. bu bist gewesen, thou hast been. er ist gewesen, he has been.

Sie find gewesen, you have been.

bin ich gewesen, have I been? bist du gewesen, hast thou been? ist er gewesen, has he been? sind Sie gewesen, have you been?

31. Two modes of forming the perfect have now been illustrated: ith have genuit, I have bought; and, ith bin geweien, I have been. The perfect tense is formed by the auxiliary verb haven and the past participle, or, in the case of certain intransitive verbs, by the auxiliary itin and the past participle. See 109.

32.

Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Der Sohn meines Nachbars hat einen Hut gekauft. 2. Der Sohn meines Nachbars hat seinem Onkel einen Hut gekauft. 3. Der Sohn meines Nachbars hat in einem Laden seinem Onkel einen Hut gekauft. 4. Ich bin in einem Laden gewesen und habe meinem Sohn einen Hut gekauft. 5. Du bist in einem Laden gewesen und hast deinem Sohne einen Hut gekauft. 6. Sie sind in einem Laden gewesen und haben Ihrem Sohne einen Hut gekauft.
- II. 1. My uncle has been in the shop of my neighbor (my neighbor's shop) and has bought his son (dat.) a hat.

 2. Has my uncle been in the shop of my neighbor and has he bought his son a hat?

 3. You have been in a shop; what did you buy?

 4. I have bought a ball for the friend of my son, and an apple for the son of your neighbor.

 5. The friend of my, son has played with his ball and the son of your neighbor has eaten his apple.

 6. Has he been with (bei) William, and has he returned him the shilling?

 7. He has been with him, but he has not yet returned his shilling.

33.

VOCABULARY.

bie Erdbeeren, the strawberries.
bie Kirschen, the cherries.
auf dem Markt, in the market.
ein Paar² Schuhe, a pair of shoes.
ein PaarStiefel, a pair of boots.
der Rock, the coat.
ber Schuhmacher, the shoemaker.

mir, to (for) me.
bir, to (for) thee.
Ihnen, to (for) you.
ihm, to (for) him.
gemacht, made.
gefchictt, sent.
ettigs, something, anything.
niches, nothing, not anything.
ba, there. hier, here.
schon, already.

Several interesting applications of the table on page 16 may be made in this vocabulary. Point them out.

¹ Not accusative.

⁹ Neuter, therefore the accusative and the nominative alike.

³ times and nights are sometimes written with a capital, but preferably without.

34.

Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Der Schneiber hat mir einen Rock gemacht. 2. Der Schneiber hat bir einen Rock gemacht. 3. Der Schneiber hat Ihnen einen Rock gemacht. 4. Der Schneiber hat ihm einen Rock gemacht. 5. Der Better meines Onkels ist auf dem Markt gewesen und hat mir etwas gekauft. 6. Was hat er dir gekauft? 7. Erdbeeren und Kirschen hat er mir gekauft. 8. hat dein Schuhmacher dir ein Paar Schuhe oder ein Paar Stiefel gemacht? 9. Er hat mir Schuhe und Stiefel gemacht; aber die Schneiber einen Rock gemacht? 11. Mir hat er einen Rock gemacht und hat ihn schung gestern Abend geschickt. 12. Was hat Ihr Schuhmacher Ihnen gemacht? 13. Mir hat er nichts gemacht, aber meinem Bater hat er ein Paar Schuhe gemacht. 14. hat Ihr Schneiber Ihnen oder Ihrem Bruder einen Rock gemacht? 15. Meinem Bruder hat er einen Rock gemacht.
- II. 1. Where have you been this morning? 2. I have been in a shop and have bought you a pair of boots. 3. Has the tailor already made you your coat? 4. Yes, he has made it, but he has not yet sent it (to) me. 5. Have you already been in the market to-day? 6. No, I have not been there to-day, but yesterday I was there. 7. Did you buy anything for your brother there ? 8. Yes, I bought him strawberries. 9. For whom did the shoemaker make a pair of shoes? 10. He made a pair for me and a pair for the friend of my uncle. 11. To whom have you sent cherries and strawberries? 12. I have sent cherries to him and strawberries to his brother. 13. Have you sent anything

¹ Plural of the article. See 52.

² The adverb may precede or follow the direct object if it is not a personal pronoun.

Do not confound the dative Inen, for you, with Ihrem, Ihren,

dative and accusative of **3hr**, your. They are readily distinguished by the third letter.

⁴ I have to-day not there been.

⁵ Have you for your brother anything there bought.

to me? 14. Yes, I have sent you an apple, but to your brother I have sent nothing. 15. Who has been here? 16. The tailor has been here and has brought (gebracht) your coat.

35.	DEDCONAL	PRONOUNS.1
oo.	PERSUNAL	PRUNUUNS.

SIN	GULAR.		SING. & PLUR.2
First Person.	Second Pers	ion.	Second Person.
N. id), <i>I</i> .	bu, thou.		Sie, you.
G. meiner, of me.	beiner, of the	e.	Ihrer, of you.
D. mir, to me.	bir, to thee.		Ihnen, to you.
A. mich, me.	bich, thee.		Sie, you.
	SINGULAR.		SING. & PLUR.
	Third Person.		Reflex.
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.
N. er, he.	fie, she.	es, it.	
G. seiner, of him.	ihrer, of her.	seiner, of it.	
D. ihm, to him.	ihr, to her.	ihm, to it.	sich, self.
A. ihn, him.	sie, her.	e⊗, it.	sich, self.
	PLUR.	AL.	
First Person.	Second Person.		Third Person.3
N. wir, we.	ihr, you.		fie, they.
G. unser, of us.	eurer, of you.		ihrer, of them.
D. uns, to us.	euch, to you.		ihnen, to them.
A. uns, us.	euch, you.		sie, them.
mit mir,4 wi	ith me.	von mir, from	me.
mit bir, wit.		von dir, from i	
mit ihm, wi		von ihm, from	
mit Ihnen,		von Ihnen, fro	

¹ For the present learn only the singular of the pronouns.

above for both numbers in the second person are identical with these.

² The pronoun commonly used in addressing one person or several.

³ Observe that the forms given

⁴ Observe that mit and non govern the dative.

für mich, 1 for me. für bich, for thee. für ihn, for him. für Sie, for you. ohne mich, without me. ohne bich, without thee. ohne ihn, without him. ohne Sie, without you.

bamit, with it.
bafür, for it.
bavon, of it.
barin, in it.

gebracht, brought. gefragt, asked. gesprochen, spoken. gesucht, looked for, sought.

36.

Anfgabe.

- I. 1. Haft bu mich ober ihn gesucht? 2. Ich habe bich gesucht, aber ich habe bich nicht gefunden; wo bist du gewesen? 3. Ich bin auf dem Spielplat und in deinem Garten gewesen. 4. Bist du mit deinem Onkel oder ohne ihn auf dem Markt gewesen? 5. Ich bin mit ihm auf dem Markt gewesen; er hat von dir gesprochen und mir einen Ball für dich gegeben. 6. Ich habe schon damit gespielt; hier ist er.
- II. 1. Charles, I have a letter for you. 2. Indeed ? From whom have you received it? 3. From your cousin William. 4. When did you receive it? 5. This morning. 6. I saw him in a shop with his father, and he gave it (to) me for you. 7. Whom have you been looking for (have you looked for)? 8. I have been looking for him and his brother. 9. Did you find him? 10. Yes, I found him, but without his brother. 11. When did you see his brother? 12. I have not seen him since Thursday. 13. What have you been

¹ Observe that für and ohne govern the accusative.

Repeat the above sentences, substituting the pronoun Sie, you, etc., for Du, thou, etc., and 3hr, your, for bein, thy. See note 1, p. 10.

³ In the following sentences use both bu and Sie, bein and Spr, for you, your.

⁴ wirflich? or fo?

See note, page 9. Compare also page 17, note 2.

looking for? 14. I have not been looking for anything (looked for nothing). 15. Your friend Charles has been here to-day and has brought something for you. 16. What has he brought for me? 17. A ball; he bought it in a shop and gave a shilling for it. 18. Has the tailor not yet sent me my coat? 19. He was here yesterday, but he did not bring your coat: he has brought William's coat. 20. This pupil has been in 1 the market without his father, and he has bought cherries and strawberries for me.

37.

CONVERSATION.

1. Form additional sentences, using the words that occur in the preceding exercises:

Mein Onkel hat mir und meinem Better einen hut gekauft.

Dein Onkel hat dir und beinem Better einen Hut gekauft. Ihr Onkel hat Ihnen und Ihrem Better einen Hut gekauft. Sein Onkel hat ihm und seinem Better einen Hut gekauft.

Mein Rachbar hat mich und meinen Sohn gefucht.

Dein Nachbar hat dich und deinen Sohn gesucht. Ihr Nachbar hat Sie und Ihren Sohn gesucht. Sein Nachbar hat ihn und seinen Sohn gesucht.

2. Form questions and answers based on the following sentences:

Mein Schuhmacher hat dem Sohn meines Nachbars ein Paar Schuhe und ein Paar Stiefel gemacht.

Fragen (questions).

Wer hat dem Sohn Ihres Nachbars ein Paar Schuhe

Was hat Ihr Schuhmacher dem Sohn Ihres Nachbars

¹ auf, with dative.

Wem hat Ihr Schuhmacher ein Paar Schuhe und ein Baar Stiefel gemacht?

Wessen 'Sohn hat Ihr Schuhmacher ein Baar Schuhe und ein Baar Stiefel gemacht?

Karl ist mit mir auf dem Markt gewesen und hat Erdbeeren für ben Sohn dieses Mannes gekauft.

gragen.

Wer ist mit Ihnen (bir) auf bem Markt gewesen? Wo ist Karl gewesen und was hat er für den Sohn bieses Mannes gekauft? Mit wem ist Karl auf dem Markt gewesen? Kür wessen Sohn bat Karl Erdbeeren gekauft?

Fünfte Lettion.

Frankory Cot. 15

38.

THE WEAK DECLENSION: SINGULAR.

INFLECTION OF VERBS: PRESENT TENSE.

Der Reffe des' Herrn M. hat einen Affen und einen Gafen; der Affe ift in einem Zimmer und der Hafe in einem Stall.

The nephew of Mr. M. (Mr. M.'s nephew) has a monkey and a hare; the monkey is in a room and the hare in a stable.

39.

SINGULAR.

N. ber Neffe. ber Herr M. der Graf. bie Seite.3 G. bes Neffen. bes herrn M. bes Grafen. ber Geite. D. bem Neffen. bem Berrn M. bem Grafen. ber Seite. (den) Herrn M. A. den Neffen. ben Grafen. bie Seite.

40. 1. We have seen (28) that the distinguishing mark of the strong declension in the singular is the addition of \mathfrak{g} , sometimes \mathfrak{eg} , to the nominative to form the genitive. An inspection of the above table shows

¹ Whose, the genitive of mer. 2 Observe the use of the article. 2 side.

that the distinguishing mark of the weak declension in the singular of masculine nouns is the addition of n or en to the nominative to form the oblique cases. See table of endings, 75.

2. It must, however, be added that feminine nouns, most of which belong to the weak declension, remain unchanged throughout the singular.

41. To this declension belong:

- 1. Most feminine nouns,
- 2. Masculines ending in e,
- 3. A few monosyllabic masculines not ending in t,
- 4. Many foreign nouns accented on the last syllable.

5. The most common nouns included under 3 are: ber Bar, bear; ber Fürft, prince; ber Graf, count; ber Geld, hero; ber Gerr; ber Renfa, man; ber Oche, ox; ber Pring, prince; ber Thor, fool.

42. haben, have.

fein, be.

ich hab e. wir hab en. ich bin. wir sind. bu ha st. {ihr hab t. bu bist. { ihr seid. Sie hab en. er ist. sie sind.

43.

Aufgabe.

I. 1. Wer hat einen Affen und einen Hasen? 2. Der Neffe bes Herrn M. hat einen Affen und einen Hasen. 3. Was hat der Neffe des Herrn M.? 4. Einen Affen und einen Hasen hat der Neffe des Herrn M. 5. Wer ist in einem Zimmer und wer ist in einem Stall? 6. Der Affe ist in einem Zimmer und der Hase in einem Stall. 7. Wo ist der Affe? 8. In einem Zimmer ist der Affe. 9. Wo ist der Hafe? 10. In einem Stall ist der Hase. 11. Mein Sohn ist in dem Zimmer und spielt mit dem Affen. 12. Ich habe deinen Neffen gesucht, aber ich sinde ihn nicht; wo bin sein Nachdar. 15. Was kauft dieser Herr in dem Laden? 16. Er kauft einen Hasen für seinen Neffen. 17. In dem Tiergarten habe ich einen Elephanten, einen Bären, einen Löwen

¹ gentleman. 2 zoölogical gardens. 3 lion,

und einen Affen gesehen, aber keinen Ochsen. 18. Haben Sie Ihrem Neffen einen Hasen ober einen Affen gegeben? 19. Ich habe meinem Neffen keinen Affen gegeben, ich habe keinen; aber biesem Knaben habe ich einen Hasen gegeben.

II. 1. Mr. O. has a hare in his stable. 2. My nephew's monkey is in his room, and the hare of Mr. O. is in a stable. 3. Who has given (to) your nephew this monkey? 4. He has received it from a gentleman in London. 5. This gentleman has a nephew in America. 6. What does your nephew buy in that shop? 7. He is buying a stick for me. 8. With whom is he playing? 9. He is playing with the nephew of that gentleman. 10. Where is the ox of your uncle's herdsman (of the herdsman of your uncle)? 11. He is in the herdsman's stable. 12. What are you looking for? 13. I am looking for my hare; I have lost it in the garden. 14. What have you seen in the zoological gardens (sing.)? 15. I have seen a lion, but not a bear. 16. Have you found what you are looking for? 17. I am looking for a letter, but I have not yet found it.

44. STRONG CONJUGATION: PRESENT TENSE.

geben, give.	feben, see.	fpreden, speak.	erhalten, receive.
ich geb e.	ich feh e.	ich spreche.	ich erhalt e.
du gieb ft.	bu fieh ft.	du sprich st.	du erhält ft.
er giebt (gibt)	. er fieh t.	er sprich t.	er erhält.
wir geben.	wir seh en.	wir sprech en.	wir erhalt en.
Sihr gebet.	sihr seh et.	sihr sprech et.	f ihr erhalt et.
Sie geben.	l Sie seh en.	d Sie sprech en.	d Sie erhalt en.
fie geb en.	fie seh en.	sie sprech en.	fie erhalt en.

¹ Amerifa.

45. WEAK CONJUGATION: PRESENT TENSE.

spielen, play.	tanfen, buy.	verlieren, lose.	finden, find.
ich spiel e.	ich kauf e.	ich verlier e.	ich find e.
bu spiel st. er spiel t. wir spiel en.	bu fauf ft. er fauf t. wir fauf en.	du verlier ft. er verlier t. wir verlier en.	bu find est. er find et. wir find en.
fihr spielt. Sie spiel en. fie spiel en.	(ihr kauf t.	fihr verlier t. Sie verlier en. fie verlier en.	fihr find et. Sie find en. fie find en.

- 46. 1. As there are two declensions of nouns, so there are two conjugations of verbs, the strong and the weak. Compare the forms of the strong verbs with those of the weak in the preceding table. First, as to endings. The only difference is the occasional insertion of e, for euphony, before the ending in the second and third persons. But this is not a mark of distinction between the two conjugations.
- 2. Then, as to the root syllable. Observe that the vowel in the strong verbs is changed in the second and third persons singular, while in the weak verbs it remains unchanged.
- 3. Verbs of the strong conjugation change the radical vowel in the second and third persons singular: e to i or ie; a to ä; a to ä; a to ä.

47.

VOCABULARY.1

der Rabe, the raven. der Schwanz, the tail. der Großbater, the grandfather.

auf bem Baum, on the tree. auf bem Feld, in the field. in bem Wald, in the forest.

bringen, takesto, carry, bring. leihen, lend.

furz, short. lang, long. auch, also. oft, often.

¹ Point out the applications of the table, page 16.

² Observe that I is represented by sh.

48.

Aufgabe.

- I. I. Ich sehe einen Raben auf bem Baum; siehst bu ihn auch? 2. Nein, ich sehe ihn nicht; aber ber Knabe sieht ihn. 3. Ich gebe bem Knaben einen Apfel und er giebt mir einen Hasen. 4. Was bringst bu beinem Freund Joseph? 5. Ich bringe ihm Erbbeeren.
- II. 1. Do you see the hare in the field? 2. Yes, I see it and I see also a raven on the tree. 3. The tail of the hare is short, the tail of the raven is long. 4. Of what does this soldier speak? 5. He speaks of the lion. 6. Where did he see a lion? 7. He saw one in the zoological gardens on Wednesday. 8. Where do you find cherries and strawberries? 9. I find cherries on a tree in the garden and William often finds strawberries in the woods. 10. My nephew has given this boy an apple, and the boy has taken it to his grandfather. 11. What Joseph loses Arthur finds, and what he finds he brings to me.
- III. Substitute the perfect tense for the present in the following sentences:
- 1. Er ift hungrig und durstig. 2. Ich habe einen Bogel in einem Käsig. 3. Der Knabe spielt mit dem Säbel's des Soldaten.

 4. Du verlierst oft beinen Ball. 5. Was suchst du? 6. Was bringen Sie da? 7. Leihst'd du beinem Rachbar wirklich einen Gulben? 8. Mein Freund Karl giebt dem Uffen einen Apfel. 9. Der Hund sucht den Hasen in dem Wald. 10. Mein Nesse spricht's nicht mehr mit diesem Schüler. 11. Was erhalten Sie von Ihrem Better? 12. Ich bin der Freund deines Rachbars.

¹ mohan? not hon was?

What is the order in German?

³ Not accusative.

⁴ mas does not here cause an inversion of the order of subject and verb.

^b See page 109, note 6.

⁶ hungry and thirsty.

⁷ cage. 8 sabre.

⁹ For the participle, see p. 23.

¹⁰ The participle is: gelieben.

4Ω.

CONVERSATION.

1. Use all the persons singular and plural in the following sentences:

Ich spreche nicht von meinem Onkel. Du sprichst nicht von beinem Onkel. Er spricht nicht von beinem Onkel u. f. w.

Ich sehe einen Raben in bem Garten meines Neffen.

Ich bin ber Freund diefes Knaben und gebe ihm einen Ball.

Ich bin in bem Zimmer bieses Herrn und erhalte Erdbeeren von ihm.

2. Form and answer questions based on the following sentences:

Dieser Anabe sucht Karl's Freund in dem Wald, aber er findet ihn nicht.

Fragen (questions).

Wer sucht Karl's Freund in dem Wald? Wessen Freund sucht dieser Knabe in dem Wald? Wo sucht dieser Knabe Karl's Freund? Wen findet er nicht?

Ich erhalte einen Brief von dem Neffen bieses Herrn und schicke ihn dem Studenten.

Fragen.

Wer erhält einen Brief von dem Neffen dieses Herrn? Was erhältst du von dem Neffen dieses Herrn? Was erhalten Sie von dem Neffen dieses Herrn? Bon wem erhalte ich einen Brief? Bon wessen Neffen erhalte ich einen Brief?

Ich kaufe einen Apfel in bem Laben und gebe ihn jenem Knaben.

¹ und so weiter = and so forth.

Sechste Lektion.

50. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS: THE IMPERATIVE MODE.

Bitte, gieb dem Kind ein Stüdhen Fleisch oder ein Stüd Butterbrot zu essen, und hole ihm auch ein Glas Wasser; denn' es ift hungrig und durftig (denn es hat Hunger und Durst).

Please give the child a slice of meat or a piece of bread and butter to eat, and fetch it also a glass of water; for it is hungry and thirsty.

- 51. 1. Observe that bitte is for in bitte; that Fleish and Buffer are genitives without the case-ending es and s; and that, as Rind is neuter, the neuter pronoun es (35) is used in reference to it. On Rind instead of Rinde, see 28, 1.
- 2. The declension of the definite article in the singular masculine and neuter has been shown under 27, and the feminine, under 39. It is here given in full for future reference.

52.	S	SINGULAR.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.
	N. ber.	die.	bas.	bie.
	G. bes.	ber.	bes.	ber.
	D. bem.	ber.	bem.	ben.
	A. ben.	bie.	bas.	bie.

1. Like the definite article are declined: bieser, biese, bieses, this; jeber, jebes, jebes, each; jener, jene, jenes, that; mancher, manche, manches, many a; solcher, solches, such a; welcher, welches, which.

¹ See page 11, note 4, b.

53. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.
N. mein.	mein e .	mein, <i>my</i> .	meine,
G. meines.	mein er.	meines.	meiner.
D. meinem.	mein er.	mein em.	mein en.
A. meinen.	meine.	mein.	meine.
N. unfer.	unsere.	unser, our.	unfere,
G. unferes.	unferer.	unseres.	unferer.
D. unferem.	unserer.	unserem.	unseren.
A. unferen.	unsere.	unser.	unsere.

- 54. 1. Like mein are declined the indefinite article ein, a, and the possessives bein, thy; 3hr, your; sein, his or its; ihr, her; ihr, their. Also sein, no.
- 2. Like unfer is declined euer, your. Both unfer and euer may drop, in the oblique cases, the e before r, or e of the ending: unfers or unfres; euerm or eurem.

55.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

STRONG CONJUGATION.	WEAK CONJUGATION
gieb, give.	spiel(e), play.
geben Sie, gire.	spielen Sie, play.
sprich, speak.	kauf(e), buy.
sprechen Sie, speak.	kaufen Sie, buy.
fieh, see.	verlier(e), lose.
sehen Sie, see.	verlieren Sie, lose.
befiehl, command.	find(e), find.
befehlen Sie, command.	finden Sie, find.

56. Compare the above forms with the second person singular and plural of the same verbs in the present indicative, on pp. 27 and 28. What appears to be the law of the formation of the imperative? When final e in the imperative of the weak conjugation is omitted, the omission should be indicated by an apostrophe: [piel', tauf'.

57. Form the imperative of

Arbeiten, to work; haben, to have; suchen, to look for; lesen (ich lese, bu liesest, er liest), to read; vergessen (ich vergesse, bu vergisset, er vergist), to forget.

58. The pronoun es is very seldom used with a preposition. Instead of the pronoun the adverb da, there, is used, combined with the preposition: dafür, for it; darin, in it; damit, with it; danon, from it; darauf, upon it, thereupon; darum, about it. What seems to be the law about the use of the form dar?

59.

VOCABULARY.

bas Brot, the bread.
bas Buch, the book.
bas Meffer, the knife.
ber Apfel, the apple.
ber Knabe, the boy.
ber Kuchen, the cake.

ber Thaler, the thaler. ber Tisch, the table.

gegeffen, eaten. füllen, to fill. schneiben, to cut. trinken, trank, getrunken, to drink

60.

Anfgabe.

- I. 1. Das Kind ift hungrig; hol' ihm ein Stück Brot. 2. Bitte, gieb ihm ein Glas Wasser. 3. Gieb bem Kind den Apfel nicht, benn es ist nicht hungrig. 4. Was holft du dem Kind zu essen? 5. Ich hole ihm ein Stückhen Fleisch und ein Glas Wasser. 6. Is dieses Butterbrot und trink dieses Wasser. 7. Wer hat dem Kind Fleisch zu essen gegeben? 8. Bitte, hole das Glas des Kindes und fülle es mit Wasser.
- II. 1. Please, fetch me (him, the child) a glass of water.

 2. Bring me (him, my friend) a piece of bread and butter.

 3. Where is the glass of the child? 4. It is on the table; it is playing with it. 5. Speak to 2 the child and give it a slice

¹ Observe the order and see page 6, 2, last part.

² mit.

of meat to eat. 6. Where is the meat of the child? 7. It is eating it. 8. What is the boy doing with his knife? 9. What is the child doing with its knife? 10. He is cutting his bread with it; it is cutting its bread with it. 11. Where is your dog? 12. It is in its kennel; it is hungry and thirsty, fetch it something to eat and to drink. 13. How much has the boy given for his book? 14. He has given a shilling for it. 15. He is reading in it.

61.

bas Bett, the bed.

VOCABULARY,3

bas Bier, the beer.
bas Salz, the salt.
bas Sofa, the sofa.
bas Zimmer, the room.
ber Löffel, the spoon.
ber Pfeffer, the pepper.
ber Schreiner, the cabinet-maker.

ber Senf, the mustard.
ber Stall, the stable, kennel.
ber Stuhl, the chair.
ber Tapezier(er), the upholsterer.
ber Tisch, the table.

ber Tischler, the joiner. ber Wein, the wine. Beinrich, Henry.

bie Güte, the kindness. gütig, kind. alt. old.

neu, new.
falt, cold.
warm, warm.
rein, clean.
schmußig, dirty.
fertig, finished, ready.
schön, beautiful, handsome.

ganz, quite.
fehr, very.
warum, why?
wie viel, how much?
zu, too.

machen, to make.
auf'machen, to open.
zu'machen, to shut.
gehören, to belong.
reichen, to reach.
wissen, wußte, gewußt, to
know.

¹ macht, or, thut.

Why should you not use es?

³ Point out applications of the table, page 16.

⁴ It is customary to give, as the *principal parts* of German verbs, the present infinitive, the imperfect, and the perfect participle.

62. wiffen, to know; effen, to eat.

PRESENT TENSE.

Form the imperatives of wiffen and effen.

63. Examine the following:

Ich mache bas Fenster zu, I shut the window.

Ich habe das Fenster zugemacht, I have shut the window.

Mache (machen Sie) bas Fenster zu, shut the window.

Ich mache das Fenster auf, I open the window.

Ich habe das Fenster aufgemacht, I have opened the window.

64. Verbs in German may be compounded with prepositions, adjectives, or adverbs. Such of these prefixes as are separable are placed at the end of the sentence, in the simple tenses. The augment ge of the perfect participle is inserted after the prefix. The separable prefix receives the accent. See page 5, 3.

65. Aufgabe.

I. 1. Bitte, mache bas Fenster zu, benn es ist sehr kalt in bem Zimmer. 2. Wer hat es ausgemacht? 3. Ich weiß es nicht. 4. Sei so gut (gütig) und reiche mir das Salz, den Pfesser, den Sens. 5. Bitte, geben Sie mir ein Glas Wasser! 6. Seien Sie so gütig und geben Sie mir ein Glas Wasser! 7. Seien Sie so gütig mir ein Glas Wasser zu geben. 8. Haben Sie die Güte mir ein Glas Wasser zu geben. 9. Geben Sie mir ein Glas Wasser, wenn ich bitten darf. 10. Wer hat diesen Tisch gemacht? 11. Mein Tischler, Herr R., hat ihn gemacht. 12. Machen Sie das Sofa rein; das Kind hat es schmutzig gemacht.

¹ If I may be allowed to ask (the favor).

II. 1. Please open the window, it is too warm in this room.

2. Why have you shut it? 3. It has been cold. 4. Have you fetched (gefolt) a chair, William? 5. Yes, papa, here it is. 6. Give it to Mr. A. 7. Has the joiner sent the table? 8. No, it is not yet finished, but the upholsterer has sent the sofa.

9. Is it handsome? 10. Yes, very handsome. 11. Have the kindness to reach me that spoon. 12. Please shut the book.

13. Who has made the table dirty? 14. Please, Henry, make it clean again. 15. Shut it and bring it me. 16. Here is beer, drink a glass of it. 17. No, thank you, I am not thirsty. 18. Is this bed old or new? 19. It is quite new, the upholsterer brought it yesterday. 20. Does this horse belong to you or to your uncle? 21. When were you in grandpapa's room? 22. I have not been in it since Saturday.

66. Examine the following examples:

- 1. Bessen hut ist bas? Es ist meiner. Whose hat is this? It is mine.
- 2. Leihe ihm bein Buch. Er hat seines verloren. Lend him your book. He has lost his.
- 3. Here is meine Feber. Wer hat Ihre? Here is my pen. Who has yours?
- 4. Lieft bas Kind in meinem Lesebuch ober in seinem? Does the child read in my reading-book or in his?
- 67. 1. Observe that in each of the above sentences, containing a possessive pronoun without a noun following, the pronoun takes the endings of the definite article (52), except that the neuter has es for as of the article.
- 2. The forms of the possessive pronouns thus used, to which add ein, one, and Irin, no, are in the nominative as follows:

indicate the declining of an offer. Bitte, or, wenn ich bitten barf, or, sehr gern (very gladly), indicates

acceptance of an offer.

¹ again clean = wieder rein.

Besides nein, ich banke Ihnen, one may say, ich banke Ihnen, or, banke Ihnen, or simply banke, to

68. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS USED SUBSTANTIVELY.

meiner, meine, meines, mine. unferer, unferes, ours. bein**er.** beine, beines, thine. euerer, eueres, yours. euere, Ihrer, Ihre, Ihres, yours. ihrer, ihre, ibres. theirs. ihrer, ihre, ibres. hers. ein**er**, eine, eines. one. his, its. feiner, feine, seiner, seine, seines, feines. none.

69.

VOCABULARY.

ber Bücherschrank, the book-case.
daß Haus, the house.
daß Heft, the exercise-book.
daß Lesebuch, the reading-book.
daß Ferd, the horse.
daß Schreibebuch, the copy-book.
deß Ubendß, in the evening.
deß Morgenß, in the morning.
deß Nachmittagß, in the afternoon.

even so groß, just as large.
nicht so groß wie, not so large as.
viel, much.
even so viel, just as much.
wie viel? how much?

immer, always.

beutlich, distinct, distinctly.
langfam, slow, slowly.
lant, loud, loudly.
schlimm, bad, badly.
arbeiten, to work.
beten, to pray.
belsen, half, geholsen (with dat.), to help.
tosten, las, gelesen, to read.
liegen, lag, gelegen, to lie (of position).
bergessen, bergas, bergessen, to forget.

70.

PARADIGMS.

wir helf en. § ihr helf et. Sie helf en. fie helf en.	wir lef en. { ihr lef et. { Sie lef en. fie lef en.	wir vergess en. f ihr vergesset. Sie vergessen. sie vergessen.
ich helf e. bu hilf ft. er hilf t.	ich lef e. du lief est. er lief t.	ich vergeff e. du vergiff est. er vergif t.

71.

Mufgabe.

- I. 1. Mein Rock ist nicht so schön wie beiner, aber er ist eben so schön wie seiner. 2. Wie viel kostet dieses Pferd? 3. Es kostet so viel wie beines, aber es ist nicht so schön. 4. Liest bas Kind in seinem Lesebuch ober in meinem? 5. Es liest in seinem, aber ich lese in beinem. 6. Ich habe ein Schreibebuch verloren; hast du eines gesehen? 7. Nein, ich habe keines gesehen. 8. Herr N., vergessen Sie nicht, in Ihrem Buch zu lesen; es liegt in Ihrem Bücherschrank. 9. Karl, vergiß nicht, in beinem Buch zu lesen; es liegt in beinem Bücherschrank. 10. Lies laut! 11. Lies langsam! 12. Lesen Sie beutlich! 13. Vergiß nicht, bes Morgens und bes Abends zu Gott zu beten! 14. Bet' und arbeit', dann (then) hilft Gott allezeit (at all times).
- II. 1. Henry, here is your reading-book; but where is mine? 2. I have seen yours in the book-case. 3. Have you also seen my exercise-book? 4. No, I have not seen yours, but I have seen William's. 5. Have you a horse? 6. Yes, I have bought one this morning. 7. Did Fred (Frit) bring you a copy-book? 8. Yes, he has brought me one, but it is not so handsome as thine (yours). 9. How much does it cost? 10. It costs just as much as yours. 11. Please, lend me a shilling. 12. With pleasure, here is one. 13. Be so kind as to lend me a reading-book, I have forgotten mine. 14. With pleasure, here is one, but you always forget something. 15. Have you been in your garden to-day? 16. No, I have not been in mine, I have been in his. 17. Is his garden large? 18. It is not quite so large as Mr. N.'s, but it is quite as large as mine, and does not cost so much. 19. Mr. R. bought a house on Friday, 20. Indeed ! Is it handsome? 21. It is not so handsome as your nephew's. 22. Do not forget to bring

¹ Bilbelms. ² Gerrn R.'s. ³ Co! or, Birflic!

your ball, if you please; I have lost mine in the field, and Henry has lost his in the forest. 23. Read slowly and loud, if you please. 24. Do not speak so loud, if you please. 25. Joseph does not speak so distinctly as his brother. 26. Be so kind as to help me 2 (him, your friend).

72.

CONVERSATION.

I. Answer the following questions in German:

1. Bringen Sie mein Buch ober Jhres? 2. Suchen Sie Ihren Hut ober seinen? 3. Ist sein Haus nicht so groß und schön wie beines? 4. Hat der Tapezierer mein Sofa gebracht ober Ihres? 5. Wie viel kostet dieser Hut? 6. Wo haben Sie diesen Hut gekauft? 7. Hat der Schneider Ihren Rock gebracht? 8. Ist dieser Rock alt oder neu? 9. Giebst du den Ball mir oder ihm? 10. Giebt er den Hasen ihm oder Ihnen? 11. Spielst du mit dem Kind? 12. Was hast du dem Kind geliehen? 13. Suchst du das Kind? 14. Wann hast du den Raben auf dem Baum gesehen? 15. Von wem hat er das Pferd gekaust? 16. Haben Sie dem Soldaten am Donnerstag oder Freitag etwas geschick? 17. Warum liest das Kind nicht in seinem Buch?

II. Change the following sentences to the imperative, both forms:

1. Ich esse keine Kirschen. 2. Ich gebe meinem Schneiber ben Rock zurück. 3. Ich lese in diesem Buch. 4. Ich helse dem Schüler das Schreibebuch suchen. 5. Ich gebe dem Kind ein Stück Butterbrot. 6. Ich hole dem Mann ein Glas Bier. 7. Ich vergesse nicht mein Lesebuch zu bringen. 8. Ich leihe Ihrem Freund Max einen Schilling. 9. Ich mache mein Buch zu. 10. Ich spreche nicht laut.

¹ The order is: your ball to (311) bring.

² Not accusative.

Siebente Lettion.

78. FEMININE NOUNS: AUXILIARY VERBS OF MODE.

Emma hat diese Bleifeder in ihrer Shublade gesunden und schreibt damit; wem gehört sie ? — Sie gehört nicht ihr; ich glaube, sie gehört meiner oder Luisens Schwester. Ich will fragen.

Emma has found this lead-pencil in her drawer, and is writing with it; to whom does it belong?—It does not belong to her; I think it belongs to my or Louisa's sister. I will ask.

74. It has been remarked (40, 2), that feminine nouns have all cases of the singular alike. But feminine proper names of persons follow the law for masculines, and add \$ in the genitive, or, if the nominative ends in \$\epsilon\$, add \$\nalls\$. Hence Emma\$, Quifen\$; like Eduards, Rayen\$. But more commonly the article is used with such a noun in the oblique cases and then the noun, whether the name of a male or female, remains unchanged.

The learner may now profitably review the paradigms under 27 and 39; read again 26, 2, together with 40, 2, and 41; and examine the following

75. Table of Endings in the Singular.

	STRONG	DECLENSI	on.	WEAR	C DECLENS	SION.
N.						
G.	š	es		— n	— en	
D.		— (e)		— n	— en	
A.				— n	— en	

76. From this point the vocabularies follow the exercises, and it is recommended that the learner go through the exercises mentally, referring to the vocabularies following for the meanings of words. Before writing the translations of the English exercises the vocabularies should be reviewed, but the task of committing to memory will then be found an easy one.

77. Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Wer hat eine Bleifeber in der Schublade gefunden? 2. Emma hat eine Bleifeber in der Schublade gefunden. 3. Bas hat Emma in ihrer Schublade gefunden? 4. Eine Bleifeber hat sie in ihrer Schublade gefunden. 5. Bo hat sie eine Bleifeber gefunden? 6. In Luisens Schublade (in der Schublade der Luise) hat sie eine Bleifeber gefunden. 7. Bas macht sie mit der Bleifeber? 8. Sie schreibt damit. 9. Bem gehört die Bleiseber? 10. Ich glaube, sie gehört meiner Schwester; Emmas Schwester, Luisens Schwester (der Schwester der Emma, der Luise). 11. Hat sie die Bleiseder in ihrer Schublade gefunden oder in der der Luise? 12. Sie hat sie in der Gmma aefunden.
- II. 1. Louisa has found a lead-pencil in her drawer.

 2. Emma has found a lead-pencil in Louisa's drawer and Louisa has found one in Emma's drawer.

 3. Has she found it in her drawer or in Louisa's?

 4. To whom does this drawer belong?

 5. It belongs to my sister.

 6. What does she do with it?

 7. She has her copy-book, her exercise-book, her pen and her lead-pencil in it.

 8. Does this flower belong to him ?

 9. No, it belongs to her; she has given him something for it.

 10. To whom does this ring belong?

 11. It belongs to my sister Mary; she lost it in her room yesterday.

 12. Who has brought this book?

 13. William's brother has brought it this morning.

 14. Why do you give Louisa the lead-pencil?

 15. It does not belong to her, it belongs to her brother.

 16. What did you find in

¹ That. 2 eine. 3 The order is ihm Dieje Binme.

my sister's drawer (in the drawer of my sister)? 17. I found this lead-pencil in it. 18. Did you write with it? 19. No, it is too (3u) bad. 20. Is this flower for your aunt? 21. Yes, it is for her; I received it from a gardener; it is very pretty. 22. What have you given for it? 23. I have given nothing for it.

78.

PARADIGMS.

wollen, to will. sollen, to be obliged. mussen, to be compelled.

ich will. wir wollen. ich soll. wir sollen. ich mus. wir mussen.

bu willst. Sie wollen. bu solst. ihr sollet. Sie sollen. bu must. ihr musset. Sie mussen.

er will. sie wollen. er soll. sie sollen. er mus. sie mussen.

79. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Ich will meine Aufgabe lernen, I will (intend to) learn my lesson.
- 2. Ich foll meine Aufgabe lernen, I am to (ought to, am told to) learn my lesson.
- 3. Ich muß meine Aufgabe lernen, I must (am compelled to) learn my lesson.
- 4. Ich werbe meine Aufgabe lernen, I shall (am going to) learn my lesson.
- (1) Observe that the infinitive is used without zu, to. Avoid confusing the first and last in meaning. The first denotes purpose, the last simple futurity.
- (2) **Mollen** sometimes denotes the instant future, precisely like the Latin active periphrastic: **Er will gehen** = est iturus, he is on the point of going.

80.

Mufgabe.

- I. 1. Willst du mir einen Bogen Papier leihen? 2. Mit Bergnügen; hier ist einer und auch eine Feder. 3. Was willst du benn schreiben? 4. Ich soll einen Brief an' meine Tante schreiben; gestern habe ich an deine geschrieben. 5. Ich muß auch ein Couvert haben; willst du mir eins' geben? 6. Mit wem sollst du spielen, mit seiner Cousine oder mit ihrer? 7. Ich soll zu ihrer Cousine gehen und mit ihr spielen. 8. Ich muß jest meine Aufgabe lernen, und nachher muß ich eine Seite noch einmal abschreiben. 9. Dieser Knabe soll sleißig lernen, aber er ist saul und will nicht. 10. Willst du ein Glas Wein trinken? 11. Ich danke; aber ich nehme' ein Glas Wasser, wenn ich bitten darf. 12. Nehmen Sie noch eine Tasse Thee? 13. Ich danke, ich habe schon zwei (two) Tassen gehabt.
- II. 1. Will you take a cup of coffee, Mary? 2. No, thank you; but I will take a cup of tea or a cup of milk, if you please. 3. Your tea is very good; where do you buy it? 4. I buy it at a shop in Market Street. 5. Will you not take another slice of meat? 6. Thank you, I will take another slice, I am hungry. 7. No, thank you, I have had quite enough. 8. To-morrow she is to pay a visit to her uncle A., and the day after to-morrow to her aunt B.; her uncle lives in King Street and her aunt in Market Street. 9. Have you written your letter to your cousin Julia, Louisa? 10. Not yet, mamma, but I will write it this afternoon. 11. When will you learn your lesson? 12. You must know

Observe that with intreiben we have here an followed by the accusative, while with genen, in 7, ju is used followed by the dative.

² Contracted from eines.

³ The present is much used in German for the future; here, do you take? for will you take?

⁴ Either, wollen Sie nehmen, or nehmen Sie. ⁵ in with dat.

⁶ Say, in the Market Street.

⁷ See p. 36, note 2. (sehr gern, or, mit Bergnügen, or, Sie sind sehr gütig.) ⁸ machen; literally, make.

⁹ See note 6 above. ¹⁰ Inlie.

¹¹ Accusative. See p. 74, note 3.

it to-morrow. 13. I will learn it this evening. 14. To-morrow I will pay a visit to my friend Mary; she is ill and must remain in her room. 15. You must read this page and afterwards copy your exercise, it is too badly written. 16. Will he write his letter with his pen or with hers, or with yours? 17. I think he will write it with mine; it is better than his and hers. 18. Go and give him this envelope. 19. Shall I wind up your watch? 20. No, thank you, I have already wound it up. 21. Have you a key? 22. Yes, here it is. 23. Is his watch as good as mine? 24. I think it is better, but it is not so handsome.

81.

VOCABULARY.

die Chofolade, chocolate. die Coufine, Bafe, cousin. die Faulheit, idleness. die Freundin, friend. die Großmutter, grand-mother. die Rönigsstraße, King Street. die Krankheit, illness. die Mama, mamma. die Marktftraße, Market Street. die Mild, milk. eine Taffe Milch, a cup of milk. eine Taffe Thee, a cup of tea. die Mutter, mother. die Nachbarin, neighbor. die Nichte, niece. bie Schülerin, pupil. die Seite, page. die Strafe, street.

bie Tante, aunt. bie Übung, Übungsaufgabe, exercise. bie Uhr, watch, time-piece.

ber Besuch, visit.
ber Bogen Papier, sheet of paper.
ber Fleiß, diligence.
ber Gärtner, gardener.
ber König, king.
ber Markt, market.
ber Morgen, morning.
ber Nachmittag, afternoon.
ber Schlüssel, key.
ber Thee, tea.
ber Uhrschlüssel, watch-key.
bas Couvert, envelope.

noun is, in most cases, the same as that of the last component part.

¹ Dative.

^{*} The gender of a compound

faul, idle, slothful, lazy.
fleißig, diligent, industrious.
frant, sick, ill, infirm.
an, prep. with dat. and acc.,
by, at, to.
zu, prep. with dat., to.

als, than.
besser, better.
jest, now, at present.
morgen, to-morrow.
nachher, afterwards.
noch ein (eine), another.
noch einmal, once more, again.

übermorgen, the day after to-morrow.

abschreiben, schrieb ab, absgeschrieben, to copy.
ausziehen, zog auf, ausgezogen, to wind up.
bleiben, blieb, geblieben (s.), to remain.
banken, to thank (with dat.).
gehen, ging, gegangen (s.), to go.
glauben, to think.
nehmen, nahm, genommen, to

82.

PARADIGMS.

take.

föunen, to be able.

dürfen, to be allowed.

mögen, to like.

ich kann, wir können. ich barf. wir bürfen. ich mag. wir mögen. bu kannst. bu barfft. ihr bürfet. bu magst. Sie mögen. er kann. sie können. er barf. sie bürfen. er mag. sie mögen.

83.

Aufgabe.

I. Ich darf' zu meinem Freund gehen und mit ihm spielen; er ist gestern bei' mir gewesen und hat mit mir und meiner Cousine gespielt. 2. Kannst du mit meiner Feder schreiben? 3. Ich kann

¹ Verbs conjugated with **sein** instead of **haben**, are followed in the vocabularies by an ([.).

² Observe that tonnen, durfen,

and mögen, like wollen, sollen, muffen (79), are followed by the infinitive without ju.

³ Observe the preposition.

sehr gut' damit schreiben; ich habe gestern Abend meine Aufgabe damit geschrieben; aber ich mag nicht mit seiner schreiben, sie ist zu weich, zu hart. 4. Marie mag dieses Papier nicht kausen; sie kann nicht darauf schreiben. 5. Darf ich sehen, was du liesest? 6. D ja, das darsst du; es ist eine Zeitung. 7. Kannst du sie verstehen? 8. Ich verstehe nicht Alles darin. 9. Können Sie mir sagen, wo Frau A. wohnt? 10. Warum dürsen Sie nicht ausgehen?

II. 1. Can you speak German? 2. A little, I am learning it. 3. My sister can speak German and French; she often speaks with my uncle; he has been in Germany and France. 4. Do you understand what I say? 5. I understand a little. but not all. 6. Mr. N.'s niece can read English, but she cannot speak it. 7. Can you go to the theatre to-night? 8. Yes, I may, but I do not like to go. 9. Why not? 10. I do not like to go alone, and my brother cannot go with me; he has no time. 11. How much did you pay for this watch? 12. I paid £8 for it. 13. It is very pretty. 14. Will you not buy one also? 15. I am to have one at Christmas or at Easter. 16. Has your father read the newspaper? 17. Yes, and my mother is reading (reads) it now; afterwards you may read it also. 18. Did your father find anything new in it? 19. I don't know; I have not asked him.—20. May Henry play in the garden this afternoon? 21. No. he is to remain in the room and to learn his lesson.

¹ Adjectives may be used in German as adverbs without change of form.

² ins Theater, or, in bas Theater.

³ acht Pfund. Observe the singular. See also 151.

⁴ etwas Reues. In Latin: aliquid novi, anything of new. After etwas, anything, something; was, what, something; nights, nothing, the adjective is treated as a neuter substantive in apposition.

84.

VOCABULARY.

die Frau, lady (Mrs.). die Schachtel, band-box. die Reit, time. die Zeitung, newspaper. das Theater, theatre. Deutschland, Germany. England, England. Franfreich, France. an Oftern, at Easter. an Weihnachten, at Christmas. allein, alone. alles, all, everything. bei ihm, with him (at his house). mit ihm, with him. bon ihm, from him. zu ihm, to him (motion). bei ihr, with her. mit ihr, with her. bon ihr, from her. zu ihr, to her. für ihn, for him. für fie, for her.

ohne ihn, without him. ohne sie, without her. menia, little. deutsch, German. englisch, English. frangösisch, French. hübsch, pretty. aufmachen, öffnen, to open. bezahlen, to pay. lernen, to learn. fagen, to tell, to say. verstehen, verstand, verstanden. to understand. barauf, on it. daraus, out of it. dabei, with it. dafür, for it. barin, in it. bamit, with it. davon, from, of it. barüber, over it. barunter, under it. dazu, to it.

85.

CONVERSATION.

- I. 1. Emma hat heute Morgen eine Bleifeber in einer Schublabe gefunden und hat sie der Luise gegeben.
 - 2. Wer hat heute Morgen eine Bleifeder 2c.
 - 3. Emma hat heute Morgen eine Bleifeber 2c.
 - 4. Bas hat Emma heute Morgen in einer Schublabe gefunden ?

¹ Most names of countries are neuter.

- 5. Eine Bleifeber hat Emma heute Morgen 2c.
- 6. Wann hat Emma eine Bleifeber 2c.
- 7. Heute Morgen hat Emma eine Bleifeber 2c.
- 8. Wo hat Emma heute Morgen eine Bleifeber gefunden?
- 9. In einer Schublabe hat Emma heute Morgen 2c.
- 10. Wem hat sie die Bleifeber gegeben ?
- 11. Der Luife hat fie die Bleifeder gegeben.
- 12. Wer hat der Luise eine Bleifeder gegeben ?
- 13. Wohin (whither) barf Luise heute nicht gehen?
- 14. Luise darf heute nicht ins (in das) Theater geben; fie muß ju hause bleiben und eine Aufgabe abschreiben.

II. Beantworte die folgenden Fragen in vollständigen Säten:

- 1. Dürfen Sie heute Abend ins Concert geben?
- 2. Können Sie ihr einen Uhrschlüffel leihen?
- 3. Wann wollen Sie ihrer Coufine einen Besuch machen?
- 4. Sollen Sie heute ober morgen an ihre Nichte schreiben?
- 5. Was mußt du abschreiben?
- 6. Soll Marie ober Luise in die Stadt gehen?
- 7. Kann und will Ferdinand diefen Brief ichreiben ?
- 8. Muß Sophie in dem Zimmer bleiben oder darf fie ausgehen?
- 9. Darf ich die Schachtel öffnen?
- 10. Mag fie nicht mit ihm ober mit ihr barüber sprechen ?
- 11. Muß ich die Aufgabe noch einmal abschreiben ?
- 12. Was mögen Sie nicht thun ?

Achte Lettion.

86. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES: MASCULINE NOUNS.

Lieber Eduard, du mußt dem fleißigen Sohn diefes braven alten Maunes einen Befug magen; ber arme Anabe hat geftern ben linten Arm gebrochen.

Dear Edward, you must pay a visit to the diligent son of this good old man; the poor boy broke his left arm yesterday.

- 87. 1. In the preceding lessons adjectives have been used both as adverbs and predicatively. When thus used they remain unchanged. See 80, I. 9. In the above model sentence observe that the adjectives Iteb, fleißig, brab, alt, arm, lint, are used attributively and have an inflectional syllable. The laws determining the declension of adjectives, with illustrative paradigms, are given below.
- 2. Observe also the use of the definite article, Den linten Arm, with the force of a possessive pronoun, as it is translated. Give an example of the definite article so used in English.

88. STRONG DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.3

SINCILLAR.

	DITTOODIET	
Masculine.	Neuter.	Feminine.
N. fleißiger Sohn.	armes Kind.	liebe Tante.
G. fleißigen' Sohnes.	armen 3 Kindes.	lieb er Tante.
D. fleißigem Sohne.	armem Kinde.	lieb er Tante.
A. fleißigen Sohn.	armes Kind.	liebe Tante.

¹ The student of French or Greek will recall the frequent use of the article in this way in those languages.

² Learn only the singular.

³ The adjective has also a form in es in the genitive masculine and neuter, fleißiges; but this form is becoming obsolete, though still retained in certain phrases.

WEAK DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES. 89.

SINGULAR.

Masculine.	Neuter.	Feminine.
N. der fleißige Sohn.	bas arme Kind.	die liebe Tante.
G. bes fleißigen Sohnes	. des armen Kindes.	der lieben Tante.
D. dem fleißigen Sohne	. dem armen Kinde.	der lieben Tante.
A. den fleißigen Sohn.	das arme Kind.	die liebe Tante.

90.

Masculine

MIXED FORMS.

SINGULAR.

N.	ein fleißiger* Sohn.	ein armes * Kind.	eine liebe Tante.
G.	eines fleißigen Sohnes.	eines armen Kindes.	einer lieben Tante.
D.	einem fleißigen Sohne.	einem armen Kinde.	einer lieben Tante.
A.	einen fleißigen Sohn.	ein armes * Kind.	eine liebe Tante.

Neuter

Feminine.

* On the forms marked with an asterisk, see 92, 4.

91.		PLUKAL (ALL	IHKEE	GENDERS).
	Strong	. Wa	ak.	Mixed.
N.	alte –	– die bra	ven —	mein e brav en

ber braven — G. alter meiner braven ---D. alten ben braven meinen braven die braven -A. alte meine braben

- 92. 1. As there are two declensions of nouns, so there are two declensions of adjectives, the strong and the weak. But while every noun, with unimportant exceptions, belongs to the one or the other declension, the same adjective may be inflected in two ways. The distinction of method depends upon the presence or absence of the article or a pronominal adjective, or the like, before the adjective.
- 2. Observe that when there is no article or pronominal adjective preceding (88), the adjective is declined like biefer (52) except that in the genitive singular masculine and neuter the form in en is preferred to the regular es.1

¹ This is to avoid the unpleasant repetition of the syllable es.

- 3. Observe that when the definite article precedes the adjective (89), the adjective is declined like a noun of the weak declension (39). The same holds true, if, instead of the definite article, biefer, jener, jener, mander, or melder precedes the adjective.
- 4. Observe that if the indefinite article (90), or a word inflected like it (54), precedes the adjective, three forms of the latter, marked with a * in the paradigm, are of the strong declension.¹
- 93. Express in German and decline in the singular: the old man; an old man; the left arm; my left arm; this poor boy; a poor boy; his dear Edward.

Aufgabe.

94.

I. 1. The diligent son of this old man has broken his arm. 2. Thy diligent son has broken his right arm. 3. The old man has broken his right arm. 4. My left arm is broken. 5. The left arm of the honest old man is broken. 6. Who has broken his arm? 7. My dear Edward has broken his left arm. 8. I must pay a visit to the poor boy. 9. Thou must pay a visit to his son, the good Edward. 10. Thou must pay a visit to the diligent son of old Edward. 11. Dear Edward must pay a visit to the old man's son. 12. To whom must you pay a visit? 13. To the poor old man; he broke his left arm yesterday.

Add terminations to the adjectives in the following sentences:

II. 1. Unser Vater ist in dem kalt.. Keller gewesen und hat eine Flasche alt.. Weines geholt. 2. Und wo ist Ihre Frau Mutter? 3. Unsere Mutter ist in der Küche und holt eine Tasse

¹ This peculiarity may be accounted for and the memory be assisted by observing that in these important cases the strong forms serve to indicate the gender of the substantive.

Read again model sentence.

³ ben recten.

⁴ If a proper name of a person is preceded by an adjective, the definite article must be used, except in the vocative.

gut .. Raffees ober gut .. Thees. 4. Start .. Raffee ift nicht gesund für dich, lieb.. Karl; du mußt schwach.. trinken. Willft bu ein Glas weiß .. ober ein Glas rot .. Beines trinfen? 6. Guer flein ad hund fpielt immer mit unferm' groß . . Wie lange hat er ben groß. schwarz. . Hund gehabt? 8. Nicht lange; er hat ihn euerem frangösisch er Lehrer gegeben. 9. Der bol. Bube ift in unsers' Nachbars Garten gewesen, und hat fich' einen schön . . Apfel geholt. 10. Diefer englisch . Berr fann nicht beutsch sprechen und fann feinen gut .. beutsch . . Lehrer finden. 11. Laffe ihn ju Berrn R. geben; er foll' ein fehr gut .. beutsch .. Lehrer fein. 12. Bas fehlt Ihrem gut . . Ontel? 13. Er hat einen Huften, und meine Tante hat auch einen ftark.. Suften und ben Schnupfen. 14. Ihr Mufiklehrer hat Kopfweh' und Zahnweh'; er hat ihr heute keinen Unterricht gegeben.

95.

VOCABULARY.

ber Bube, boy. der Herr, gentleman. ber Suften, cough. der Reller, cellar. der Lehrer, teacher, master. ber Schnupfen, cold (in one's head), catarrh. der Unterricht, instruction.

bie Erfältung, cold. die Flasche, bottle. die Ruche, kitchen.

(bas) Ropfweh, head-ache. (bas) Zahnweh, tooth-ache.

wie lange, how long?

blau, *blue*. braun, brown. gelb, yellow. (22) grau, grey. grün*, green*. rot (roth), red. schwarz, black. weiß, white. gefund, wholesome, healthy. ungefund, unwholesome, unhealthy. schwach, weak, feeble. ftart, strong, hard, bad. laffen, ließ, gelaffen, to let.

was fehlt dir, ihm, ihr, what ails thee, him, her? was fellt Ihnen, what ails you? what is the matter with you?

¹ See 54. 2.

³ is said.

² for himself.

⁴ to be.

⁵ Observe that the German omits the article with these nouns.

96.

Aufgabe.

I. 1. My dear Charles, have you paid a visit to your good old uncle? 2. Yes, I have paid him a long visit to-day; he is not well. 3. What is the matter with him? 4. He has a bad cough and must remain in bed. 5. Please give me a cup of strong coffee, and Mr. O. a glass of white wine. 6. Strong tea is not wholesome for you: you must drink weak tea and weak coffee. 7. The little boy has been playing with his new ball in our garden, and he has lost it. 8. My tailor has made a grey coat for me, and for diligent 3 Edward he has made a blue one. 9. Where did you buy this pretty watch-key? 10. I bought it in a new shop in Market Street.⁵ 11. Is there not an old cherry-tree in their large garden? 12. Yes, there is a large cherry-tree and a tall apple-tree. 13. Did poor Mr. S. break his right or his left arm? 14. He broke his right arm. 15. Fetch the sick old man something to eat and give him a warm coat; look, his is quite torn and very thin. 16. I do not like to speak to' their brother, he is a naughty boy; he has broken little William's lead-pencil; he breaks everything. 17. I cannot go with you to-day, I am ill. 18. What ails you? 19. I have a head-ache and a cold in my head. 20. Her old teacher has a very bad cough; he cannot pay her a visit

¹ Here the German uses the article, im Bett.

² Observe that a cup of coffee = eine Taffe Raffee. See 80, I. 11 and 12. But a cup of strong coffee =eine Taffe ftarten Raffees; colloquially also, ftarfen Raffee.

After expressions of number, weight, and measure, the noun following drops the genitive ending, except when qualified by an adjective.

³ See page 51, note 4.

⁴ The adjective has the same form as if the substantive were expressed, and one is not to be translated.

⁵ See page 43, note 6.

⁶ The expletive there is to be rendered by es. Not however in 11.

⁷ mit. 8 allea.

⁹ Preferably without the article here: Ropfweh und Sonnbfeu.

to-day 21. Do you see that beautiful bird on this tall tree? 22. Yes, I see it. 23. Please do not break my watch; it is a present from our good grandfather.

97.

VOCABULARY.

ber Baum, tree. ber Großvater, grandfather. ber Kirschbaum, cherry-tree. ber Bogel, bird.

das Bett, bed. (22) das Geschenk, present.

böfe, bad, naughty. bid, thick. (22) bünn, thin. (22) hoch, high, tall. lang, long. lange (adv.), long (of time).

ganz, quite. wohl, well.

fehen, sah, gesehen, to see. zerbrechen, zerbrach, zerbrochen, to break (in pieces). zerreißen,zerriß,zerrissen, to tear.

98.

CONVERSATION.

Füge in den folgenden Sätzen die ausgelassene Abjectiv=Endung hinzu und beantworte die Fragen.

- 1. Ift bein neu.. Rod schwarz ober grau?
 - 2. Ist die Farbe beines neu . . Roces blau ober braun?
 - 3. Wann hat ber bof . Bube meinen schon . . Stock zerbrochen?
 - 4. Wie viel koftet biefer schon . Stod?
 - 5. Wer hat den recht . . Arm gebrochen?
 - 6. Was fehlt beinem alt . . Onkel?
 - 7. Kann bein alt . . Ontel noch gut zu Fuße ? geben?
 - 8. Wer hat einen ftart .. Schnupfen und Suften?
 - 9. Was hat Ihr gut.. Großvater Ihnen an Weihnachten gegeben?

¹ hoch, when declined, drops c: ber hohe Baum. 2 gu Fuße, on foot.

- 10. Was haben Sie Ihrem gut.. Großvater an Oftern gegeben?
- 11. Wollen Sie unfern neu. grüngelb .. Ranarienvogel feben ?
- 12. Soll ich eine Flasche weiß . . ober rot . . Weins holen ?
- 13. Darf ich Ihnen ein Glas weiß.. ober rot.. Weins ans bieten ?
- 14. Ift herr B. (Mr. B.) ein gut .. Lehrer?
- 15. Ift er ein frangösisch . . ober beutsch . . Lehrer ?
- 16. Giebt er beutsch .. ober frangofisch . . Unterricht ?
- 17. Wie alt ist wohl (do you suppose) ber groß. Kirschbaum in Ihrem neu. Garten?
- 18. Steht nicht ein groß . Kirschbaum in Ihrem Garten ?
- 19. Wann hat euer Bater euren fcon . . Wagen gefauft ?
- 20. Wie viel koftet euer fcon . . neu . . Wagen ?
- 21. Gehört biefer hübsch. braun. Hund bir ober bein.. klein.. Bruber?

Reunte Lettion.

99. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES: NEUTER NOUNS.

Mein liebes Rind, laffe mich doch einmal dieses hübsche Blatt beines neuen Bilderbuches sehen; ich glaube wirklich, es ift schon beschmutt.

My dear child, just let me see this pretty leaf of your new picture-book: I verily believe (really think) it is already soiled.

- 100. Observe that **beimust**, properly a perfect participle, is here used as a predicate adjective. The perfect participle is often so used in Latin: Gallia est divisa, Gaul is divided.
- 101. Review the paradigms in the singular number 88, 89, 90, and read again the observations under 92.

102. Express in German and decline: This pretty leaf; his pretty leaf; that new picture-book; our new picture-book.

103.

Aufgabe.

I. 1. Just let me see this new picture-book, your new picture-book. 2. Just let me see this pretty child. 3. Let me see the new picture-book of your dear child. 4. I really think your new picture-book is already soiled. 5. Is the pretty leaf of your picture-book really soiled? 6. Dear child, you have already soiled 1 your new picture-book. 7. This pretty book is new, and you have already soiled it. 8. Is this leaf pretty? 9. No, it is soiled. 10. I think it is a soiled leaf of your new picture-book. 11. I see a soiled leaf in this pretty picture-book. 12. Have you soiled the pretty picture-book of this dear child? 13. Is this picture-book pretty? 14. It has 2 been pretty; but now it is soiled.

In the following sentences supply the proper terminations of the adjectives.

II. 1. Wo hat Ihr gut.. Bruder sein klein.. Pferd gekauft?
2. Er hat es von ein.. reich.. Pferdehändler in Schottland gekauft; es ist ein schottlich.. Pony. 3. Wie viel Gulben* oder Pfund Sterling hat er dafür gegeben? 4. Ich weiß es nicht. 5. Ich bin sehr durstig; bitte gied mir ein Glas frisch.. Bassers. 6. Soll ich dir vielleicht ein Glas gut.. Weins geben? 7. Nein, danke; frisch.. Wasser ist besser. 8. Lieb.. Papa, darf ich dies.. arm.. Kind ein groß.. Stück Butterbrot geben? 9. Ia, und gied ihm auch ein Stücken kalt.. Fleisches dazu. 10. Frisch.. Brot schmeckt besser als trocken.. 11. Marie, zeige mir doch einmal bein neu.. Kleid! 12. Mit Vergnügen, hier ist es. 13. Es ist sehr schön, aber du mußt

Observe that in this sentence and in two others beidmust is to be used as a participle.

² Not hat. 3 florins.

⁴ Observe the singular.

⁵ See page 53, note 2.

vorsichtig sein und es nicht beschmutzen, wie bein grau.. seiben.. Kleid; du weißt, du hast schon am' zweit.. Tag einen groß.. Fettsleden darauf gehabt. 14. Der arm. Knabe ist von ein.. hoh.. Baum gefallen und hat das link. Bein gebrochen. 15. Lassen Sie mich doch einmal Ihr neu.. Messer sehen! 16. Ist es scharf? 17. Wissen Sie, was der Preis dies.. schön.. Messers ist? 18. Ich glaube es kostet einen Thaler. 19. Was sehlt Ihr.. Tante? 20. Sie hat heftig.. Zahnweh und den Husten. 21. Lieb.. Kind, du hast dein neu.. Bilderbuch schon beschmutzt. 22. Mein lieb.. Karl, haben Sie Ihr.. gut.. alt.. Onkel einen Besuch gemacht?

104.

VOCABULARY.

ber Fettflecken, grease-spot.
ber Frländer, Irishman.
ber Pferdehändler, horse-dealer.
ber Bony, pony.
ber Breiß, price.
ber Schotte, Schottländer,
Scotchman.

die Seide, silk.

bas Bein, leg.
(bas) Frland, Ireland.
bas Rleid, dress.
bas Messer, knife.
bas Pferd, horse.
(bas) Schottland, Scotland.

irländisch, Irish. scotch.

frisch, fresh, new.
heftig, violent, intense.
reich, rich, abundant.
scharf, sharp. Cf. stumpf (106).
seiben, of silk.
trocken, dry, stale, prosy.
unborsichtig, careless,
imprudent.
borsichtig, cautious, careful.
zweite, second.
besser, better.

bann, then.
bazu, besides.
vielleicht, perhaps.

fallen, fiel, gefallen (f.), to fall; ich falle, du fällst, er fällt. schmeden, to taste. zeigen, to show.

¹ See page 15, note.

² See page 54, note 1.

105.

Aufgabe.

I. 1. A Scotch horse-dealer has sold a beautiful pony to our rich neighbor. 2. Do you know how much your rich neighbor has given for it? 3. I like new bread and new cake, and my sister likes dry bread and dry cake. 4. Good meat is very dear now. 5. Please give me a slice of this good meat. 6. My cousin likes white wine, but I like better a glass of red. 7. I like good beer better than sour wine. 8. I think this bottle of beer is sour, and sour beer is very unwholesome; please bring me some other.4 9. The other book is pretty, but this one is not. 10. Give me another book, if you please. 11. I cannot give you another, I have none. 12. Just show me your new picture-book! 13. I know your old neighbor likes a juicy apple; here is a very fine one, take it to him. 14. Do you like ripe fruit? 15. I like ripe fruit very much.* 16. Then I will send you some. 10 17. Unripe fruit is unwholesome. 18. Where does old Mr. S. live now? 19. He lives in the last house of this street. 20. Is it a handsome house? 21. Yes, a very handsome one. 22. My sister received a new dress at Christmas. 23. Is it a silk dress, or is it of 11 other material? 24. Just see, there is a large grease-spot on your new dress. 25. You are really very careless. 26. This poor beggar has a large hole in his old coat. 27. Well,12 give him another.

¹ Either **trodenes** or **trodnes**. Adjectives ending in **el**, **en**, **er** usually drop the **e** of these syllables when declined, or the **e** of the inflectional ending.

Remember that an adjective in the predicate remains unchanged.

³ non with dative.

⁴ some other = anderes.

⁵ Omit.

⁶ Say, can give you no other.

⁷ bringe ihm diesen. Observe the order, and see 17.

⁸ eat very gladly.

⁹ bann. 10 welches.

of cannot be rendered here by the genitive. See page 74, note 1.

¹² nun.

106.

VOCABULARY.

ber Bettler, beggar. ber Kuchen, cake. ber Saft, juice.

bas Loch, hole.

bas Mädchen, girl.
bas Obst, fruit.
bas Zeug, Material', material.
ander, other.
lett, last, final.
reis, ripe, mature.
saftig, juicy, succulent.

fauer, sour, hard, difficult. stumpf, dull, blunt, stupid. süß, sweet, fresh. teuer, dear, costly. unreif, unripe, crude. zerrissen, torn, rent.

bei (prep. with dat.), at, near, with.
wieber, again. Cf. noch einmal.
verfaufen, to sell; verfauft, sold.

wohnen, to live; gewohnt, lived.

ich effe gern, I like to eat, I am fond of. ich effe lieber, I like (to eat) better, I prefer. ich trinke gern, I like to drink, I am fond of. ich trinke lieber, I like (to drink) better, I prefer.

107.

CONVERSATION.

Fügt in den folgenden Sätzen die ausgelassenen, mit Punkten bezeichneten Endungen hinzu und beantwortet die Fragen:

- 1. Bas fehlt Ihrem flein . . Rinde ?
- 2. Effen Sie frifd .. Brot gern?
- 3. Effen Sie lieber frisch . . ober trocken . . Brot ?
- 4. Welchen' Bein trinken Gie lieber, weiß .. ober rot .. ?
- 5. Hat Marie nicht schon ein groß.. Loch in ihr.. neu.. Kleid?
- 6. Schäme dich' Sophie, hast du nicht da schon wieder einen groß. Fettsleden in dein. seiben. Kleid?
- 7. Ift fauer . . Bier ungefund ?

¹ Has the inflection of an adjective.

Which. 3 for shame! literally, shame thyself.

- 8. Haben Sie schon reif . Dbft in Ihr . . Garten ?
- 9. Ist nicht bas schön. Kleid bief.. kleinen Mädchens schon zerriffen?
- 10. Bitte, willft bu mir ein Glas frifch . . Baffers bolen?
- 11. Schmedt alt . . Baffer fo aut wie frifch . . ?
- 12. Haben Sie ein scharf .. Meffer bei fich (with you) ?
- 13. Ift Ihr neu . . Deffer scharf ober ftumpf ?
- 14. Schneibet ein scharf .. Meffer fo gut wie ein ftumpf . .?
- 15. hat Ihnen ber Tapezierer ein braun.. ober ein grün.. Sofa gemacht?
- 16. haft du, mein lieb .. Karl, bem arm .. Mädchen ein groß .. ober ein klein .. Stud Brot gegeben?
- 17. Hat ber arm. Mann das recht. ober das link. Bein gebrochen?
- 18. Kannst bu mir sagen, wer mein hübsch.. Bilberbuch zer= riffen hat ?
- 19. Wie viel koftet ein klein . . fcottisch . . Pony?
- 20. Haben Sie biefes schön. weiß. Pferd von ein.. Pferbehändler gekauft?

Behnte Lettion.

108. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES: FEMININE NOUNS.

Die liebenswürdige Tochter unserer guten Birtin ift soeben in die Rüche gegangen, um der' kleinen Sabhie eine große Tasse warmer Milch' zu holen.

The amiable daughter of our good hostess has just now gone into the kitchen in order to fetch for little Sophia a large cup of warm milk.

have all cases of the singular alike. See 40, 2. What is the case of **Miln?**

¹ Could **ber** be omitted? See page 51, note 4.

Remember that feminine nouns

- 109. Observe that genen is conjugated with sein; hence has gone = ist genene. Intransitive verbs denoting a change of state or condition, or motion from or to a place are conjugated with the auxiliary sein. Observe one mode of expressing a purpose: um in holen.
- 110. Review the paradigms in the singular number under 88, 89, and 90. Express in German and decline: The amiable hostess; the large cup; the good milk.

111. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Bo ift die Tochter? Sie ift in der Rüche.
- 2. Wohin (whither) ist die Tochter gegangen? Sie ist in die Rüche gegangen.

Observe that in governs the dative and the accusative: the dative, when it means in, at, etc., and hence in answer to the question where; the accusative, when it means into, to, etc., and hence in answer to the question whither. The same remarks apply to auf.

112. Aufgabe.

I. 1. Our good hostess has gone in order to fetch her amiable daughter. 2. Her amiable daughter has just now gone into the kitchen in order to fetch warm milk. 3. She has gone to fetch me the warm milk. 4. She has gone into the warm kitchen. 5. In the warm kitchen is good milk. 6. Our good hostess has gone into the kitchen to fetch the cup of her amiable daughter. 7. She has gone to fetch her amiable daughter a cup of good milk. 9. The amiable daughter of my good hostess fetches a cup of milk for me. 10. Little Sophia has gone to fetch our good hostess. 11. My little daughter has just now gone into the kitchen in order to fetch our good hostess a cup of milk. 12. Who

¹ Is this to be rendered by the accusative?

² Does the German correspond exactly to the English?

has gone into the kitchen? 13. The amiable Sophia has gone into the kitchen. 14. Where did the amiable Sophia go? 15. Into the kitchen. 16. For what did she go into the kitchen? 17. In order to fetch her mother a large cup of milk. 18. Her good daughter is in the warm kitchen. 19. In the kitchen is warm milk. 20. Fetch little Sophia a large cup of warm milk. 21. Fetch little Sophia's cup.

II. 1. Was für eine Farbe hat beine junge Taube ? 2. Sie hat eine weiße Farbe, aber ber Ropf ist schwarz, und fie bat auch einen schwarzen Schwang. 3. 3ch habe neulich auch einen schönen Ranarienvogel bekommen. 4. So! was für einen ?? 5. Rom= men Sie, ich will ihn Ihnen zeigen. 6. Bas für eine fcone Rose Ibre liebe Nichte bat ! Wo bat fie fie bekommen ? 7. Sie hat diese weiße Rose bei einem Gartner gefauft. 8. Fraulein Luise ift eine fleißige Schülerin. 9. Der Fortschritt einer fleißigen Schülerin ift viel größer als ber' einer nicht fleifigen ober faulen. 10. Seine Schwester Sophie bat an Weihnachten von einer alten Freundin eine ichone Ubr jum Geschent bekommen. lich? was für eine Uhr? 12. Hat fie auch eine Uhrkette bazu befommen ? 13. Sa, eine schöne golbene. 14. Mit mas für einer Reber haben Sie biefen langen Brief geschrieben? 15. Mit einer Stahlfeber. 16. Ich fcbreibe nicht gern mit einer zu harten ober zu weichen Stahlfeber. 17. Frau M. bat heute ihre Magd auf ben Markt geschickt, um ein Bfund frischer Butter ju faufen, aber es ist teine frifche bagewesen, nur gefalzene. 18. 3ch effe frische Butter und frisches Brot mit frischem Rafe febr gern. 19. Wie finden Sie biefen Rafe? 20. Sehr gut; was für Rafe ift es? 21. Es ift hollanbischer Rase. 22. Dann gehe und hole mir ein halbes Pfund. 23. Guten Morgen (Ich wünsche Ihnen

¹ For what = mofür?

^{*} The interrogative pronoun mas für ein has the ein only declined and is used in all cases like other pronouns. Compare

^{1, 6, 14,} in this exercise, and see also 115.

³ Observe the order in this sentence and compare it with that in 1.

⁴ See 77, I. 11.

einen guten Morgen), Frau N.; wie haben Sie bergangene Nacht geschlasen? 24. Gute Nacht, Herr N.; schlasen Sie wohl!

113. Observe the following:

ber Koch, cook; die Köchin, the semale cook. der Gärtner, gardener; die Gärtnerin. der Nachbar, neighbor; die Nachbarin. der Schüler, pupil; die Schülerin.

State the law for the formation of feminine from masculine appellatives.

114.

VOCABULARY.

ber Fleiß, industry.
ber Fortschritt, progress.
ber Kanarienvogel, canary.
ber Käse, cheese.
ber Ropf, head.
ber Morgen, morning.
ber Schwanz, tail.

das Geschenk, present; zum Geschenk, as a present. (das) Holland, Holland. das Pfund, pound; ein halbes Pfund, half a pound. das Salz, salt.

die Butter, butter.
die Faulheit, idleness.
die Magd, maid-servant.
die Racht, night; vergangene
Racht, last night.
die Rose, rose.
die Taube, pigeon.

die Uhrkette, watch-chain. Fräulein Luise, Miss Luise.

dunkelblau, dark-blue.
faul, lazy, idle.
fleißig, active, industrious.
gefalzen, salted.
golben, of gold.
größer, larger.
hellgelb, light-yellow.
holländisch, Dutch.
prächtig, splendid, magnificent.
filbern, of silver.

neulich, recently, the other day. nur, only.

bekommen, bekam, bekommen, to get, receive.
ichlafen, ichlief, geschlafen, to sleep: ich schlafe, bu schläfft, er schläft.

115. Examine the following:

- 1. Was für Holz, what sort of wood?
- 2. Was für Wälder, what sort of forests?
- 3. Was für ein Bogel, what sort of a bird?
- 4. Bas für eine Taube, what sort of a dove?
- 5. Bas für einer (eine, eines), what sort of a one?

Observe (1) that was für is an indeclinable adjective, used with nouns singular or plural; (2) that was für ein is an adjective pronoun, having ein only declined; (3) that was für einer is a substantive pronoun. See 68.

Aufgabe.

116.

1. Were you at 1 the theatre last night? 2. Yes, I was there with my amiable cousin Elizabeth. 3. With whom did your dear aunt go to 2 the theatre? 4. With my uncle and his old friend Mr. H. 5. Yesterday morning I found a thimble in the street. 6. What kind of a one? silver thimble. 8. Last week I bought one, but it is not so pretty as this one. 9. Little Charles is a cowardly boy; he is afraid of this silly goose, and I think even of a quacking duck. 10. Well, you must not talk, you are afraid of every little dog. 11. The poor child is afraid of that old beggar with his torn coat and large stick. 12. What a difficult lesson my teacher has given me⁵! I fear I cannot do it. 13. Do you find this lesson difficult ? I think it is easy. 14. Miss Elizabeth is a diligent pupil; she has a German governess. 15. Can she already speak German? 16. She speaks pretty well. 17. I am to go to town and buy a French newspaper. 18. For whom are you to buy it? 19. For my old aunt. 20. Does she understand French? 21. Yes, she has been in France a whole year. 22. Mrs. S.

¹ in with dative.

to = into.

³ auf with dative. 4 felbft.

⁵ The order is: mir gegeben hat.

⁶ A predicate adjective; hence

ichwer, not ichwere.

7 pretty well = ziemlich gut.

⁸ to = into; hence in die Stadt.

has sent her servant into that large grocery-shop to fetch a pound of black tea and half a pound of green. 23. Green tea is not wholesome. 24. Just look, the glass of my gold watch is broken; I must go to town to get a new glass. 25. Good morning, Mr. B., how did you sleep last night? 26. Not very well, I have had a bad toothache. 27. Mrs. B., my kind neighbor, has sent me a magnificent white rose as a present.

117.

VOCABULARY.

ber Fehler, mistake. ber Fingerhut, thimble.

bie Ente, duck.
bie Gans, goose.
bie Gouvernante, governess.
bie Rette, chain.
bie Woche, week.
bie Zeitung, newspaper.
bas Beilchen, violet.

eine Aufgabe machen, to do a lesson.

einfältig, harmless, silly.
feige, faint-hearted, cowardly.
gütig, freundlich, kind.
leicht, light, easy; nicht schwer.
quatend, quacking.
schwer, hard, difficult.
gestrig, yesterday's, of yesterday.
heutig, to-day's, of to-day.
morgend, to-morrow's, of to-morrow.

fürchten, to fear.

sich fürchten vor, to be afraid of.

ich fürchte mich vor dem Hund, I am afraid of the dog. bu fürchtest dich vor dem Hund, sthou art afraid of the dog. Sie fürchten sich vor dem Hund, vou are afraid of the dog. er, sie, es fürchtet sich 2c. he, she, it is, etc.

118.

CONVERSATION.

füget in den folgenden Sätzen die ausgelassenen Endungen hinzu und beantwortet mündlich (orally) die Fragen:

- 1. Was für eine Farbe hat die Rose, bas Beilchen?
- 2. Bon wem haben Sie biese golben. Uhr zum Geschenk bekommen ?

- 3. Wer bat Ihnen bie golben . Rette jum Gefchenk gemacht ?
- 4. Hat unfere Magb beute schon. frisch. Butter auf bem Markt gekauft?
- 5. Wie viel frisch. Butter hat unsere Ragd heute auf bem Rarkt gekauft?
- 6. Bo betommt man rein . Raffee und fein . Chokolabe?
- 7. Barum bat biefe fleißige Schülerin ihr. furz. Aufgabe beute nicht gemacht?
- 8. Ift die beutig . Aufgabe leicht ober schwer?
- 10. Bor wem fürchtet fich bie flein . Elife?
- 11. Hat Ihre frank . Coufine eine gut . Racht gehabt ?

Elfte Lection.

119. PLURAL OF THE STRONG AND WEAK DECLENSIONS: NUMERALS.

In working out this and the succeeding lessons, the learner should supplement the rules for the formation of the plural of nouns, which can only serve as a general guide, by a constant use of the lists of exceptions and peculiarities on pages 247-252. To read over those lists frequently aloud will be found very helpful.

Die unartigen Anaben haben auf zwei hohen Baumen in unferm Garten reife Ahfel bemerkt und fie find hinaufgellettert, um fie abzubrechen.

The naughty boys have perceived ripe apples on two high trees in our garden and have climbed up in order to break them off.

120. on he see page 54, note 1; on unferm, 54, 2; on the auxiliary find, 109. Observe in absubremen, 3u, to, between the prefix and the root, and compare 64. It has already been observed that nouns of the root, and declension may be grouped into three classes, according to strong of forming the nominative plural.

Examine now the following paradigms of the

121. STRONG DECLENSION.

First Class.

Second Class.

SINGULAR.

N.	ber Abler.1	der Apfel.	der Sohn.	das Jahr.
G.	bes Ablers.	des Apfels.	des Sohn es.	des Jahres.
D.	bem Abler.	bem Apfel.	dem Sohne.	bem Jahre.
A.	den Adler.	den Apfel.	den Sohn.	das Jahr.

DI IID AI

	1 100	KALI.	
N. die Abler.	die Apfel.	die Söhn e.	die Jahre.
G. der Adler.	ber Apfel.	der Söhne.	der Jahre.
D. den Adlern.	ben Apfeln.	den Söhnen.	ben Jahren.
A. die Adler.	die Apfel.	die Söhne.	die Jahre.

Third Class.

SINGULAR.

N. das Haus.	das Weib.4	ber Mann.	ber Frrtum.
G. bes Hauses.	bes Weibes.	des Mannes.	bes Jrrtums.
D. bem Hause.	bem Beibe.	bem Manne.	bem Frrtum.
A. das Haus.	das Weib.	ben Mann.	ben Jrrtum.

PLURAL.

N. die Säufer.	die Weiber.	bie Männer.	die Jrrtumer.
G. ber Häuser.	ber Weiber.	ber Männer.	ber Frrtumer.
D. den Häusern.	ben Weibern.	ben Männern.	ben Jrrtumern.
A. die Häuser.	die Weiber.	die Männer.	bie Arrtumer.

122. Observe that the first class forms the plural without any case-ending. The vowel of the root is commonly unchanged; but certain words change the vowels a, o, u, au, to the corresponding umlaut ä, ö, ü, au. Of these latter

¹ eagle. 2 apple. 3 year. 4 woman, wife. 5 error.

a little more than twenty are masculines: two are feminines: Rutter. mother - plural Rutter : Tochter. daughter - plural Töchter; and one neuter, bas Rlofter, convent - plural Rlofter.

For a list of the masculines, see 367.

- 123. Here belong 1. Masculines and neuters in el, em, en, er (not iel, eel, iel, eer), den, lein;
 - 2. One Masculine in e: ber Raie, cheese;
 - 3. The two feminines Mutter and Tonter;
 - 4. Neuters with the prefix at and ending in t.

For exceptions, see 368.

- 124. Observe that the second class forms the plural by adding e. The vowel of the root is modified in a majority of nouns of this class, except the monosyllabic neuters.
 - 125. Here belong -1. Most masculines, except those ending in e,1 el, em, eu, er, and some masculines of foreign origin;
 - 2. About thirty monosyllabic feminines, the compounds of funft. and those with the suffixes nis (nik) and fal:
 - 3. About two-thirds of all monosyllabic neuters;
 - 4. Neuters beginning with at, but not ending in t, el, en, er;
 - 5. Polysyllabic neuters of various endings.

For lists and exceptions, see pages 248-250.

- **126.** Observe that the third class forms the plural by adding er and modifying the vowel of the root. But nouns in tum (thum) modify the vowel of that suffix, not the vowel of the root.
 - 127. Here belong 1. A few masculines. See 374.
 - 2. Fifty monosyllabic neuters. See 375.
 - 3. Neuters in tum (thum), with ber 3rrt(h)um, error, and ber Reicht(h)um. riches.

¹ Those in & come under 130, 2; those in el, em, en, er, under 123, 1.

128.	THE WE	AK DECLENSIC	N.	
	:	SINGULAR.		
N. die Blume. G. der Blume. D. der Blume.	Frau. Frau. Frau.	ber Anabe. bes Anaben. bem Anaben.	Herr. Herrn. Herrn.	Student'. Student'en. Student'en.
A. die Blume.	Frau.	den Knaben.	Herrn.	Student'en.
N. bie Blumen. G. ber Blumen. D. ben Blumen. A. bie Blumen.	Frauen. Frauen. Frauen. Frauen.	die Anaben. der Anaben. den Anaben. die Anaben.	Herren. Herren. Herren. Herren.	Student'en. Student'en. Student'en. Student'en.

- 129. Observe that the weak declension forms the plural by adding n to the nominative singular when it ends in e, otherwise en. But nouns in el, er, ar unaccented, add n only.
 - 130. Here belong, as before stated 1. Most feminine nouns;
 - 2. Masculines ending in e;
 - 3. A few monosyllabic masculines not ending in e;
 - 4. Many foreign nouns accented on the last syllable.

For lists and exceptions, see 376, 377.

- Note.—a. All feminines remain uninflected in the singular, whether they are of the weak or the strong declension.
 - b. No noun of the weak declension modifies its vowel in the plural.
 - c. The dative plural of all nouns ends in n.

131. Table of Endings in the Plural.

STRONG DECLENSION.				DECLE	AK NSION.		
N.	— —	<u> </u>	<u>∵</u> e	— е	er	— n	— en
G.		" -	<u>∵</u> e	— е	<u></u> er	— n	— en
D.	— n	<u></u> n	en	— en	- ern	— n	— en
A.		<u> </u>	<u>∵</u> e	— е	er	— n	— en

¹ The umlaut is denoted by two dots. See table, 75.

RULES OF GENDER.

- 132. Masculine are—1. The names of the seasons, months, days of the week, points of the compass, stones, and mountains;
 - 2. Nouns ending in m, en (not hen), ig, ich, ing, liug.
- 133. Feminine are -1. Names of plants, fruits, flowers, and of most rivers in France and Germany;
 - 2. Most derivatives in e and t:
 - 3. Nouns ending in ei, ie, heit, feit, in, ichaft, ung.
- 134. Neuter are —1. Names of countries, places, metals, letters of the alphabet, and infinitives used substantively.
 - 2. Diminutives in den and lein:
 - 3. Nouns ending in fal, fel, tum (thum). But see 127, 3.
 - 4. Abstracts and collectives with the prefix ge;
 - 5. Das Beib, woman; bas Rind, child.
- 135. Compound substantives take the gender and declension of the last component part.
- 136. Form the plural of the following nouns: ber Bruder¹; ber Ring; ber Stock; ber Hafe; ber Bater¹; ber Freund; ber Solbat'; ber Fürst (130, 3); ber Schüler; ber Spielplat (135); ber Affe; ber Tiergarten¹; ber Ochs (130, 3); ber Kuchen; ber Bettler.

137. Observe the following plurals:

ber Menich, man; bie Menichen.

der Nachbar, neighbor; die Nachbarn.

ber Bantoffel, slipper; die Bantoffeln.

ber Schmerg, pain; bie Schmergen.

ber Strauß, ostrich; die Strauße, or Straußen.

ber Strauß, bouquet; bie Sträuße, or Sträußer.

ber Wagen, carriage; bie Wagen.

ber Balb, forest; bie Balber 2 (127, 1).

¹ Modifies the vowel to form the plural.

² Compare in English, man, men; foot, feet. Give other examples.

138.

NUMERALS.1

	Cardinals.	Ordinals.	
1.	eins; ein, eine, ein, one.	ber erste, ber 1ste, ber 1., the	1 <i>st</i> .
2.	zwei, two.	" zweite, ber 2te, ber 2., "	2d.
3.	brei, three.	" britte, ber 3te, ber 3., "	3 <i>d</i> .
4.	vier, four.	" vierte, ber 4te, ber 4., "	4th.
5.	fünf, five.	" fünfte, ber 5te, ber 5., "	5th.
6.	feche, six.	" sechste, "	6 <i>th</i> .
7.	fieben, seven.	" fiebente, "	7th.
8.	acht, eight.	"achte, "	8 <i>th</i> .
9.	neun, nine.	• •	9 <i>th</i> .
10.	zehn, ten.		0 <i>th</i> .
11.	elf, eleven.	* <u>.</u>	1 <i>th</i> .
12.	zwölf, twelve.	" zwölfte, "1	2th.
13.	dreizehn, thirteen.		3 <i>th</i> .
14.	vierzehn, fourteen.		4th.
15.	fünfzehn, fifteen.		5th.
16.	sechzehn, sixteen.		6 <i>th</i> .
17.	sieb(en)zehn, seventeen.		7th.
18.	achtzehn, eighteen.		8 <i>th</i> .
19.	neunzehn, nineteen.		9 <i>th</i> .
20.	zwanzig, twenty.		0 <i>th</i> .
21.	ein und zwanzig, twenty-	" 0 001 7	1 <i>st</i> .

139.

Aufgabe.

1. The ripe apples are on the high trees. 2. On two high trees in our garden are twenty ripe apples. 3. Naughty boys have broken off² the twenty ripe apples. 4. Eighteen ripe apples are on our high trees. 5. The naughty boys have climbed upon the high trees. 6. Naughty boys have climbed upon high trees to break off the ripe apples. 7. In

¹ For a continuation of the numerals, see lesson 21.

² How is the participle of abs breden formed? See 64.

our garden are high trees, and on the high trees are ripe apples. 8. The three naughty boys have seen the ripe apples in our gardens. 9. We have seen four naughty boys on two high trees. 10. What did you see on the high trees? 11. We have seen naughty boys on high trees, and the naughty boys have seen ripe apples. 12. Are the apples on our apple-trees¹ ripe²? 13. No, they are not yet ripe. 14. Who has climbed upon these apple-trees? 15. The naughty boys have climbed up. 16. Why did the naughty boys climb up? 17. In order to fetch the ripe apples from the trees. 18. What do you see on the branches² of these high trees? 19. We see six apples. 20. Then climb up and fetch them.

140. As you read the following exercise, observe carefully the gender and the formation of the plural of the nouns, apply the rules, and note exceptions. It is only by perpetual observation and practice, supplemented by the rules already given, that any mastery can be gained of this perplexing subject. The repeated pronunciation in private study of the singular of nouns with the article, and of the plural, will greatly aid the memory. Use the ear as well as the eye.

141. Aufgabe.

1. Sind die unartigen Anaben auf die diden Bäume geklettert?
2. Ja, sie sind hinaufgeklettert und haben die unreisen Apfel abgebrochen und heruntergeworfen; ihr Bater hat sie dafür hineingeschickt und hat ihnen eine schwere Aufgabe zu lernen gegeben. 8. Sehen Sie einmal'! auf den dünnsten Aften an der Spitze dieser großen Bäume sien vier schwarze Bögel. 4. Wie

situation is denoted, without any added idea. With the added idea of motion or tendency to or towards, they govern the accusative. Precisely the same holds true in Latin of the prepositions in and sub.

¹ Apfelbanm. How is the plural formed?

Remember that the predicate adjective is not changed.

auf den Aften.

⁴ an, auf, in, and certain other prepositions to be noted later, govern the dative when place or

⁵ Cf. bod einmal (99).

⁶ the slenderest.

beißen sie auf beutsch'? 5. Auf beutsch beißen sie Raben und auf englisch ravens. 6. Soll ich einen Stein nach ihnen hinauf= werfen ? 7. Rein, gewiß nicht; man barf feine Steine nach ben armen Bogeln werfen; benn fie fühlen ben Schmerz fo febr wie wir. 8. Frit und Karl, kommt einmal heraus, ba ift etwas Schönes zu feben! 9. Gut, wir tommen' fogleich hinaus. 10. Nun, was giebt es benn? 11. Sier find fünf brollige Affen; fie baben rote Rode an und groke ichwarze Sute auf bem Ropf. 12. Sehet, ba kommt einer und präsentiert einen filbernen Teller. 18. Nun, was will er benn mit bem Teller? 14. Gi, bu follft ibm einige Gelbstücke barauf legen; je mehr, besto besier. 15. Rennen Sie biefe zwei großen Herren mit ben grauen Mänteln? 16. Ich kenne sie von Ansehen, aber ich weiß nicht wie fie beißen; fie find foeben aus jenem Laben berausgekommen. 17. Meine' Damen, feben Sie einmal ichnell zum Fenfter binaus! Da fahren zwei königliche Bagen; in bem einen fiten Seine Majestät ber König und Ihre' Mäjestät die Königin, und in bem andern die zwei jungen Bringen und die liebenswürdigen fleinen Bringeffinnen. 18. In ben ausgebehnten Buchen-, Gichen- und Tannen-Wälbern um unfere Stadt findet man herrliche Spaziergänge.

In this and the following vocabularies apply the rules of declension and gender, till they become perfectly familiar.

142.

VOCABULARY.

ber Aft, branch. ber Rönig, king. ber Mantel, cloak. ber Stein, stone. ber Teller, plate. ber Bogel, bird.

das Geldstück, piece of money.

die Buche, beech-tree. die Eiche, oak.

die Majestät, majesty.

die Bringef'fin, princess.

anf deutsch, in German.

² See page 43, note 3.

³ Not to be translated.

⁴ Observe the use of the capital.

⁵ Feminines in in double the n in forming the plural.

die Spițe, top, peak. die Tanne, fir.

ausgebehnt, extensive. brollig, droll, merry. bünn, thin, slender. herrlich, splendid. föniglich, royal. schnell, quick, quickly.

ei! why! indeed!
einige (pl.), some.
gewiß, certainly.
her, hither, hitherward.
hin, thither, thitherward.
so sehen, just now.
sogleich, immediately.

fahren, fuhr, gefahren (j.), to drive, to ride (in a carriage). fühlen, to feel, perceive. fennen, fannte, gefannt, to know.

legen, to lay, to put. präsentieren, to present. sigen, saß, gesessen, to sit. wersen, warf, geworsen, to throw.

je — besto, the — the; je mehr, besto besser; je schneller, besto besser.

von Ansehen, by sight.

was giebt es (giebt's), what is the matter?

143.

Aufgabe.

1. Their cabinet-maker must make twelve chairs for the drawing-room, six for the sitting-room, and two easy chairs.

2. Of what wood 1 are the chairs to be? 3. The chairs for the drawing-room and the easy chairs are to be of mahogany, and the six others of nut-tree wood. 4. Furniture of nut-tree wood is common in Germany. 5. Can you recommend me a good tailor? 6. Mr. A is a very skilful tailor; he makes good coats, and his trousers always fit well. 7. Last winter 3 he also made cloaks for me and my two brothers.

¹ Bon was für. Bon with the dative is much used in place of the partitive genitive and the genitive of material. So in Latin e (ex) with the ablative.

² Nut-tree wood, Rugbaumholz.

³ The accusative generally to indicate *time when* definitely, as here; the genitive to denote time indefinitely, or habitually.

8. Do you sell silk umbrellas in your shop? 9. Yes, sir,1 we have very fine ones.² 10. I should like ² to buy one. 11. Of what color do you wish to have it? 12. Please show me some dark-green or dark-brown ones.² 13. What is the price of these? 14. These are our best umbrellas; just feel this beautiful soft silk; they cost eleven florins apiece. 15. It is rather dear, but I will take one. 16. In summer and autumn we often take long walks in our extensive forests.7 17. What kind of forests have you around your town? 18. To the north and east we have splendid beech and oak forests, and to the south and west fir-forests. 19. Well, next spring I will pay a visit to your pretty 20. These gentlemen have been in the forest to-day; they have shot six large hares and some small birds. 21. What kind of birds have they shot? 22. Both my neighbors are amiable men; they have large gardens, and have given me permission to go in and to pluck the ripe fruit. 23. We are allowed to go to 10 the zoological gardens 11 this afternoon, to see the newly arrived 12 lions and tigers, elephants, bears and monkeys, eagles, vultures, parrots, ostriches, etc.18

144.

VOCABULARY.

ber Abler, eagle. ber Bar, bear. ber Beier, vulture. ber Löwe, lion. ber Bavagei, parrot.

ber Strauß, ostrich (137). ber Tiger, tiger.

ber Frühling, das Frühjahr, spring.

¹ mein herr. So meine Damen (141, 17). ³ Omit.

^{3 36} möchte gern.

⁴ Diefes find.

⁵ das Stüd.

⁶ Say, im Commer.

⁷ Compare page 73, 18.

⁸ nächten Frühling.

⁹ meine beiben.

¹⁰ What does to mean here? See page 72, note 4.

¹¹ Not rendered by the plural.

¹⁹ neu angetommeneu.

¹³ See page 30, note.

ber Herbst, autumn. ber Sommer, summer. ber Winter, winter.

ber Norben, north. ber Often, east. ber Süben, south. ber Westen, west.

nach Norden, nördlich, to the north.

nach Often, öftlich, to the east. nach Süben, füblich, to the south. nach Westen, westlich, to the west.

ber Nordwind, north wind. ber Oftwind, east wind. ber Südwind, south wind. ber Westwind, west wind.

ber Armftuhl, ber Seffel, easy chair.

ber Nußbaum, nut-tree. ber Regenschirm, umbrella. ber Sonnenschirm, parasol.

bie Erlaubnis, permission. bie Ruß, nut.

die Möbel (pl.), furniture. bas Beinkleid, die Hose (mostly pl.: Beinfleiber, Sofen), trousers. das Holz, wood, fuel. bas Mahago'ni, mahogany. bas Efzimmer, bas Speise= simmer, dining-room. bas Gefellschaftszimmer. drawing-room, parlor. das Wohnzimmer, sitting-room. geschickt, skilful, suitable. neu, new, young, recent. teuer (theuer), dear (of price); also used like lieb. bunfelgrün, dark green. hellgrün, light green.

gewöhnlich, commonly. ziemlich, rather, somewhat.

antommen, tam an, angetommen (f.), to arrive.
empfehlen, empfahl, empfohlen,
to recommend.
paffen, to fit, suit, agree.
zeigen, to show, point out.

3mölfte Lettion.

145. THE PLURAL OF NEUTER NOUNS.

Am Donnerstag Abend find zwei prächtige Saufer in der Luisenstraße abgebrannt; aber die erschrodenen Bewohner haben gludlicher Weise ihre Bucher, Papiere, und toftbaren Gemälde durch die breiten Fenster gerettet.

Thursday evening two splendid houses in Louisa Street were burnt down; but the terrified inhabitants fortunately saved their books, papers, and costly paintings, through the broad windows.

146. Observe the adverbial use of the genitive glüdlicher Beise, in (of) a fortunate way. When the genitive is used adverbially to express manner, it is commonly accompanied by a limiting adjective; used to express time when, it is often without an adjective. Observe that burth takes the accusative.

147. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Zwei Häuser in ber Luisenstraße sind am Donnerstag absgebrannt.
- 2. Die erschrockenen Bewohner haben ihre Bücher gerettet.
- 3. Am Donnerstag find zwei Häuser in der Luisenstraße absgebrannt.
- 4. In ber Luisenstraße sind am Donnerstag zwei Säuser absgebrannt.
- (1) Compare the order in respect to subject and verb in 3 and 4 with that in 1 and 2. Observe that the normal order in simple declarative sentences, as has been illustrated in the foregoing exercises, is the same as in English. That is, the subject is placed first, and the verb follows.
- (2) If the subject has modifiers, as in 1 and 2 above, the order is still the same as in English. But if adjuncts or modifiers of the verb begin the sentence, the verb follows these, and the subject comes after the verb. Does the English here agree with the German? Is the order in German the logical order, that is, the order of thought?

148.

Aufgabe.

1. Louisa Street is a broad street. 2. The houses in Louisa Street are splendid. 3. Their books and paintings are costly. 4. They have saved their costly books and paintings. 5. We have saved the books and paintings of the terrified inhabitants. 6. Fortunately they have saved their papers. 7. When were the splendid houses burnt down? 8. They were burnt down Thursday evening. 9. Did the terrified inhabitants save anything? 10. Yes, they fortunately saved all 1 their books. 11. The terrified inmates of the burning houses have saved nothing. 12. They have saved the splendid paintings out of the burning houses. 13. Through the broad windows of the burning houses they have saved the costly paintings. 14. The books and papers unfortunately were burnt. 15. Unfortunately Louisa Street is not broad, and the two splendid houses were burnt down.

149. Observe the plurals of the following nouns, occurring in this lesson, some of which are not formed in accordance with the rules of Lesson XI.:

bas Auge, eye; bie Augen.
bas Bett, bed; bie Betten.
bas Ende, end; bie Enden.
bas Hemb, shirt; bie Hemben.
bas Insett', insect; bie Inseten.
bas Ohr, ear; bie Ohren.

bas Heft, exercise-book; Hefte. bas Herz, heart; die Herzen. das Pferd, horse; die Pferde. das Schaf, sheep; die Schafe. das Schwein, swine; Schweine.

ber Bauer, peasant; die Bauern.

150. Form the plural of the following nouns, which have occurred in previous lessons:

bas Blatt, leaf (127, 2). bas Konzert, concert (124). bas Geschent, present. bas Kind, child (127, 2). bas Lesebuch, reading-book. bas Mädchen, girl. bas Messer, knife. bas Theater, theatre.

¹ alle. 2 brennend. 3 ungludlicher Beife. 4 berbraunt.

151. Examine the following phrases:

- 1. Behn Pfund Fleisch, ten pounds of meat.
- 2. Zwanzig Centner Baumwolle, a ton of cotton.
- 3. Vier Fuß lang, four feet long.
- 4. Seche Zoll tief, six inches deep.
- 5. Zwei Tassen Thee, two cups of tea.
- 6. Drei Stunden lang, three hours long.
- 152. Observe (1) that we have, in the above, expressions of weight, measure, and number followed by a noun or adjective; (2) that the singular is used in the first four, the plural in the last two; and (3) that in the first four the noun of weight, etc., is masculine or neuter, in the last two feminine.

Express these observations concisely in a rule. Cite analogous uses in English.

153. Aufgabe.

1. Die Kinder meines Betters haben heute nach bem' Mittag= effen einen Spaziergang in ben Walb gemacht, um Infekten, namentlich Räfer und Schmetterlinge, ju fangen. 2. Was für fonderbare Geschöpfe die Insetten find ! 3. Ginige haben viele Rüke, andere zwei Baar Flügel; einige find mit vielen Augen verseben: Ohren aber hat man bei ihnen noch nicht bemerkt: vielleicht dienen ihnen die sogenannten Fühlhörner als Organe bes Geborg. 4. Saben Sie icon die koniglichen Schlöffer unferer Stadt gesehen? 5. Rein, noch nicht, aber ich möchte fie gern' -feben. 6. Nun gut, bann tommen Sie morgen nach bem 1 Rrub= ftud zu mir ; ich will fie Ihnen zeigen. 7. Gie konnen ba kostbare Möbel und herrliche Gemälbe sehen, auch die Bortraits vieler berühmten Männer. 8. 3ch bin Ihnen fehr verbunden; ich nehme Ihr Anerbieten mit großem (mit vielem) Dank an. 9. Berr und Frau N. haben ben beiben Mäbchen Billete für zwei Konzerte geschickt : ift bas nicht febr liebenswürdig von ihnen ? 10. Zwischen ben breiten Blättern bieses Baumes sind zwei Logelnester; in

¹ Observe the article.

mas für were interrogative?

² What would the order be if

² See page 75, note 3.

bem einen liegen brei ober vier Gier und in bem andern sind mehrere junge ' Bögelchen. 11. Du darst aber weder die Gier, noch die Jungen herausnehmen; benn die Bögel sind von großem Ruten; sie vertilgen viele schädlichen' Insetten. 12. Unsere Hühner legen jett viele Gier; wir haben jeden Morgen' einige zum' Frühstück. 13. Essen Sie gern Sier? 14. Ja, weichgessottene (weichgekochte) esse ich gern, die hartgesottenen halte ich nicht für gesund. 15. Das Haus der Herren Gebrüber S. (Messrs. S. Brothers) macht bedeutende Geschäfte in wollenen Tüchern; sie verkausen auch fertige Kleider. 16. Ein Freund von mir hat sich heute zwei Dutend Heider. 17. Wie viel hat er dafür gegeben? 18. Füns Gulden das Stück. 19. Die Bauern haben auf den Feldern Löcher gegraben; diese sind zehn Fuß tief und haben zwei Fuß und sechs Zoll im Umfang.

154.

VOCABULARY.

The monosyllabic neuters are of the third class (127, 2).

bas Abendessen, supper. bas Frühstück, breakfast. bas Mittagessen, dinner.

bas Anerbieten, offer.
bas Billet', ticket.
bas Rompliment', compliment.
bas Ronzert', concert.
bas Dupend, dozen.
bas Ei, egg.
bas Feld, field.
bas Fühlhorn, feeler.
bas Gebäude, building.

bas Gehör, hearing.
bas Geschäft, business.
bas Geschäft, bresent.
bas Geschöpf, creature.
bas Glas, glass.
bas Herz, heart (gen. Herzens).
bas Juhn, hen.
bas Loch, hole.
bas Nest, nest.
bas Organ', organ.
bas Portrait', portrait; pl. Portraits or Portraite.
bas Schloß, castle, lock.

¹ Several young. After alle, cinige, mande, mehrere, viele, wenige, the adjective following may take or omit n in the nominative and accusative plural.

² Why could not the genitive be used here?

³ See page 79, note 1.

⁴ What is the case of fin?

⁵ See page 75, 14, and note.

das Tuch, cloth.

das Bögelchen, little bird.

das Bogelnest, bird's-nest.

die Königin, queen.

die Wolle, wool.

ber Flügel, wing.

ber Fuß, foot.

der Räfer, beetle.

der König, king.

ber Nuten, use.

der Ruhm, fame.

ber Schmetterling, butterfly.

ber Thee, tea; pl. Thees.

der Umfang, circumference.

ber Boll, inch.

bedeutend, considerable; important.

berühmt, famous. Cf. ausge= zeichnet.

fertig, ready; ready-made.

herrlich, magnificent. Cf. prach= tig.

schäblich, injurious; dangerous. sogenannt, so-called.

fonderbar, strange, peculiar; odd.

tief, deep, loud; high. wollen, woolen.

weich gefotten, weich gekocht, seft-

mit großem Dank, with many thanks.

namentlich, particularly. Cf. besonders.

vielleicht, perhaps. Cf. wohl. weber — noch, neither — nor.

hetween.

annehmen, nahm an, angenom= men, to accept, to assume.

bienen, to serve; to be serviceable. fangen (fängft, fängt), fing, ge-

fangen (fangli, fangl), fing, fangen, to catch.

graben, grub, gegraben, to dig. halten, hielt, gehalten, to hold; to consider; to take for.

hören, to hear, understand. Cf. verstehen.

legen, to lay, put.

liegen, lag, gelegen, to lie (in place).

machen, to make, do.

Geschäfte in ... machen (with dat.), to do business in ...

einen Spaziergang machen, to take a walk.

nehmen, nahm, genommen, to take.

ftehen, stand, gestanden, to stand, to stop.

verbinden, verband, verbunden, to bind, oblige.

bersehen, provided. Cf. bersforgen.

vertilgen, to root out, destroy.

155.

Aufgabe.

Substitute the plural for the singular everywhere in the following exercise.

- I. 1. Auf bem Dach bes boben Saufes fitt ein i junges Bogelden; ich glaube, es kann nicht in sein Rest gurudfliegen. Geftern ift in biefem Dorf ein großes Gebaube abgebrannt ; ich habe das Feuer von meinem Fenfter aus gefehen. 3. Unfer Metger ichlachtet jeden Tag einen Ochsen, ein Schaf, ein Schwein und ein Ralb. 4. Unsere Röchin' hat beute auf bem Markte einen welfchen Sahn und ein junges Suhn gekauft. 5. Unter bem neuen Saufe bes herrn A. ift ein tiefer Reller; er hat ein Faß Rheinwein und ein Faß Xeres (Sherry) barin; auch ein Faß gutes Bier. 6. Wo ist bein junges Lämmchen? 7. Das fleine Sobnden unseres Nachbars spielt mit ihm in bem Sof. 8. Saben Sie bas Licht' ausgelöscht? 9. Nein, ich habe es bem hausmäbchen gegeben. 10. In bem großen Zimmer oben fteht ein neues Bett. 11. Der unartige Rnabe ift auf einen hohen Rirschbaum geklettert und hat sich's ein Loch in ben Rock's geriffen. 12. Nehmen Sie ein weichgesottenes Gi aum Frühltud? 13. Der Arbeiter hat in bem Feld einen feche fuß langen, zwei fuß breiten und vier Fuk tiefen Graben gemacht. 14. Ich bin Ihnen fehr verbunden für bas Billet zu bem Rongert.
- II. 1. I understand these two pretty' houses are to be let; do you know anything about it? 2. Yes, they are to be let, and I have been in them; but I do not like them: the rooms are rather low and the windows are too small; moreover, there are not bed-rooms enough, and the rent is too high. 3. How do you like the villages in our neighborhood? 4. I

¹ In the change to the plural, ein, of course, falls away.

³ See page 73, note 5.

³ Die Lichte, candles; die Lichter, lights. ⁴ See 149.

⁵ Dative idiomatically used, but not necessary.

⁶ Notice the accusative.

Numerals have no effect upon the declension of a following adjective.

au bermieten. .

⁹ find nicht Schlafzimmer genug ba.

like them very much; all the 1 houses, I see, have little flower-gardens in front, and behind they have large vegetable-gardens. 5. In the vard of each house there are stables, and in them we find horses, oxen, cows and calves, pigs, and sometimes sheep and lambs; in the hen-houses there are hens with nests full of eggs; in the cellars we find casks of wine, cider, and beer; under the roofs of the different buildings the inhabitants keep their grain. 6. They sow wheat and barley in 5 their fields, and in 6 the valleys there grow different sorts of grasses for hay. 7. Mr. W. makes a journey every year through the different countries of Europe.⁸ 8. In what does he do business? 9. I think he does business in wines. 10. How do you like these silk handkerchiefs? 11. I like them very much. but they are not for me; they are for my brother, and he does not like them. 12. This lady has bought woollen dresses and warm neckerchiefs for these six poor girls. 13. Edward, do not forget to put the candles out when 10 you go to bed. You know I am afraid of fire. 14. Well, I will put them out.

156.

VOCABULARY.

Most of the monosyllabic neuters come under 127, 2.

bas Bier, beer (125, 3). bas Dach, roof. bas Dorf, village. (bas) Europa, Europe (134, 1). bas Kaß, cask. bas Feuer, fire. bas Getreibe, grain. bas Gras, grass. bas Halstuch, neckerchief. bas Hausmäbchen, maid.

¹ Omit in German the definite article between *all* and a plural substantive.

² little flower-gardens, Blumens gärthen.

³ Cf. page 82, note 9.

⁴ boller or boll. 5 auf.

in. See page 72, note 4.

⁷ Either jedes Jahr, or alle Jahre. What case?

⁸ Europas, or bon Europa.

⁹ To put out. See 120.

¹⁰ menn requires the verb to be put at the end of the sentence.

bas Heu, hay (no pl.). das Huhn, hen.

das Hühnerhaus, hen-house.

das Jahr, year (125, 3).

das Ralb, calf.

das Lamm, lamb.

bas Land, land.

bas Licht, candle (p. 82, n. 3).

bas Schlafzimmer, bedroom.

das Taschentuch, handkerchief.

bas Thal, valley.

die Art, sort, kind. die Gerfte, barley. bie Ruh, cow (125, 2).

die Miete, house-rent.

die Nachbarschaft, neighborhood.

die Reise, journey.

ber Apfelwein, cider. ber Gemüsegarten, vegetablegarden.

ber Graben, ditch ; pl. Graben. ber Hafer, oats (no pl.). ber hahn, cock; ber welsche hahn, turkey-cock.

der Hauszins, house-rent. ber Sof, yard, court. ber Hühnerstall, hen-house.

> das Buch gefällt mir, bas Buch gefällt bir, das Buch gefällt Ihnen, bas Buch gefällt ihm, bas Buch gefällt uns,

ber Reller, cellar. der Megger, butcher. ber Weinhändler, winemerchant.

der Weizen, wheat.

flein, small; petty. niedrig, low. Oppos. hoch. voll, full. Oppos. leer.

darüber, about it. genug, enough; sufficiently. hinten, adv., behind. manchmal, sometimes. burth (with acc.), through. unter (with dat. and acc.), under. überdies', moreover.

born, adv., before, in the front.

ausmachen, auslöschen, to pui out.

reißen, riß, geriffen, to tear. Cf. zerreißen (97).

schlachten, to kill. Cf. töten (töbten).

wachsen, wuchs, gewachsen (f.), to grow.

zurücksliegen, flog zurück, zurück= geflogen (f.), to fly back.

I like the book.

you like the book.

he likes the book. we like the book.

Dreizehnte Lektion.

157. THE PLURAL OF FEMININE NOUNS.

Alle Tijche und Bänke in unferer Gartenlaube find mit herrlichen Aprikofen, großen Mandeln, und Rüffen bebedt; einen kleinen Teil davon werden wir für uns selbst behalten, den Rest wird meine Mutter einigen lieben Freundinnen senden.

All the tables and benches in our arbor are covered with magnificent apricots, large almonds, and nuts; a small part of them we shall keep for ourselves, the remainder my mother will send to some dear friends.

- 158. 1. Observe that die Bant and die Rug are included in 125, 2. For the plural die Mandein, see 129, last part; and for die Freundinnen, page 73, note 5.
- 2. The pronoun felbs, self, is undeclinable, and is added to nouns and pronouns for emphasis. Its office is therefore the same as that of ipse in Latin.
- 3. Observe the formation of the future werben behalten, wird fenden. In French, Latin, and some other languages, the future is formed without the aid of auxiliary verbs. How is it in English?

159.

FUTURE TENSE.

ich werbe senden. bu wirst senden. er wird senden. wir werben senden. sihr werbet senden. Sie werben senden. sie werben senden.

160.

Aufgabe.

I. 1. In our arbor are tables and benches. 2. The apricots, almonds, and nuts are on the table and on the benches in our arbor. 3. The tables are covered with apricots and the benches with almonds and nuts. 4. The

¹ behalten is inflected like erhalten. See 44.

apricots we keep for ourselves, but the almonds and nuts we shall send to some dear friends. 5. My mother will send some of the apricots to a friend, the remainder she will keep for herself.¹ 6. Some dear² friends will send my mother apricots and nuts. 7. They will send us a table and six chairs. 8. Shall you cover the table with these magnificent apricots and large almonds? 9. One table I shall cover with apricots and the other with almonds and nuts. 10. To whom shall you send these large apricots and nuts? 11. The apricots I shall send to my mother and the nuts to a dear friend. 12. Will your mamma keep all this fruit for herself? 13. She never keeps all the fruit for herself; she always sends a part of it to some old friends. 14. What fruit shall you send to your friends? 15. We shall send them some juicy apples and pears. 16. What will you send to your sisters? 17. We will send them some magnificent apricots and strawberries. 18. What do the mothers send to their daughters? 19. They send their daughters beautiful almonds, and the daughters send their mothers juicy cherries and strawberries. 20. Well, Mary, will you keep all these beautiful almonds and raisins for yourself? 21. Oh no, I shall keep only a part of them for myself, the remainder I shall give to my little brothers and sisters.

II. 1. Heute über acht Tage werbe ich mit meinen Söhnen und Töchtern auf einige Wochen auf bas Land gehen. 2. Im Frühling und im Anfang des Sommers ift es reizend auf dem

¹ für fich, or für fich felbft. 35.

² Either lieben, or liebe.

³ Not accusative.

⁴ all bieses Obst. Observe that all remains uninflected in the singular before a pronominal word in the masculine or neuter: all bieser Bein; all mein Gelb. So prefe-

rably in the plural before pronominal words.

⁵ Observe that the order is not the same in German as in English.

⁶ for several weeks.

⁷ into the country. But auf dem Land, in the country.

Lande. 3. In der Frühe des Morgens hören wir die Lerchen hoch in ben Luften ihre fröhlichen Lieber trillern : in bem Gebuich ertont ber Schlag ber Nachtigallen, auf ben Bäumen laffen' bie Umfeln und Droffeln ihren Gefang hören,1 und zwitschernd fliegen bie Schwalben bin und ber und fangen ihre Nahrung. 4. Auf ben Felbern pflügen und faen bie fleifigen Landleute. 5. In ben Balbern ift Alles grun und frisch und wir finden eine Maffe wilber Beeren. 6. Sie find awar fleiner als bie in ben Garten : aber fie find boch fuß und schmadhaft. 7. Zum Frubftud und Thee liefern uns die fetten Rube frifde Mild und frifde Butter. 8. Geftern vor acht Tagen habe ich bei unferm alten Freund S. zu Mittag gegessen. 9. Er wohnt mit zwei unberheirateten Schwestern in einer hübschen Villa ungefähr brei Meilen von ber Stadt. 10. Beim Nachtisch hatten wir unter andern große blaue und weiße Trauben aus seinem eigenen Treibbaus, auch Drangen, amerikanische Apfel, Erbbeeren, Johannisbeeren, Stachelbeeren, Mandeln und Rofinen. 11. Bor zwei Sahren bin ich in Deutschland gewesen und habe an ben schönen Ufern bes Rheins viele alte Stäbte gesehen. 12. Manche biefer Städte find mit biden Mauern umgeben und auf ben Bergen steben bie Ruinen alter Burgen. 13. Seute über vierzehn Tage wird eine Versteigerung von vielen golbenen Uhren stattfinden. 14. Der Uhrmacher hat große Schulben und fann feine Bflichten gegen feine Gläubiger nicht erfüllen. 15. Wie gefallen Ibnen bie jetigen Trachten ber Frauen? 16. Sie gefallen mir nicht befonders.

161. Observe the following plurals. See 130, 1. See also how far the rules of gender, 132-135, apply here and in the vocabulary following:

bie Burg, stronghold; bie Burgen. bie Pflicht, duty; bie Pflichten.

¹ laffen - - hören, make heard.

² amar fleiner, smaller to be sure.

³ See 77, I. 11, and note.

⁴ for all that.

⁵ with, meaning at one's house, is bei, like the Latin apud; with meaning in company with, is mit, like the Latin cum.

bie Schlacht, battle; bie Schlachten. bie Schulb, debt; bie Schulben. bie Thür, door; bie Thüren. bie Tracht, costume; bie Trachten. bie Uhr, watch, clock; bie Uhren. bie Rahl, number; bie Zahlen.

162.

VOCABULARY.

How should the monosyllabic feminines below form the plural? See 125, 2.

die Amsel, blackbird. die Beere, berry. die Birne, pear. die Droffel, thrush. die Erdbeere, strawberry. die Johannisbeere, currant. die Rub, cow. die Lerche, lark. die Luft, air. die Magb, servant-girl. bie Masse, mass. die Mauer, wall. die Maus, mouse. bie Nachtigall, nightingale. die Nahrung, food. die Orange, orange. die Rosine, raisin. die Ruine, ruin. die Schwalbe, swallow. die Stachelbeere, gooseberry. die Traube, bunch of grapes. die Berfteigerung, sale, auction. die Billa, villa; pl. Billen. ber Anfang, beginning.

ber Berg, mountain. ber Gefang, singing. ber Gläubiger, creditor. ber Landmann, countryman; pl. Landleute. ber Nachtisch, dessert. ber Reiz, charm. ber Rhein, Rhine. ber Schlag, song, singing, warbling. ber Schuldner, debtor. der Uhrmacher, watchmaker. das Gebüsch, thicket, bush. bas Lieb, song. bas Treibhaus, hot-house. das Ufer, bank. Amerika, America. amerifanisch, American. eigen, own, one's own. fett, fat, plump. fröhlich, joyous. früh, early, betimes. Cf. zeitig.

jetig, present.

reizend, charming. schmackhaft, palatable. umgeben, surrounded. unberheiratet, unmarried.

bei (with dat.), at, with, near. besonders, particularly. hin und her, to and fro. jest, now, at present. ungefähr, about. unter andern (u. a.), among others.

erfüllen, to fulfil. ertönen, to resound.

au Abend essen, to sup (62).
au Mittag essen, to dine.
sliegen, slog, geslogen, (s.) to fly.
frühstüden, to breakfast.
hören, to hear.
liesen, to furnish.
pslügen, to plough.
säen, to sow.
stattsinden, to take place. Cf.
geschehen.
trillern, to warble.
awitschen, to twitter, chirp.
in der Frühe des Morgens,
early in the morning.

heute über acht Tagen, this day week, a week from to-day. heute vor acht Tagen, this day week, a week ago to-day. heute über vierzehn Tage, a fortnight from to-day. heute vor vierzehn Tagen, a fortnight ago to-day. am Sonntag über acht Tage, Sunday week, a week from Sunday. am Sonntag vor acht Tagen, Sunday week, a week ago Sunday. vor acht Tagen, a week ago. vor vierzehn Tagen, a fortnight ago. im vorigen Jahr, voriges Jahr, last year. im vorigen Monat, vorigen Monat, last month.

163.

Aufgabe.

Substitute the plural for the singular in the following sentences:

I. 1. Ihre Schwester hat mir eine traurige Geschichte erzählt.

2. Seine kleine Tochter geht in die Schule und nimmt jedesmal ein Buch, Papier und eine Feber mit.

3. Was für eine schöne Blume Sie hier haben!

4. Meine Nachbarin hat mir die Blume gegeben; es ist eine wohlriechende Nelke.

5. Die liebe Großsmutter hat ihrer kleinen Enkelin eine schöne Puppe geschenkt.

6. Mein lieber Großbater hat heute vor acht Tagen meiner

Schwester eine prachtvolle Uhr zum Geschenk gemacht. 7. Heute über acht Tage werbe ich mit meiner Tante auf das Land gehen. 8. Lege diesen schmackhaften Apfel, diese saftige Birne, eine große Nuß, eine Mandel und eine Aprikose in diese Schachtel. 9. Auf dem Berge dei dieser Stadt steht die Ruine eines alten Schlosses; sie ist mit einer dicken Mauer umgeben. 10. Sie hält die Kartossel mit der Gabel und schält sie mit dem Messer. 11. In der Frühe des Morgens habe ich den Gesang der Lerche, der Amsel, und der Drossel, wie auch das Zwitschern der Schwalbe gehört. 12. Die Kate fängt die Maus und frist sie. 13. Die Nacht ist sehr dunkel gewesen. 14. Die Magd hat in die Schublade des Tisches eine silberne Gabel, einen silbernen Löffel und ein Messer gelegt.

II. 1. The little boys at school must learn to write numbers and to make calculations. 2. They read short stories in their reading-books. 3. Do they also learn Latin? 4. Not yet, they will learn it later; they begin with the modern languages; they have lessons in German and French. 5. My sisters take lessons in history, geography, and natural history, also in writing and drawing. 6. Do they also take lessons in music? 7. No, but my cousins do. 8. This little girl has two grandfathers and two grandmothers, and she receives presents from them all, dolls and all sorts of playthings. 9. Please open the doors and windows, there is a great deal of smoke in the room. 10. It is very unpleasant to sit in a smoky room. 11. In the hotels are smokingrooms. 12. Wednesday week Miss O. will make an excursion into the theorem with her pupils, but my nieces

¹ wie aud, as well as.

² at school, in ber Soule.

ifireiben lernen. The infinitive without zu follows finden, to find; fühlen, to feel; haben, to have; heißen, to bid; helfen, to help; haren, to hear; lassen, to let;

lehren, to teach; lernen, to learn; machen, to make; fehen, to see.

⁴ Say, take lessons.

b a great deal of, febr piel.

⁶ into, auf, with the accusative. See page 86, note 7.

unfortunately cannot accompany them; the one has a very bad cold and the other has a headache.

13. Mrs. N., may I pour you out another cup of tea? 14. No, thank you, I have had two cups already. 15. Please, give this poor girl another cup of coffee and another piece of bread. 16. Shall I pour you out another glass of wine? 17 Thank you, your wine is very good. 18. Mary, fetch me another glass, this one is not clean. 19. What beautiful flowers Mr. R. has in his garden 1! 20. I have never seen so many kinds of roses, tulips, and pinks. 21. Does he keep them all for himself? 22. No, he often sends beautiful bouquets to his friends in town. 23. Are the grapes in your hot-houses ripe? 24. Some of the purple ones are ripe, but not the white ones. 25. You have a great many, shall you keep them all for yourselves? 26. Oh no, we always send a great part to different families as a present4: the remainder we keep for ourselves. 27. The feathers of geese make soft pillows. 28. Our maid-servants have clocks in their rooms; still they do not get up at the right⁵ time. 29. Why are these poor ladies so sad? 30. Their sons have contracted great debts, and cannot fulfil their duties to their numerous creditors.7

164.

VOCABULARY.

bie Blume, flower. bie Enkelin, grand-daughter. bie Familie, family. bie Keber, feather. bie Gabel, fork. bie Kartoffel, potato. bie Nelke, pink. bie Buppe, doll.

¹ For the order, see 112, II. 6.
² Either **Bouquete**, or **Blumen**,

frünge. See 137.

³ The adjective has the same form as if a noun followed.

as a present, jum Geigent.

What does gum here, and gur in the following note represent?

sur rechten Reit.

contracted, in German, made.

⁷ See page 87, 14.

⁸ How is the plural formed?

die Rechnung, calculation. bie Schreibstunde, lesson in writing.

die Spielsache, plaything. bie Sprache, language. die Stunde, lesson, hour. die Geographie, geography. die Geschichte, story, history.

die Naturgeschichte, natural history.

ber Ausflug, excursion.

ber Blumenstrauß, bouquet. der Gafthof, hotel.

ber Großvater, grandfather. ber Musifunterricht, lessons in

music. der Rauch, smoke.

ber Unterricht, instruction. bas Bouquet, bouquet; pl.

Bouquete. das Gasthaus, Hotel, inn.

bas Riffen, pillow.

das Rauchzimmer, smokingroom.

bas Schreiben, writing. bas Beichnen, drawing.

beutsch, German. französisch, French. lateinisch, Latin.

angenehm, agreeable. practitoou, magnificent, splendid.

Cf. prächtig and herrlich. traurig, sad, sorrowful. unangenehm, unpleasant. wohlriechend, fragrant. zahlreich, numerous.

nie, niemals, never. bennoch, boch, still, yet. noch, still; noch eine Taffe, another (an additional) cup; eine andere Taffe, another (a different) cup.

aufstehen, stand auf, aufge= standen (f.) to get up. ausgiegen, gog aus, ausge= gossen, to pour out. begleiten, to accompany. einschenken, to pour out. fressen, to eat (of animals). Cf. effen. schälen, to peal.

165.

fangen, to catch.

ich fang e.

du fäng ft.

er fängt.

wir fang en. (ihr fang et.

(Sie fang en.

fie fang en.

Bierzehnte Lettion.

166. THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS: REFLECTIVE VERBS.

[Review the personal pronouns, 35.]

Dieser hochmütige Mann hat arme Berwandte in der hiesigen Stadt, aber er schämt sich ihrer; daher will er sie nicht kennen und spricht nicht mit ihnen. Bor einiger Zeit hat er eine bedeutende Summe Geldes geerbt, allein sie haben nichts davon bekommen.

This proud man has poor relations in the town here, but he is ashamed of them; therefore he pretends not to know them and does not speak to them. Some time ago he inherited a considerable sum of money, but they received none of it.

- 167. 1. Observe that when adjectives are used as substantives, as here bermanbt, they keep the inflection of the adjective. Hence ber Bermanbte, ein Bermanbter; plural, die Bermanbten, Bermanbte.
- 2. From hier is formed the adjective hiefig, by the addition of the suffix ig, r being changed to f. So from bort, there, bortig; heute, heutig; gestern, gestrig; jest, jesig.

3. With the reflective hamt fin, followed by the genitive, compare the Latin impersonal pudet and similar verbs, construed with the genitive.

4. Observe that will has not here its common use as a modal auxiliary, but is nearly equivalent to says; Latin, dicit; as foll is sometimes equivalent to is said; Latin, dicitur: Er foll reiche Bermandte haben, he is said to have rich relatives.

168. Examine the following groups of sentences:

T.

- 1. der Ball: er ift nicht schön, das Kind hat ihn beschmutt.
- 2. die Feber : fie ift nicht gut, mein Bruder hat fie verdorben.
- 3. bas Saus: es ift groß, mein Bater bat es gefauft.
- 4. die Balle: fie find nicht schön, bas Rind hat fie beschmutt.
- a. Observe that in the above sentences the personal pronouns are used in the nominative and accusative referring to *things*, the accusative being the object of a verb.

- 1. ber Garten: ich erinnere mich besfelben nicht.
- 2. die Summe : ich erinnere mich berfelben nicht.
- 3. das Dorf: ich erinnere mich besfelben nicht.
- 4. die Garten : ich erinnere mich berfelben nicht.
- b. Observe that in place of the genitive of the personal pronoun referring to *things*, the pronoun **[ells**, with the inflection of an adjective, is substituted.

II.

- 1. ber Ring: ich habe mit bemfelben (or bamit) gespielt.
- 2. ber Ring: ich habe ein Pfund Sterling für benfelben (or bafür) bezahlt.
- 3. die Summe: sie haben nichts von derfelben (or davon) be- kommen.
- 4. die Summe: er hat über dieselbe (or darüber) verfügt (disposed).
- 5. das Sofa: das Rind fitt auf bemfelben (or barauf).
- 6. das Sofa: feten Sie das Rind auf basfelbe (or barauf).
- c. Observe that the same substitution of **[eI]** is made as in the second group, for a personal pronoun referring to *things*, after a preposition. But here we may also have, as the examples show, the adverb a combined with a preposition. See also 58.

169. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. die Flasche: es ist kein Wasser darin; schütten Sie etwas (some) hinein.
- 2. das Buch: Ihr Name steht noch nicht darin; bitte, schreiben Sie ihn hinein.
- 3. ber Wald: wir sind gestern barin gewesen und heute geben wir wieder hinein.

What is the meaning of barin, and how is it used? What of hincin? Compare the use of the dative and accusative with certain prepositions, page 72, note 4.

170.

Aufgabe.

- I. 1. This proud man does not speak to his poor relations. 2. His proud relations do not speak to him. 3. He is ashamed of them. 4. They are ashamed of him and of her. 5. They pretend not to know him, and he pretends not to know them. 6. His poor relations have not received anything 1 from him. 7. He has inherited a considerable sum of money; have his relations received any of it? 8. Where has he relations? 9. In the town here he has relations, but they are poor and therefore he is ashamed of them. 10. These poor men have a rich relation in this town, but he is proud and pretends not to know them. 11. What does he pretend to have inherited? 12. He pretends to have inherited a considerable sum of money from his rich relations, but I understand he has not received much from them. 13. This poor woman is a relation of his.* but he is not ashamed of her; he often speaks to her and sometimes gives her a small sum of money. 14. Is not this proud man a relation of yours? 15. Yes, he is a relation of mine, but he is ashamed of me; he pretends not to know me and does not speak to me. 16. I understand you have inherited a considerable sum of money. 17. Yes, it is a considerable sum, but I have poor relations and I shall divide it with them. 18. That proud lady is a relation of ours; but we are poor; therefore she is ashamed of us, does not speak to us, and pretends not to know us.
- II. 1. Haft du beinen beutschen Aufsatz schon gemacht? 2. Ich habe ihn noch nicht ganz' gemacht; ich arbeite eben baran. 3. Es ist ein schweres Thema und ich weiß nicht viel barüber zu

¹ not anything, nints. Observe that nints is very commonly used as the negative of etwas, as lein is the negative of ein.

² See 170, II. 16.

³ A relation of mine, thine, his, hers, ours, etc., is expressed by ein Berwandter von mir, von dir, von ihm, von ihr, von uns, etc.

⁴ ganz, wholly = the whole of it.

4. Sieh einmal biefes Tintenfaß; es' ist beinabe nichts mehr barin; bitte, schütte etwas Tinte binein. 5. Wo taufen Sie Ihr Gemufe ? 6. Wir taufen es gewöhnlich bei einem Gemufehandler in ber Marktftrage. 7. Ronnen Sie mir ibn' (benselben) empfehlen? 8. D ja, wir find febr zufrieden mit ibm. 9. Sie werben Alles bei ihm finden, Spargel, Blumentohl, Spinat, Erbfen, Bohnen, alle Arten Rabieschen, Rartoffeln u. f. w. 10. Sie konnen fich barauf verlaffen, Berr und Frau B. werben morgen Abend nicht zu Ihrer Gefellschaft kommen. 11. Ich habe fie beute Morgen gesehen und mit ihnen gesprochen; fie find beide fehr unwohl. 12. Frau B. hat Ihnen ein Briefchen geschrieben und Sie gebeten, fie zu entschulbigen; haben Sie basselbe noch nicht erhalten? 13. Rein, ich habe es noch nicht erhalten : es thut mir febr leib, daß sie unwohl find. 14. Erinnern Sie fich eines fleinen Gemälbes von Rubens in ber Sammlung bes herrn N. ? 15. Ich erinnere mich besfelben febr aut; es bangt über ber Thur im erften Zimmer. 16. Gang recht; ein Frember bat ihm eine bedeutende Summe bafür geboten, aber er mag es bemfelben nicht verfaufen, benn er will' beinahe bie boppelte Summe bafür gegeben haben. 17. Meine Eltern werben nicht blos um meinetwillen beforat fein, fondern auch um beinetwillen.

Observe the order. I know not much upon it to write = I can not write much upon it. Observe that wifen approaches fönnen in meaning. So in other languages of words meaning to know and to be able.

² The pronoun cs is much used in this way, serving to introduce a sentence, like our there, the real subject coming after the verb.

Why not barin?

⁴ Mir and bir may precede or follow the accusative of another personal pronoun when both the dative and accusative are objects

of the same verb. Except in the case of these two forms, mir and bir, the accusative of a personal pronoun precedes the dative.

The adjective is fremd; hence substantively used ein Fremder, der Kremde. In what sense used?

⁷ The suffix et is added to the old genitives mein, bein, fein, and to unfer, and euer, in composition with halben, wegen, and willen, meaning for the sake.

^{8 &}quot;More may be preceded by a negative sentence, fordern must be; after denotes concession, fordern contrast and opposition."

171.

VOCABULARY.

ber Auffat, composition.
ber Blumentohl, cauliflower.
ber Frembe, stranger.
ber Gemüsehändler, dealer in
vegetables, green-grocer.
ber Spargel, asparagus.
ber Spinat, spinach.

bas Gemüse, vegetables. bas Radieschen, radish. bas Thema, theme. bas Tintenfaß, inkstand.

bie Bohne, bean.
bie Erbse, pea.
bie Gesellschaft, company.
bie Kartoffel, potato.
bie Sammlung, collection.
bie Tinte, ink.

beforgt, anxious, concerned. fertig, prepared, ready.

Cf. bereit.

cr. berett. fremd, foreign, strange. gewöhnlich, usual, usually. un'wohl, unwell, poorly.

Cf. frant. zufrieden, contented, satisfied. beinahe, almost, nearly.
Cf. fast.

blos, barely, only.

eben, exactly, just (of time). recht, right; ganz recht, quite

right. sonbern, but (p. 96, n. 8).

um — willen (with gen.), for the sake of ..., on account of ...

anbieten, bot an, angeboten, to offer, to make an offer. arbeiten, to work, to toil.

bieten, bot, geboten, to bid, to offer.

bitten, bat, gebeten, to beg, to request.

einladen, lud ein, eingeladen, to invite.

fich erinnern (with gen.), to remember.

entschuldigen, to excuse.

hangen, hing, gehangen, to hang (intrans.).

hineinschütten, to pour in (out). teilen, to divide.

sich verlassen auf (with acc.), to depend upon.

PARADIGMS.

ich hang e. wir hang en. ich lad e. wir lad en.
bu häng ft. { ihr hang et. Sie hang en. er häng t. fie hang en. er läb t (lad ef). { ihr lad et. Sie lad en. fie lad en.

172. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Wie gefällt Ihnen mein Sund? Es ift ein schöner Sund.
- 2. Weffen hut ift bas? Es ift ber meinige.
- 3. Dies ist meine Beitung, this is my newspaper.
- 4. Sind dies Ihre Brüder? Are these your brothers?
- 5. Was ist Ihre Meinung? What is your opinion?
- 173. Observe that a pronoun is put in the neuter singular as the subject of the verb fein, whatever be the number or gender of the predicate noun, or possessive substantive pronoun, to which it refers.

174. Aufgabe.

[In the following exercise read aloud each sentence as it stands, then for the pronoun with letters spaced, substitute successively, in the same case, all the persons singular and plural.]

1. Der hund hat mich gebiffen; ber hund bat bich gebiffen. 2. Unfer Onkel bat mir einen golbenen Ring jum Gefchenk gemacht; unfer Onkel hat bir einen golbenen Ring jum Gefchent gemacht. 3. Der alte Mann erinnert fich meiner nicht mehr; ber alte Mann erinnert fich bein er nicht mehr. 4. Er hat es meinetwegen gethan; er hat es beinet= wegen gethan. 5. Ich fleibe mich rafch an; bu fleibest bich rafch an; er fleibet fich rafch an. 6. 3ch wasche mir bas Geficht; bu mafcheft bir bas Geficht. 7. Er bittet mich um Berzeibung. 8. Mein Better bat mir einen Thaler bafür geboten. 9. Schütte (gieße) mir ein wenig Tinte in mein Tintenfaß binein. 10. Wie schmedt bir biefer Thee? 11. 3ch babe ibn (benfelben) für bich gekauft. 12. 3ch barf mich auf meinen Diener verlaffen. 13. 3ch fcmeichle mir mit ber hoffnung, mich belobnt zu feben. 14. Ich muniche bir Glud zu beinem Geburtstag. 15. 3ch habe mir beinet= wegen Mübe gegeben (bu haft bir feinetwegen). 16. 3 ch freue mich beinethalben.

II. 1. How do you like our town? 2. I like it very much, it is a pretty town; I find you have large public gardens here; to whom do they belong? 3. They belong to the duke, but everybody may go in; I take a walk in them every morning after breakfast. 4. Do you remember the beautiful garden in Schwetzingen near Heidelberg? 5. I remember it very well; I have seen it twice, once with you and once with a cousin of mine. 6. And do you also remember the amiable stranger at the hotel? 7. I remember him as well as his son. 8. Have you written your exercise with this pen? 9. Yes, but it is not good; all these pens are too soft, I cannot write with them. 10. Can you give me some others? 11. Just open this little box, you will find some good ones in it. 12. I bought a large quantity in the sale of yesterday.

13. Just go and see what is lying on the table in the arbor.
14. I know; apples, pears, and nuts are lying on it; but I do not know who has put them there. 15. Well, John, I find you are still in bed, and it is nearly half past eight o'clock. 16. The sun is already high in the heavens, and it will soon shine in your sleepy eyes. 17. Where is your watch? 18. Just show it to me. 19. It is in that drawer; please open it, you will find it in it. 20. Get up directly, and wash and dress yourself quickly; a fellow-pupil of yours is already waiting for you below. 21. My dear boys, your master cannot give you a holiday to-day; you have not done your lessons.

¹ Not fie but es. Why is this?

^{*} may = is allowed to.

³ in. with what case? P. 72, n. 4.

⁴ The verb at the end of the sentence. See the next note.

⁵ Eser requires the auxiliary (hat) to be placed last in the sen-

tence. Would it, if the sentence were not dependent?

Not be but behin. Why?

⁷ halb nenn. See 181.

⁸ am himmel.

⁹ Say, for you in the sleepy eyes.

175.

VOCABULARY.

ber Feiertag, holiday.
ber Herzog, duke.
jedermann, everyone.
ber Mitschüler, fellow-pupil.
ber Mond, moon.
ber Schlaf, sleep.

bie Hoffnung, hope.
bie Kiste, box. Cf. bie Schachtel.
bie Rutsche, coach.
bie Mühe, pains, trouble.
bie Quantität, quantity.
bie Sonne, sun.
bie Uhr, clock.
bie Bersteigerung, sale, auction.

belohnt, rewarded.
gestrig, yesterday's, of yesterday (167, 2).
öffentlich, public.
rasch, guick, speedy.
schläfrig, sleepy.
weich, soft.

bei (prep. with dat.), by, at, near, with. febr gut, very well. schnell, quickly. Cf. rasch, sogleich, directly. so wohl als auch, as well as. unten, below.

einmal, once. zweimal, twice. breimal, three times. zwanzigmal, twenty times.

sich ankleiden, to dress oneself. einen um Berzeihung bitten, to beg one's pardon. gefallen (with dat.), to please; es gefällt mir. I like it. gehören (with dat.), to belong. legen, lay, put, place. liegen, lag, gelegen to lie scheinen, schien, geschienen, to shine; appear. fchmeden, to taste. Cf. fchmad= haft. schmeicheln (with dat.), to flatter. warten auf einen, wait for one. waschen sich, wusch, gewaschen,

to wash oneself.

Fünfzehnte Lettion.

176. THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE.

[Review 78, 79, and 82.]

Der Anabe hat seine Aufgabe für die Schule lernen sollen, aber er ift zu träge gewesen und hat nicht gewollt; am Ende jedoch hat er sie lernen mussen.

The boy was to have learnt (was told to learn) his lesson for the school, but he was too lazy and did not wish to; in the end, however, he was obliged to learn it.

177. The forms of the perfect tense of follen, wollen, and müssen are: ich have gesollt; ich have gewollt; ich have gemußt. But when an infinitive of another verb is used with the perfect of sollen, wollen, and müssen, then the perfects are: ich have—follen; ich have—wollen; ich have—wollen. Show how this remark is illustrated in the model sentence. See also 183, 4.

178. Aufgabe.

[In turning the following Exercise into German, use the perfect of follen, mollen, miffen, wherever the main verb is a past tense. Hence cast mentally such sentences as, the boys were to have learned their lessons, into the form, the boys have — ought, etc.]

I. 1. We must learn our lesson for the school. 2. We are to learn our lesson this evening. 3. They will learn theirs now. 4. We shall learn our lesson directly. 5. Are not you to learn a piece of poetry? 6. Yes, I am to learn it by heart. 7. Why will he not learn his piece of poetry? 8. He is lazy, but in the end he will be obliged to learn it. 9. My brother must go to school to-morrow, and must therefore learn his lesson to-day. 10. She will rather go to school.

¹ to school, in die Soule; at school, in der Soule.

than stay at home, but her brother prefers to stay at home and play. 11. The boys were to have learnt their lessons, but they were too lazy and would not; in the end, however, they were obliged to learn them. 12. They were to have learnt pieces of poetry by heart, but they did not wish to. 13. You were in the end obliged to learn yours. 14. What did they wish to do? 15. They wished to play and not to learn. 16. What was she to do? 17. She was to remain at home and learn her poetry by heart. 18. We wished to go to school, but we have been obliged to remain at home. 19. You are a lazy boy, Charles, you will be obliged to remain at school. 20. Why did he not wish to learn his lesson? 21. What was she obliged to learn at last?

- II. 1. Meine Schwester soll einen Aufsat schreiben, aber sie ist träge und auch ein wenig eigensinnig; sie sagt, er ist zu schwer, ich kann ihn nicht machen; aber ich glaube, sie will nicht. 2. Mein Bruder hat einen französischen Aufsat schreiben sollen, aber er versteht noch nicht französisch genug. 3. Soll der Knabe seine Aufgabe jetzt lernen, oder heute Abend? 4. Nein, er soll sie jetzt gleich lernen; sonst wird er vergessen sie zu lernen und wird morgen wieder nach den Schulstunden in der Schule bleiben müssen. 5. Mein liebes Kind, diese Aufgabe ist sehr schlecht geschrieben, du mußt sie noch einmal abschreiben; du wirst auch deine deutsche übersetzung noch einmal schreiben müssen, denn es sind zu viele Fehler darin. 6. Wir haben diesen Morgen Briese schreiben sollen; aber wir haben nur sehr schlechte Federn und weber Papier noch Tinte gehabt.
- 7. Meine Schwester hat uns Schreibmaterialien bringen sollen, aber sie scheint es vergessen zu haben. 8. Sind Ihre Cousinen gestern Abend auf dem Ball gewesen? 9. Die armen Mädchen haben eine Einladung gehabt und haben natürlich gehen wollen; aber die bestellte Kutsche ist nicht gekommen, und es hat sehr

¹ at home, ju Bauje.

^{*} prefers to = will rather.

stark geregnet; sie haben also zu ihrem großen Arger zu Hause bleiben müssen. 10. Ich habe heute Morgen einen Berwandten won mir besuchen sollen, aber ich bin unwohl gewesen. 11. Ich habe ihm bei seiner Arbeit geholsen. 12. Ich habe ihm seine Arbeit machen helsen. 13. Er hat das Buch in dem Zimmer geslassen. 14. Er hat das Buch in dem Zimmer liegen lassen. 15. Wer hat Sie so früh aufstehen heißen? 16. Wir haben einen Hasen über das Feld lausen sehen. 17. Fräulein M. singt sehr schön; hast du sie schon singen hören? 18. Die kleine Karosline ist eigensunnig gewesen; sie hat ein Gedicht nicht auswendig lernen wollen, und hat deswegen zu Hause bleiben müssen.

179.

VOCABULARY.

ber Arger, vexation. ber Fehler, mistake. bie Cousine, cousin (fem:

bie Coufine, cousin (female). Cf. bie Base. bie Einladung, invitation. bie Übersetung, translation.

bas Gedicht, poem, piece of poetry.

bas Schreibmaterial (pl. -ien), writing material.

ausmenbig, without the book, by heart.
bestellt, ordered.
eigensimig, obstinate.
natürlich, natural, naturally.
schlecht, bad, badly.
also, accordingly.

als. when: than. beswegen, therefore. genug, enough. lieber, by preference, rather. noch einmal, once more, again. fonft, else, otherwise. weber - noch, neither - nor. abschreiben, schrieb ab, abgeschrieben, to copy. aufstehen, stand auf, aufgestan= ben, to stand open; to rise. beißen, bieß, gebeißen, to call, to bid. lehren, to teach. lernen, to learn. regnen, to rain. verstehen, verstand, verstanden, to understand.

is changed into the infinitive, when it is preceded by another infinitive, just as with the auxiliary verbs of mode. See 177.

¹ The past participle of the compound tenses of the verbs heißen, helfen, hören, laffen, machen, fehen, sometimes also of lehren and lernen

180.

Aufgabe.

[The pupil is advised always to read over two or three times the vocabulary following the exercise in English, before attempting to turn the sentences into German.]

1. The poor boy has been obliged to walk the whole way.1 2. Why did he not come by the train? 3. His parents wanted to save the money. 4. Why do you come so late today? 5. The train arrived only at half past 12; it was to have started at a quarter to 11, but it did not start till 10 minutes or a quarter past 11. 6. At what o'clock shall you call upon your uncle to-day? 7. I am to be at his house a little (ein menia) before 2; my sister was to have gone with me, but she has the toothache and must remain at home.* 8. I am sorry to hear that; I wished to call upon her yesterday, but I did not go out; I shall, however, certainly call upon her to-day. 9. It is half past 8 o'clock. 10. I beg your pardon; I think it can be no more than a quarter to 8. 11. I think the train starts at ten minutes before 3. 12. When will they return? Toward the 4 end of August 5 or the 4 beginning of September.5 14. When will your brothers and sisters go into the country 6? 15. They were to have gone in the spring, but it was too cold then; now they are to go in June or July, and to remain till autumn.

16. Tell Edward, he is not to take a' walk, for it will rain.

17. I have told him already; he is very sorry.

18. Mr. G. has been obliged to sell his carriage and his horses, and I am afraid he will be obliged to sell his beautiful furniture also, and

¹ Use the accusative.

² Use mit.

³ See page 102, note 1.

⁴ Omit the article.

⁵ The genitive ending is omitted. So always of the names of the

months after a numeral designating the day.

⁶ See page 86, II. 1, and note 7. Combine the article with the preposition.

⁷ See page 95, note 1.

to go to a small house. 19. I am very sorry for him; he has always been an honest man. 20. His cousin is to take a walk or a ride on horseback every morning. 21. Shall you take a drive this evening? 22. No, we shall take a ride this afternoon; we had wished to take a ride this morning, but it rained a little. 23. Will your nephews take a drive or a ride with their friends? 24. They prefer a ride, but I prefer a walk. 25. Will you help me to do my sums. 26. I must not help you any more; I have already helped you to write your composition. 27. He made my parents laugh very much.

181.

VOCABULARY.

ber Januar, January. ber Kebruar, February. ber Marz, March. ber April', April. ber Mai, Mai. ber Juni, June. der Juli, July. ber August, August. ber September, September. ber October. October. ber November, November. ber December, December. ber Anfana, beginning. ber Bahnhof, railway-station. die Eltern, parents. bie Geschwister, brothers and sisters.

ber Mo'nat, month.
ber Spaziergang, walk, promenade.
ber Spazier'ritt, ride.
ber Wagen, the wagon, carriage.
ber Weg, way.
ber Zug, the train.
bie Spazier'fahrt, drive.
bie Minu'te, minute.
bas Viertel, quarter.

erst, first; not till, only (of time).
gegen (prep. with acc.), against.
gewiß, certainly.
leid, sorry; es thut mir leid, I
am sorry; er thut mir leid,
I am sorry for him.

¹ What does to mean here?

⁸ for him, nm ihn. The sentence may be turned another way, having er as subject.

Not accusative.

⁴ maden.

Read again note 1, page 103.

much, Biel; very much, fehr Biel, both of quantity; but fehr, of degree.

nicht mehr, not any more.
nur, only (of number or quantity). Cf. erft.
spät, late; später, later. Oppos.
früh.
wor (prep. with dat. and acc.),
before.
absahren nach.., suhr ab, abs
gesahren (s.), to start for..
absehen nach.., ging ab, abs
gegangen (s.), to start for..
ansommen, kam an, anges
fommen (s.), to arrive.
ausgehen, ging aus, ausges
gangen (s.), to go out.

einen besuchen, to call on one.

make one a visit.

gehen, zu Fuß gehen (f.), to walk. lachen, to laugh. Cf. lächeln, to smile.

einen Spazierritt machen, to take a ride on horseback.

eine Spazierfahrt machen, to take a drive.

bei einem vorsprechen, to call on one.

borziehen, zog bor, borgezogen to prefer.

jurudfommen, fam jurud, jus rudgefommen (f.), to return.

wie viel Uhr ist es? what o'clock is it? what is the time of day? es ist zehn Uhr, it is ten o'clock; es ist ein Uhr, it is one o'clock. es ist zehn Minuten nach zehn Uhr, it is ten minutes after ten o'clock. ein Biertel auf zehn Uhr, a quarter after nine o'clock. ein Biertel auf els Uhr, a quarter after ten o'clock. (Literally, a quarter towards eleven o'clock.)

halb elf, half past ten; halb ein Uhr, half past twelve. brei Biertel auf elf, ein Biertel vor elf, a quarter to eleven.

Beimtebr.1

D brich nicht, Steg! Du zitterft fehr! D fturz' nicht, Fels! bu braueft schwer.

Welt, geh' nicht unter, Himmel, fall' nicht ein,

Ch' ich mag bei ber Liebsten fein.

Ublanb.

The Journey Home.

O break not, bridge, that tremblest so!

O fall not, rock that threat'nest woe! Earth, sink not down; thou, Heav'n abide

Until I reach my loved one's side!

W. W. Skeat.

should commit it and the translation perfectly to memory.

When this little poem has been explained by the teacher, the pupils

Sechzehnte Lettion.

182. THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE.

[For the full inflection of these verbs, see 000.]

Mein Bruder Frit hat heute seinen neuen Sut nicht aufseten dürfen, weil es so windig ift; und ich habe den meinigen
nicht aufseten mögen, weil der Wind mir ihn gestern vom (von
dem) Kohf geblasen hat, so daß ich kaum wieder habe
fangen können.

My brother Fred has not been allowed to put his new hat on to-day, because it is so windy; and I did not like to put mine on, because the wind blew it off my head yesterday, so that I could scarcely catch it again.

- 183. 1. Observe the order of the words in the first clause. Observe that the conjunctions weil and bag, with certain others, remove the verb to the end of the clause. In the case of compound forms—a participle and an auxiliary—the auxiliary comes last.
- 2. Observe the order in the last clause. If, in a dependent clause, an auxiliary (haben, fein, werden) occurs with two infinitives, the auxiliary immediately precedes the infinitives.
- 3. Observe and imitate the expression mir son bem Ropf, instead of son meinem Ropf, which would also be correct. This use of the dative of a personal pronoun and the definite article, in place of a possessive adjective pronoun, the usual form of expression in English, is extremely common in German, when parts of the body or of the dress are spoken of. On this use of the article, see 87, 2, and note 1. The Latin has no article. But compare asino dorsum verberant, they beat the ass's back; instead of asini dorsum verberant.
- 4. The perfect participles of Dürfen, mögen and fönnen are geburft, gemocht, gefount. As to the forms of the perfect, the remarks of 177 are applicable to these verbs.

184. THE PERFECT TENSE OF THE MODAL AUXILIARIES.

ich habe ge foll t.
ich habe ge woll t.
ich habe ge muß t.
ich habe ge muß t.
ich habe ge burf t.
ich habe ge moch t.
ich habe ge moch t.
ich habe (lernen) mög en.
ich habe ge moch t.
ich habe (lernen) mög en.
ich babe ge fonn t.

185. The inflection and use of the possessive pronouns employed substantively, that is without a noun, has been illustrated. See 68 and 71. In place of the simple pronouns, we may have ber, bie, bas meinige, etc., as given below:

ber, bie, bas mein ige, or, meiner, meine, meines, mine.

" " bein ige, " beiner, beine, beines, thine.

" " fein ige, " feiner, feine, feines, his, its.

" " ihrige, " ihrer, ihre, ihres, hers.

" " unfrige, " unferer, unfere, unferes, ours.

, " eurige " euerer, euere, eueres, yours. , " " Jhrige " Jhrer, Jhre, Jhres, yours.

ibrer, ihre, ihres, these, theirs.

186.

Aufgabe.

I. 1. I must not (am not allowed to) put 1 my new hat on, and he must not put his on. 2. Why must he not put his hat on? 3. It is so windy—because it is so windy. 4. Why have you not put your new hat on? 5. I have not been allowed to—because I have not been allowed to. 6. I have not been allowed 2 to put it on, because it rains. 7. You have not put 2 your new coat on; why not? 8. I did not like to—because I did not like to; I did not like to put it on—

¹ Use auffeten.

² Is this expressed by the participle or the infinitive form? See 177.

³ Use anziehen. Cf. later in this exercise the use of abziehen and ansziehen.

because I did not like to put it on. 9. We cannot put our new shoes on, they have not come yet — because they have not come yet. 10. Why have not your sisters put their new shoes on? 11. They have not been able to — because they have not been able to; they have not been able to put them on — because they have not been able to put 1 them on, they are much too small. 12. My new hat is so small, that I have not been able to put it on — that I shall not be able to put it on 4 my head.

13. I have not been allowed to put on my new coat.

14. Why have you not been allowed to put it on? 15

Because it does not fit me. 16. It fits me so badly, that I cannot put it on—that I have not been able to put it on.

17. Why have you not put on your new boots? 18. They fit me so badly that I shall not be able to put them on. 19. Why does she take off her shoes? 20. Because they are wet. 21. Because her shoes are wet, she must take them off. 22. Because it rains a little, my sister did not like to put on her new bonnet. 23. The wind has blown his hat from his head, and he has scarcely been able to catch it again. 24. It has blown mine from my head, so that I have scarcely been able to catch it again. 25. Fred did not like to put on his hat to-day, because it is quite new, and the wind blew his old one from his head yesterday.

[As you read the following exercise, notice carefully the order. If possible, always read the German exercise aloud in private study.]

II. 1. Ich kann meinen Rod nicht anziehen; ber Schneiber

¹ The verbs massed at the end. See 183, 2. Compare 195.

³ See note 2, page 108.

With what auxiliary is foms men conjugated?

⁴ Be mindful of the order.

⁵ As aus in aussithen is a separable prefix, it comes at the end.

⁶ Whenever the dependent clause precedes the principal, the latter must begin with the verb, or with fo followed by the verb.

hat ihn mir 1 zu eng gemacht. 2. Warum hast bu beute beine weißen Beinkleiber nicht anziehen burfen ? 3. Beil ich gestern auf bem Spielplat gefallen bin und fie schmutig gemacht habe. 4. Ihre Cante bat ihr ein icones feibenes Rleib jum Gefchent gemacht; aber fie hat es beute nicht anziehen mögen, weil es fo ftart regnet. 5. Nimm' beinen Regenschirm mit, benn es wird beute noch regnen. 6. Wenn die Sonne fcheint, mußt bu beinen Sonnenschirm mitnehmen; halte ihn aber * fest, sonst blaft ihn ber Wind fort; er hat gestern auch ben meinigen (meinen) beinabe fortgeblafen. 7. Ift bas bein Regenschirm ober ihrer (ber ibrige)? 8. Es ist weber meiner, noch ihrer, sonbern es ift seiner; meinen (ben meinigen) werben Sie im anbern Zimmer binter ber Thure finden. 9. Sind bas beine Schuhe ober bie beiner Schwester? 10. Es find ihre : Die meinigen find noch bei bem Schuhmacher; ich habe fie schon vor vierzehn Tagen bestellt, fie find aber noch immer nicht gekommen. 11. Er hat mir auch ein Baar Bantoffeln machen follen, aber ich werbe fie abbeftellen.

12. Meine Eltern haben heute Nachmittag eine Spazierfahrt nach N. gemacht; aber ich habe nicht mitsahren dürsen, weil ich heute Morgen nach der Schule eine Strafaufgabe habe schreiben müssen. 13. Und warum hast du eine Strafaufgabe bekommen? 14. Weil ich meine corrigierte deutsche Übersetzung nicht ohne Fehler habe sagen können. 15. Unser Lehrer sagt uns immer: Wenn eine Aufgabe corrigiert ist, müßt' ihr sie so gut lernen, daß ihr sie ohne Fehler und ohne Stocken aus dem Englischen ins Deutsche und umgekehrt aus dem Deutschen ins Englische überssehen könnt. 16. Wenn Sie nach Hause gehen, nehmen Sie

¹ Observe the order, and see page 96, note 4.

Imperative from nehmen.

³ Notice that **aber** is not always placed first. So our *however*. What of autem in Latin?

⁴ Observe the order; hitherto

when the normal order of subject and verb has been inverted, the subject has immediately followed the verb.

See 172 and 173.

⁶ See 77, I. 11, and note.

⁷ See page 108, note 7.

boch Ihrer Frau' Mutter und Ihrer Fräulein' Schwester biese Rosen mit. 17. Warum haben Sie Ihren Bruder nicht mitgebracht? 18. Er hat nicht mitkommen wollen. 19. Du hast ein Wesser in ber Hand und spielst während bes Unterrichts; stede es in die Tasche, sonst nehme' ich es weg. 20. Weißt du auch, daß euer Hund mir ben Rock zerrissen hat? 21. Es thut mir leib das zu hören.

187.

VOCABULARY.

ber Hut, hat, bonnet. ber Pantoffel, slipper; pl. die Pantoffeln. ber Schmuk, filth, dirt.

die Seide, silk. die Strafaufgabe, task. die Tasche, pocket.

ber Unterricht, instruction.

bas Stoden, stopping, hesitation.

die Beinkleider, Hosen, trowsers.

eng (enge), tight, narrow.
feiden, of silk.
fchmuhig, dirty.
ftark, strong, violent.
voll (voller), full.
willom'men, welcome.

beinahe, almost. Cf. fast. hinter (prep. with dat. and acc.), behind. umgefehrt, turned round, vice versa. während (prep. with gen.), during.

abnehmen, nahm ab, abgenom= men, to take off.

abziehen, zog ab, abgezogen, to draw off.

abbestellen, to countermand. anziehen, zog an, angezogen, to put on, draw on.

ausziehen, jog aus, ausgezogen,

to draw off, pull off.
bestellen, to order, send for.
corrigie'ren, to correct.
fallen, fiel, gefallen (f.), to fall.
festhalten, to hold fast.

fortblasen, blies fort, fortge= blasen, to blow off.

mitbringen, brachte mit, mitges bracht, to bring with one. mitformen fam mit mitges

mitsommen, sam mit, mitges sommen (f.), to come with one.

¹ Observe and imitate.

² Make an observation on the tense.

mitnehmen, nahm mit, mitges nommen, to take with one. paffen (with dat.), to fet. überfe'gen, to translate.

188.

PARADIGMS.

blasen, to blow.	fallen, to fall.	gefallen, to please.	nehmen, to take.
ich blaf e.	ich fall e.	ich gefall e.	ich nehm e.
du blaf eft.	du fäll ft.	du gefäll ft.	bu nimm ft.
er bläft.	er fällt.	er gefäll t.	er nimm t.

189.

Aufgabe.

1. Your boots are quite wet, Charles; take them off directly! 2. He was to have taken off his boots, but he would not, and got a bad cold. 3. I have been in the rain the whole morning,1 and if I do not take off my wet coat, I shall 2 get a cold. 4. Take your hat off in the room, if you please. 5. This man was not inclined to take his hat off, but in the end he was obliged to. 6. If you do not take off your hat, somebody will knock it off. 7. Will you not take off your bonnet and shawl, Mrs. L., and stay to dinner with us? 8. We shall dine in half an hour. 9. Will not your sister Emily stay to supper with us? 10. She is very sorry, she cannot accept your kind invitation, she must be at home at a quarter to q; but she will come to breakfast to-morrow morning, if you will allow her. 11. We shall be very happy to see her. 12. How long did you stay at (auf) the ball on Tuesday evening ?? 13. We were to have gone home at 1 o'clock, but in the end we were allowed to stay till two. 14. Poor Henry has been obliged to remain after school this morning; has he not? 15. Yes, and because he has been

¹ The accusative.

² Be mindful of the order.

² The perfect of mollen.

⁴ Order: wird ihn jemand.

in einer halben Stunde.

⁶ bleiben takes the auxiliary fein.

⁷ Expressions of time commonly precede those of place.

obliged to remain 1 after school, he has not been allowed to take a walk with us. 16. I am sorry for him. 17. I think he is an idle boy; is he not? 18. Why was his sister not allowed to go to 4 the theatre last night? 19. Because she had a bad cold; next Thursday she will be allowed to go, and she will be able to hear Beethoven's beautiful opera Fidelio. 20. To his great vexation my brother has not been able to accept an invitation to 5 Mrs. Bell's party, because he had already previously accepted one for that evening. 21. When shall you be able to correct my German translation? 22. This evening, but when it is corrected, you must learn it so well, that you can say it without mistakes and without hesitation. 23. I shall learn it so well, that you will be satisfied with me. 24. It is snowing now, is it not? 25. I have no umbrella with me; lend me yours, if you please. 26. I am sorry, I cannot lend you mine, it is broken; but my sister will lend you hers with great pleasure.

190.

VOCABULARY.

ber Shawl, shawl.
Emilie, Emily.
bie Erfältung, cold; die starke
Erfältung, bad cold.
bie Gesellschaft, company.
bie Oper, opera.
bas Theater, theatre.
bis, till.

morgen, to-morrow; morgen früh, to-morrow morning.
Cf. der Morgen, morning.
nicht wahr, is it not so?
vorher, previously.

ganz, whole, quite. zerbrochen, broken. zufrieden, contented.

[·] Be mindful of the order.

² not-a, feinen.

³ Er thut mir leib.

⁴ What case must follow in here?

What case follows an?

⁶ The *when* of narration is als; of interrogation is mann; implying condition is menn.

⁷ What case follows bei?

abschlagen (schlägst, schlägt), schlug ab, abgeschlagen, to knock off.

annehmen, nahm an, angenom= men, to accept.

bekommen, bekam, bekommen, to get.

bleiben, blieb, geblieben (f.), to remain.
erlauben (with dat.), to permit.
frühftüden, to breakfast.
hageln, to hail.
leihen, lieh, geliehen, to lend.
ichneien, to snow.

jum Mittagessen, jum Abenbessen bleiben, to stay to dinner, supper. zu Mittag essen, to dine; zu Abend essen, to sup. ich werbe mich sehr freuen. I shall be very happy.

191. [To be read and committed to memory.]

Gin Batfel.1

Bon Perlen baut sich eine Brücke *
Hoch über einen grauen See;
Sie baut sich auf * im Augenblicke,
Und schwindelnd steiat sie * in die Höh'.

Der höchsten Schiffe böchste Masten Biehn unter ihrem Bogen hin; Sie felber trug noch keine Lasten,

Und scheint, wie bu ihr and'ft, ju fliehn. Sie wird ie erft mit bem Strom, und schwindet,

So wie des Waffers Flut versiegt. So sprich," wo sich die Brücke findet, Und wer sie künstlich hat gefügt.

Shiller.

¹ For the meanings of words, see general vocabulary.

² Subject of baut.

³ To be taken with baut. The verb is aufbauen.

⁴ Subject of fleigt.

⁵ Genitive depending on Masten, which is the subject of hinziehen.

⁶ Imperfect of tragen.

⁷ noch feine; literally, yet no = never any.

⁸ Dative referring to bie Brude.
9 For fliehen; compare ziehn,

for siehen above.

¹⁰ becomes, that is, is formed.

¹¹ See 55.

Siebenzehnte Lettion.

192.

THE VERB laffen.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

Meine Tante hat dieser armen Frau ein warmes Winterkleid machen lassen, weil dieselbe so ärmlich gekleidet ift; sie wird auch der ältesten Tochter derselben wärmere Aleider machen lassen müssen, denn diese ist noch ärmlicher gekleidet als ihre Mutter.

My aunt has had a warm winter-dress made for this poor woman, because she is dressed so poorly; she will be obliged to get warmer clothes made also for her eldest daughter, for she is clothed still more poorly than her mother.

193. On the perfect hat...laffen, see page 103, note, and 177. Observe that the infinitive depending on laffen is active, not, as we translate it, passive. Compare in French the use of the active infinitive with faire. On the order in the second clause, see 183, 1. On the future with...muffen, see 158, 3.

194. Laffen, ließ, gelaffen, to cause, order, get or have a thing done; let, leave.

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

laff en. 2. laff e.

1. ich lass e. wir lass en.
bu läss est.
er läßt. sie lass en.
fie lass en.

laff en Sie.

Imperative.

lakt.

3. ich will ich foll ich muß

meiner Tochter ein Paar Schuhe machen lassen.
mir einen Rod machen lassen.

ich barf ich mag ich kann bem Kind ein warmes Kleid machen laffen.

ihnen gute hüte machen laffen.

FUTURE. ich werde machen lassen, I shall have (get) made. Perfect. ich habe gelassen, I have ordered, etc.

4. ich habe mir einen Rock machen lassen wollen. ich habe dir ein Paar Schuhe machen lassen sollen. ich habe ihm einen Hut machen lassen müssen. ich habe ihr ein Aleid machen lassen dürfen. ich habe ihnen kein Pferd kaufen lassen mögen. ich babe uns ein Saus erbauen lassen können.

195. Observe the order in the following:

Habe ich Ihnen gesagt, daß ich dem armen Mann einen Rock habe machen lassen? daß ich dem armen Mann einen Rock werde machen lassen? daß ich ihm einen Rock habe machen lassen

196. Examine the following:

Positive.	ositive. Comparative.		Superlative.		
alt, old.	ält er.	ält eft,	ber ält efte.		
jung, young.	jüng er.	jüng ft .	ber jüng fte.		
flug, clever.	flüg er.	flüg fl ,	ber flüg fte.		
furz, short.	fürz er.	fürz eft,	ber fürz efte.		
lang, long.	läng er.	läng ft ,	ber läng fte.		

197. 1. Observe that the comparative and superlative are formed as commonly in English by the addition of ex and fi, or eff, to the positive.

- 2. Observe further that the radical vowels a, s, u, are, in monosyllables, modified 1 to ä, ö, ü. For exceptions, see the vocabulary.
- 3. Comparatives and superlatives are declined like the positive in the same situation.

198. Observe the following irregular comparisons:

groß, great.	größ er.	größ t,	ber größ te.
gut, good.	beffer.	best,	der beste.
hoch, high.	höher.	höchst,	der höchste.
nah, near.	näher.	nächft,	ber nächste.
viel, much.	mehr.*	meift,	ber meifte.
viele, many.	mehrere.*	meist,	die meisten.

- 199. 1. Adjectives may be used as adverbs in the positive and comparative without being inflected; but the superlative used adverbially is preceded by am = an bem: am arminifien, the most poorly, more poorly than all others; am ininitial, the most beautifully, the most beautifully of all. This is called the relative superlative.
- 2. To express the absolute superlative, auf = auf bas, is used : aufs ärmlichste, most poorly, poorly in the highest degree. Or the adverb may be modified by äußerst, exceedingly; or höchst, in the highest degree.
- 3. The absolute superlative may also be expressed simply by the form in fi: gefälligs, most obligingly; gütigs, most kindly; freundlich, in the most friendly manner; höflich, most politely.

200.

Aufgabe.

I. 1. Who has had a warm dress made for this poor woman? 2. My aunt has had a warm dress made for her. 3. For whom has your aunt had a warm dress made? 4. For the eldest daughter of this poor woman. 5. What has your aunt had made for the woman's eldest daughter? 6. She has had a warm winter-dress made for her. 7. Why has your aunt had a warm dress made for this woman's eldest daughter? 8. She has had a dress made for her, because the latter is dressed most poorly. 9. Will she be

¹ So in the English old, elder, eldest. ² Not declined. ³ several.

obliged to get warm clothes made for somebody else¹? 10. Yes, she will be obliged to get warmer clothes made also for the other children of the poor woman. 11. Why will she be obliged to get warmer clothes made for them? 12. Because it is so cold and they are dressed most poorly. 13. Because it is so cold now, my mother² has had warm clothes made for this poor woman and her two eldest daughters.

- 14. Last winter my uncle saw a poor man most poorly dressed and had a warm coat made for him. This winter he will have a warmer dress made for the man's little daughter, for she also is poorly clad, and for his elder son a new coat, shoes, and a hat, for he is the most poorly clad of all.
- 1. Dein Winterrod ift nicht warm genug; warum läffest bu bir nicht einen bideren machen ? 2. Ich habe mir schon bor brei Bochen einen bideren machen laffen wollen; aber ich babe fein icones Tuch finden konnen. 3. Mein Schneider foll mir morgen bas Dag nehmen. 4. Willft bu bir nicht auch bas Dag 2116 einer Weste nehmen laffen ? 5. Mein Nachbar wird sich nachstes Nahr ein großes Saus bauen und es aufs iconfte und bequemite einrichten laffen. 6. Go? Gefällt ihm fein jegiges nicht mehr? 7. Er ift ein reicher Mann geworben und will nun in einem größeren Saufe wohnen; er wird sich auch einen Wagen und Pferbe halten und muß fich also auch Ställe bauen laffen. Meine Schwester Sophie hat schon seit vorgestern Rahnweb: fie ift foeben zu bem Bahnarzt gegangen, um fich ben franten Bahn ausziehen zu laffen. 9. Das ift fehr schmerzhaft; ich habe mir vergangenen Februar auch einen Bahn ausziehen und zwei fullen laffen. 10. Eduard, bu mußt bir bas haar fcneiben laffen ; es ift au lang, und au langes Saar fieht nicht icon aus. 11. Aber. liebe Mama, erinnerst bu bich benn nicht, daß ich es erst por brei

¹ jemand anderem.

² Be mindful of the order. See page 109, note 6.

³ For the elder son of the same.

⁴ Not to be translated the same

as "most poorly" above.

⁶ Omit of all.

⁶ Observe the preposition.

Wochen an meinem Geburtstag, ben 7ten Januar, habe schneiben lassen? 12. Der Richter hat heute einen Mann burch einen Polizeibiener festnehmen lassen. 13. Wissen Sie, warum? 14. Weil berselbe gestern Abend auf der Straße einem Herrn die Uhr und die Börse geraubt hat.

15. Heinrich, Papa ist fehr unwohl; er hat starkes Ropfweh und hat die gange Racht nicht schlafen konnen; wir muffen ben Arzt rufen laffen. 16. D, Mama, du brauchst ibn nicht rufen au laffen; ich will felbst zu ihm geben. 17. "Berr Doktor, Mama läßt Sie grußen und höflichst bitten, ben Bapa im Laufe bes Tages boch zu besuchen; benn er fühlt sich sehr unwohl." 18. "Gut, grußen Sie Ihren Berrn Bater gefälligft von mir; ich werbe in einer Stunde bei ihm fein." 19. 3ch habe einer armen Frau in ber Ruche etwas zu effen geben laffen, und ich febe, fie läßt fich's wohl fchmeden; fie fcheint hungrig gewesen zu fein.1 20. Lag bir bas Mag zu einem Überrod nehmen ; laffe bir ihn aber ja 2 nicht zu klein machen. 21. Meine Schwester hat sich photographieren laffen und mein Bruber läßt sich malen. 22. Erinnere mich ja an bas arme Rind; ich will ihm warme Kleiber machen laffen. 23. Erinnerst bu bich biefes armen Mannes? Ich habe ihm vorigen Winter warme Rleider machen laffen.

201.

VOCABULARY.

der Arzt, physician. der Geburtstag, birthday. der Lauf, course. der Maler, painter. der Polizeidiener, policeman. ber Räuber, robber.
ber Richter, judge, magistrate.
ber Schmerz, pain; pl. Schmerz gen.
ber Stall. stable.

know: in habe ja kiin Buch. The student of Greek will recognize exactly corresponding uses of $\delta \eta$: to denote emphasis, and to signify that a thing is well known.

¹ gewesen zu fein; perfect infinitive of fein.

² in following an imperative adds emphasis or urgency: nerself es in nicht, be sure not to forget it. 3a is also used like our you

der Zahnarzt, dentist.

die Börse, purse. Cf. ber Beutel. die Krankheit, sickness.

die Weste, vest.

das Haar, hair.

das Maß, measure.

das Tuch, cloth.

bequem, comfortable.

bid, thick. (22). heftig, violent.

höflichst, most politely.

frant, ill, diseased.

schmerzhaft, painful.

überhaupt', altogether.

aussehen, sah aus, ausgesehen, to look, seem.

ausziehen, zog aus, ausgezogen, to draw out, extract.

bauen, to build.

bitten, hat, gebeten, to ask, request; bitten lassen, to request

(through another).

brauchen, to want, need; er braucht nicht zu kommen, er braucht es nicht zu thun. einrichten, to fit up, furnish, arrange.

erinnern an .. (with acc.), to remind. Cf. erinnern sich (with gen.), to remember.

festnehmen, nahm fest, festgenommen, to arrest.

fühlen, to feel.

füllen, to fill.

grüßen, to salute; grüßen Sie ihn von mir, give him my compliments.

grüßen lassen, to send one's compliments; er läßt Sie grüßen

malen, to paint.

photographieren, to photograph.

rauben, to rob.

rufen, rief, gerufen, to call. schmeden, to taste, to relish.

schneiben, schnitt, geschnitten, to

werben, wurde and ward, ge= worden (f.), to become.

sich's wohl (gut) schmeden lassen, to enjoy a thing; ich lasse mir die Trauben gut schmeden.

einem das Maß zu etwas nehmen, to take one's measure for something.

202.

Aufgabe.

1. Who is to make your cloak? 2. I do not know yet; can you perhaps recommend a good tailor to me¹? 3. Mr. M. in William Street is one of the best tailors in the town. 4. I got a coat made by him last spring; do you perhaps remember it? 5. It fitted me better than any coat by my former tailor. 6. I want a pair of new boots; by whom shall I get them made? 7. Get them made by Mr. S.; he is a beginner and takes great pains; I may say that he takes greater pains than any shoemaker in the town; all his boots and shoes are made most carefully. Mr. B. worked for me formerly, but his last boots were made 4 so tight, that I could not put them on. 8. Get your hair cut, William; it is too long. 9. I get mine cut every four weeks. 10. You must get your stockings mended; there are holes in them. 11. When shall you get the cherries in your garden picked, and who is to pick them? 12. I shall get them picked by John the day after to-morrow. 13. Mr. B. will sell his new house; he has had it offered to me, but I have no mind to buy it. 14. It is too large for me and is not built in the best manner.

15. Miss L. has returned from her journey to-day, but she does not look well at all. 16. She has a bad cold and has been obliged to have a tooth extracted. 17. Edward, you must take greater pains with your lessons, if you wish to make progress; you must not get your mistakes corrected by one of your fellow-pupils, but you must try not to make any. 18. When your translations are corrected, you must learn them so well that you can translate them at sight without hesitation. 19. Mary, your dress is torn; where

¹ What does the German idiom require?

Say, for myself.

[&]quot; iraend ein.

⁴ were made, waren gemacht.

b every, in the singular, jeber; in the plural, alle.

⁶ aufs befte. See 199, 2.

⁷ Is aber, or foudern, the right word?

8 not..any, feine.

did you tear it? 20. I don't know, I must have done it in the forest. 21. When we come home, I will get it mended. 22. Why will you get it mended? Cannot you mend it 23. By whom do you get your books bound? yourself? 24. I always get them bound by Mr. S. in Charles street. 25. You have sent me American apples; they are very fine and I shall enjoy them very much. 26. You know how I like 2 good apples. 27. I hope you have enjoyed your bread and butter and your glass of beer. 28. When you see your cousins again, give them my compliments, if you please. 29. I have sent them my compliments through a mutual 30. Mr. D., allow me to congratulate you on your safe return. 31. Who has caused this man to be arrested? 32. The judge of the town-court, because he has stolen different watches and rings at a jeweller's shop.

203.

VOCABULARY.

ber Anfänger, beginner.

ber Fortschritt, progress; Fortschritte machen, to progress.

ber (bas) Juwel', jewel.

ber Juwelier', jeweler.

ber Juwelierladen, jeweler's shop.

ber Mantel, cloak.

ber Stadtrichter, town-court judge.

ber Strumpf, stocking.

ber Jahn, tooth.

bie Zurüdfehr, das Wiederkomsmen, return.

burch (with acc.), through.
eng (enge), narrow, tight.
früher, former; formerly.
gegenfeitig, mutual.
fürzlich, not long ago.
Cf. neulich.
forgfältig, careful.
vielleicht, perhaps.
vom Blatt, at sight.
zum Andenken, as a souvenir.
gar nicht, durchaus nicht, not at
all.

das Loch, hole; pl. Löcher.

besonders, particularly.

¹ gethan haben.

² The verb last. See 106.

What case follows 312?

⁴ Use glüdlich.

⁵ in, with what case? How would it be expressed if you used bei?

abbrechen, brach ab, abgebrochen, to pick, to pluck.

aussehen, sah aus, ausgesehen, to look, appear.

binden, band, gebunden, to bind; einbinden, of books.

erlauben, (with dat.) to allow, to permit. flicten, to mend, to darn. pfluden, to pick, to pluck.

sich Mühe geben, to take pains.

ich gebe mir viel Mühe, I take great pains.

er hat sich mehr Mühe gegeben, he has taken greater pains.

Lust haben, to have a mind.

ich habe keine Lust, I have no mind (inclination).

Glück wünschen (with dat.) zu . . . , gratulieren (with dat.) zu . . . ,

to congratulate on.

204.

Aufgabe.

[The following sentences may be used, if the teacher chooses, as a basis for questions and answers, or they may be merely read aloud by the pupil.]

- 1. Ich habe dem armen Knaben ein Baar Schuhe machen laffen, weil die feinen ganz zerriffen sind.
- 2. Wir haben bem armen Mädchen ein wärmeres Kleib machen laffen wollen, aber Frau N. ift uns zuvorgekommen.
- 3. Meine Frau' wird sich einen Zahn ausziehen lassen mussen, benn sie hat schon seit einigen Tagen heftiges Zahnweh (heftige Zahnschmerzen).
- 4. Mein Mann hat sich kurzlich von Herrn W. malen lassen, aber bas Bild ift nicht besonders gut ausgefallen.
- 5. Ihre Frau Gemahlin hat sich neulich photographieren lassen und hat eines ber Bilber meiner Frau zum Andenken gegeben.

¹ anticipated.

A gentleman says of his wife, meine Frau; a lady of her husband, mein Mann. But a person adress-

ing another says, 3hre Fran Gemahlin; 3hr derr Gemahl. What are the customary forms with us? ³ turned out.

- 6. New-Pork liegt unter bemselben Breitengrad' wie Neapel," aber es hat ein viel kalteres Klima als lettere Stadt.
- 7. Das haus meines Freundes D. ift aufs prachtvollste ein= gerichtet; er hat sich seine besten Möbel aus Paris kommen lassen.

205.

Das Bächlein.

[To be read and committed to memory.]

Du Bächlein, silberhell und klar, Du eilst vorüber immerdar. Am Ufer steh' ich, sinn' und sinn': Wo kommst du her, wo gehst du hin?

Ich komm' aus dunkler Felsen Schoß; Mein Lauf geht über Blum' und Moos; Auf meinem Spiegel schwebt so mild Des blauen Himmels freundlich Bild.*

D'rum hab' ich frohen Kinberfinn; Es treibt mich fort, weiß nicht wohin. Der mich gerufen aus dem Stein, Der, benk' ich, wird mein Führer sein.

Goethe.

¹ degree of latitua. 2 Naples.

³ The subject of in the preceding line.

⁴ Does not refer to any preceding word. The meaning is, *I* am driven onward.

⁵ Supply in as subject.

[•] He who; translate ber in the next line he.

⁷ Supply mentally the auxiliary hat.

Achtzehnte Lettion.

206.

THE IMPERFECT TENSE.

Gin Hund hatte ein Stud Fleisch gestohlen und wollte mit demselben über einen Fluß schwimmen. Im Wasser bemerkte er sein Bild und hielt es für einen andern Hund mit einem Stud Fleisch. Er wünschte-auch dieses zu haben und schnappte darnach; aber in einem Augenblid war sein eignes Fleisch in dem Wasser berschwunden.

A dog had stolen a piece of meat and wanted to swim across a river with it. He saw his image in the water and took it for another dog with a piece of meat. He wanted to have this also, and snapped at it; but in a moment his own meat had disappeared in the water.

207. PARADIGM OF THE WEAK CONJUGATION.1 wish.

Principal Parts: wünsch en, wünsch te, gewünsch t.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

ich wünsche.	wir wünsch en.	ich wünschte.	wir wünschten.
du wünsch eft.	f ihr wünschet. Sie wünschen.	du wünsch test.	sihr wünsch tet. Sie wünsch ten.
er wünscht.	sie wünsch en.	er wünschte.	sie wünsch ten.

FUTURE.

ich werde wünsch en. du wirst wünsch en. er wird wünsch en. wir werben munich en. sihr werbet munich en. Sie werben munich en. fie werben wunich en.

¹ For the full inflection of a weak verb, see 378.

PERFECT.

ich habe gewünscht. bu haft gewünscht. er hat gewünscht. wir haben gewünscht. f ihr habt gewünscht. Sie haben gewünscht. fie haben gewünscht.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gewünscht. bu hattest gewünscht. er hatte gewünscht. wir hatten gewünscht. f ihr hattet gewünscht. Sie hatten gewünscht. fie hatten gewünscht.

208. PARADIGM OF THE STRONG CONJUGATION.1

ftehlen, to steal; halten, to hold; fcwimmen, to swim; berschwinden, to disappear.

Principal ftehlen, stahl, ge stohlen; halten, hielt, ge halten. fdwamm, ge schwomm en. verschwinden, verschwunden.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

ich stehle.	wir stehlen.	ic
du stiehlst.	{ ihr ftehlt. } Sie ftehlen.	b
er stiehlt.	fie stehlen.	eı
ich halte.	wir halten.	ic
du hältst.	{ ihr haltet. { Sie halten.	b
er hält.	sie halten.	eı

ich stahl.	wir stahlen.		
du stahlst.	f ihr ftahlet. Sie ftahlen.		
er stahl.	sie stahlen.		
ich hielt.	wir hielten.		
du hieltst.	f ihr h ie ltet. Sie hielten.		
er h ie lt.	fie hielten.		

FUTURE.

ich werde stehlen. ich werde halten.

ich werde schwimmen. ich werde verschwinden.

¹ For the full inflection of a strong verb, see 379.

PERFECT.

ich habe geftoblen.

ich habe aehalten.

ich bin geschwommen.

ich bin perschwunden.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gestohlen.

ich war geschwommen.

ich hatte gehalten.

ich war verschwunden.

209. IMPERFECT OF THE MODAL AUXILIARIES.1

ich follte, I was to, ought.

ich burfte, I was allowed to.

ich wollte. I wanted to.

ich mochte. I liked to.

ich mußte, I was obliged to. ich fonnte, I was able to.

- 210. As the forms of the strong and weak conjugations were compared in the present tense (pages 27 and 28), so now compare them in the imperfect tense and perfect participle and make the needful observations. Read again 46.
- 211. 1. It has already been observed (109) that verbs denoting a change of state or condition, and those denoting motion from, to, or towards a place, are conjugated with fein. Such are: einfolgfen, to fall asleep; animagen, ermagen, to awake; ertranten, to become ill; genefen, to recover; merben, to become: gehen, to go; reiten, to ride; lanfen to run; fallen, to fall; ichwimmen, to swim.

NOTE. — But if manner or duration of time is indicated, then haben is used as the auxiliary, not fein: ich habe eine halbe Stunde geschwommen: er hat febr aut geritten.

- 2. The verbs fein, to be, bleiben, to remain, and geichen, to happen, take fein as the auxiliary:
 - ich bin gewesen. I have been.
 - ich bin geblieben, I have remained.
 - es iff mir gefchehen, it has happened to me.

NOTE. — Intransitive verbs, when used with a reflective pronoun, take haben as the auxiliary: er hat fich warm gelaufen, he has made himself warm by running.

¹ For the full inflection, see 383-388.

212.

Aufgabe.

[Remember that a dependent sentence must have the verb last. Read again 183. The commonest conjunctions beginning dependent sentences are als, when; wenn, if, when; weil, because; daß (so daß), that. To these, which have already occurred, add da, as, since; während, whilst; nachdem, after; ob, whether; che, before. See 329.]

- I. 1. A dog stole a piece of meat and swam across a river with it. 2. When 1 the dog had stolen the meat, he wanted to swim across the river. 3. Whilst he was swimming in the water, he saw another dog, for he took his own image for another dog. 4. The latter 2 also had a piece of meat. 5. As he wished to have this meat also, he snapped at it, but his own fell into the water and disappeared. 6. In the moment when he snapped at the other dog's meat, his own disappeared 3 in the water. 7. He wanted to swim across the river with the stolen meat. 8. The dog saw a piece of meat and wished to have it; therefore he stole it.
- 9. A thief stole my watch out of my pocket last night. 10. When I perceived it, he had already disappeared. 11. I wanted to run after him, but my friend held me back. 12. Mr. N. became a poor man through indolence, and has remained a poor man all his life. 13. What has become of your brother? 14. He has gone to America. 15. Can you swim across the river? 16. Oh yes, I have already swum across it three times. 17. When I swam across it the last time, I became very tired.
- 18. A little dog saw a piece of meat and wanted very much to steal it. 19. At last, when he had stolen it, he ran away, and tried to swim over a river with it; but unluckily he saw

¹ See page 113, note 6.

² The latter, Dieler; the former, jener. Compare in Latin hic and ille.

³ See page 109, note 6.

⁴ See 183, 3.

⁵ all his, fein ganges.

⁶ By what case is and followed?

⁷ across it, hinnber.

⁸ Imperfect, murbe.

another dog with a larger piece of meat. 20. Naturally he wanted to have this and snapped at it; but his own piece fell into the water and disappeared in a moment.

- 1. Der hausknecht bes hotels trug mir heute Morgen, nachbem ich meine Rechnung bezahlt hatte, mein Gepad auf bas Dampfboot : aber als ich hinkam, fand ich, bag er meine hutschachtel und Reisetasche vergessen hatte. 2. 3ch schickte ihn foaleich in bas Sotel jurud, und er verfprach schnell ju geben. 3. Aber kaum war er fort, so hörte ich, wie einer von seinen Befannten ihm gurief1: "Du brauchst nicht zu laufen : bas Schiff fährt noch lange nicht ab." 4. Ich nahm mir unterbeffen mein Billet nach Bonn, und ber Sausknecht tam gerade noch zu rechter Reit mit ben vergeffenen Sachen gurud, benn bas Schiff fuhr icon nach einigen Minuten, Bunkt halb 8 Uhr, ab. 5. Bei schönem Wetter reife ich lieber mit bem Dampfboot als auf (mit) ber Gifenbahn. 6. Man fieht bie Gegend beffer und braucht nicht auf einem und bemfelben Blate fiten 2 zu bleiben. fondern' man fann bin und ber geben; auch fann man etwas ju effen und zu trinken bekommen. 7. Aber nicht alle Dampffciffe auf dem Rhein find aufs bequemfte eingerichtet.
- 8. Als ich in das Zimmer kam, fand ich, daß mein Bater eingeschlasen war; aber da ich wußte, daß er die vorhergehende Nacht gar nicht geschlasen hatte, mochte ich ihn nicht wecken, sondern ließ ihn fortschlasen. 9. Nachdem er ausgewacht war, ließ er sich eine Tasse schwarzen Kassee bringen, und ich sah, daß er sich denselben wohl schwecken ließ. 10. Sin Zögling eines Instituts sagte zu dem Borsteher desselben: "Herr Doctor, ich schreibe so eben an meine Eltern; soll ich denselben etwas von Ihnen sagen?" 11. Danke bestens, Eduard, grüße sie freund-

¹ Observe that in a dependent sentence the separable prefix is not disjoined from the root of the verb.

² Observe that with bleiben an

infinitive is used like a present participle, and denotes manner.

³ See page 96, note 8.

⁴ See page 53, note 2.

lichst' von mir und frage sie, ob sie und nicht bald einmal besuchen wollten." 12. Du brauchst deinen Brief jetzt nicht auf die Post zu tragen, sondern kannst warten bis heute Mittag; denn, soviel ich weiß, geht die Post erst' um drei Viertel auf fünf ab.

213.

VOCABULARY.

ber Befannte, acquaintance. ber Brieftrager, letter-carrier, postman. ber Hausknecht, porter, boots. ber Borfteber, principal. ber Bögling, pupil, scholar. bie Gifenbahn, railroad. die Gegend, country, neighborhood. bie Sutschachtel, hat-box. die Rechnung, bill. die Reisetasche, carpet-bag. bie Sache, thing. Cf. bas Dina. bie Trägbeit, laziness. Cf. träge. das Billet', ticket. das Dampfboot, Dampfschiff, steamer. bas Gepäck, luggage. das Hotel, der Gasthof, hotel. das Inftitut', boarding-school. bas Leben, life. bequem, convenient, comfortable.

hinüber, over there.
hin und her, to and fro.
nachdem (conj.), after.
ob, whether (212).
unterdef'sen, in the mean time.
bother'gehend, preceding.

bei schönem Wetter, in fine weather.
gerade zu rechter Zeit, just at the right time.
Bunkt ein Uhr, exactly at one o'clock.

aufwachen, erwachen (j.), to wake (intrans.). aufwecken, wecken, to waken (trans.).

bezahlen, to pay, to discharge. brauchen, to need, to use. fartlaufen lief fart fortgelaufen

fortlaufen, lief fort, fortgelaufen (f.), to run away.

nachlaufen (f.), to run after (with dat.).

tragen, trug, getragen, to bear, to carry.

endlich, at last.

fort, away, gone.

¹ See 199, 3.

berfpreden, berfprach, berfproschen, to promise.
wachen, to be awake.

warten, to wait; auf einen, for one.
zurufen, rief zu, zugerufen, to call to.

214.

Anfgabe.

- 1. When we were out ' yesterday, it began to rain and hail very violently, so that we were obliged to seek shelter at 'a gardener's, as we had no umbrellas with 'us. The people' in the house were very polite; they offered us some strawberries and raspberries. We took some, and as we found them very sweet, we enjoyed them very much. When it had ceased raining, we wished the people' of the house good evening and went away, after we had made their little daughter a present of half a crown.
- 2. On our walk this afternoon we perceived a little boy in the street with large holes in his shoes and without stockings. He came up to us, took off his cap, and begged for a penny. As it was very cold, we took him with us to a clothes-shop and bought him new shoes and a pair of warm stockings; we also gave him some money for his parents. The poor little fellow thanked us most heartily and ran off as quickly as he could.
- 3. Last Tuesday was my birth-day and we took a drive from our country-house into the town. Mamma had to make various purchases. First we went to a shop to buy a silk dress for my sister Mary. The young man in the shop showed us different silks, but Mary did not like the color.

¹ branken or ans.

² What case does hei take?

³ Use Lente.

⁴ See page 120.

⁵ Not accusative.

⁶ Mährend takes the genitive.

⁷ auf uns ju-

⁸ What does to mean here?

This is not to be expressed by the nominative.

¹⁰ A purpose may be expressed by the infinitive with gu alone; but more commonly by uuv - gu with the infinitive.

At last she chose a dark green dress, and as we did not find the price too high, we took it. From this shop we drove to another to buy a bonnet, and at last to a confectioner's, where we ordered some 1 chocolate and cake, because we had become 2 very hungry.

- 4. Have you heard that there were thieves last night at Mr. Brown's house? Indeed! Do you know, how they got into it? It appears they brought keys with them and opened several doors. At last they found the room and cupboard where the silver was; they could not take all with them, but they carried away the greater part of it: table-spoons and tea-spoons, forks, knives, and many other articles.
- 5. The little boy begged his father's pardon, and the latter sent him to his mother to beg her pardon also. And why did he beg their pardon? That I cannot tell you.

215.

VOCABULARY.

ber Eßlöffel, table spoon.
ber Gegenstand, object.
ber Hut, Damenhut, bonnet.
ber Kleiberladen, clothes-shop.
ber Kuchen, cake.
ber Preis, price.
ber Schlüssel, key.
ber Schrank, cupboard.
ber Schuh, das Obbach, shelter.
bie Chokola'be, chocolate.
bie Erbbeere, strawberry.

bie Himbeere, raspberry.
bie Krone, crown.
bie Müße, Kappe, cap.
bas Kleid, dress.
bas Landhaus, country-house.
bas Loch, hole.
bunkelgrün, dark green.
füß, sweet.
bann, barauf, then, thereupon.
endlich, zulett, at last.
fo fchnell... as quickly as..

die Farbe, color.

¹ May be omitted.

² geworden waren.

³ geweien find.

⁴ What does at mean here?

⁵ With what auxiliary is foms men conjugated?

⁶ See 169. 7 alles mitnehmen.

⁸ Use bas.

heftig, stark, violently.
herzlich, heartily.
anbieten, bot an, angeboten, to offer.
aushören, to cease.
zukommen, kam zu, zugekommen
(s.), to come to.
bestellen, to order.
bitten, bat, gebeten, to beg; um
etwas bitten, to beg for something; Einen um Berzeibung

bitten, to beg one's pardon.

fortgehen, ging fort, fortgegans gen (f.), to go off. hageIn, to hail. öffnen, to open. Cf. aufmachen. regnen, to rain.

es scheint, it appears.

verschiebene Ginkaufe machen, to make various purchases; Ginem einen Apfel zum Gesichent machen, to make one a present of an apple.

216. Die kleine Woklthäterin.

Es war ein kalter, strenger Winter. Da sammelte die kleine Minna, die einzige Tochter wohlthätiger Eltern, die Krümchen und Brosamen, die übrig blieben, und bewahrte sie. Da ging sie hinaus zweimal des Tages auf den Hof und streute die Krümchen hin, und die Böglein flogen herbei und pickten sie auf. Dem Mädchen zitterten aber die Hände vor Frost in der bittern Kälte.

Da belauschten sie die Eltern und freuten sich des lieblichen Anblicks und sprachen: "Warum thust du das, Minna?" — "Es' ist ja Alles mit Schnee und Sis bedeckt," antwortete Minna, "daß die Thierchen nichts sinden können; nun sind sie arm. Darum süttere ich sie, so wie' die reichen Menschen die armen unterstützen und ernähren." Da sagte der Bater: "Aber du kannst sie doch nicht alle versorgen." Die kleine Minna antwortete: "Thun denn nicht alle Kinder in der Welt wie ich, so wie ja' auch alle reichen Leute die armen verpslegen?"

Rrummacher.

¹ The relative pronoun, which.

¹ The verb is hinftrenen.

³ Omit in translation.

⁴ fo wie, just as.

⁵ See page 119, note 2, and compare in the fifth line above.

Rennzehnte Lettion.

217. RELATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Mein Reffe wird ben langen Brief, deffen Inhalt ihm so viel Freude gemacht hat, beantworten, ehe ich von meinem Spaziergang, den ich eben machen will, zurüdgetehrt bin.

My nephew will answer the long letter, the contents of which have given him so much joy, before I have returned from my walk which I am just going to take.

218.

PARADIGMS.

ber, bie, bas; welcher, welche, welches, who, which, that.

SINGULAR.

N.	ber.	bie.	bas.	welcher.	welche.	welches.
G.	beffen.	beren.	beffen.	beffen.	beren.	beffen.
D.	bem.	ber.	bem.	welchem.	welcher.	welchem.
A.	ben.	die.	bas.	welchen.	welche.	welches.

PLURAL. MASC. & FEM. NEUTER.

N. die.	welche.	wer, who?	was, what?
G. beren.	beren.	wessen, whose?	weffen, of what?
D. benen.	welchen.	wem, to whom?	wanting.
A. bie.	welche.	wen, whom?	was, what?

219. Observe in the model sentence (1) that the relative, like certain conjunctions, requires the verb to be placed at the end of the clause, and that when the verb is in a compound tense, the auxiliary comes last; (2) that the perfect may be used instead of the future perfect in a dependent clause, just as in English: here, auxiliagelehrt bin, instead of auxiliagelehrt fein werde.

NOTE. — Neither of the pronouns given in the paradigms is originally and properly a relative. Der is a demonstrative pronoun, and melher, wer, and was are interrogatives. As relatives, ber and melher are used almost without distinction.

220. Examine the following groups of sentences:

I.

- 1. Ich kann Ihnen nicht den Namen des Mannes sagen, welcher (or der) heute nach Ihnen gefragt hat, I can not tell you the name of the man who inquired after you to-day.
- 2. Ich kann Ihnen nicht sagen, wer heute nach Ihnen gefragt hat, I can not tell you who asked after you to-day.
- 3. Hier ist das Buch, das (or welches) Sie mir gebracht haben, here is the book which you have brought me.
- 4. Sie haben mir das Buch gebracht, was mich sehr freut, you have brought me the book, (a circumstance) which gives me much pleasure.
- (a) Observe that if the relative refers to a particular word, called the antecedent, the proper form of ner or welder is used. But if the antecedent is not a single word, but the contents of a clause, the relative word is mer or was.

II.

- 1. Wer nicht hören will, muß fühlen, he who will not hear must feel.
- 2. Was du heute thun kannst, verschiebe nicht auf morgen, do not put off till to-morrow what (that which) you can do to-day.
- 3. Alles, was ich habe, foll bein sein, all I have shall be thine.
- 4. Nichts, was er gehört hat, hat ihm Vergnügen gemacht, nothing he has heard has given him pleasure.
- 5. Das, was er erzählt hat, ist vollkommen wahr, what he has related is perfectly true.
- (b) Observe (1) that wer and was may be used in the sense of he who, that which; (2) that was is used after alles, uints, and bas; to which add etwas, mannes, and perhaps vieles and meniges; (3) that the relative is not omitted in German as it frequently is in English. How is it in French and Latin?

221. A relative pronoun is seldom used after a preposition, if the reference is to things, not persons. Instead of the relative pronoun the adverb mo, where, is used, combined with a preposition: moffer, for which or what; morin, in which or what; momit, with which or what; morous, from which or what; morous, spon which or what; morous, spon which or what; morous, about which or what, etc. Compare the English wherein, whereof, whereby, wherewith, etc. When does it appear that mobecomes mor? Compare with this 58.

222.

Anfgabe.

I. 1. Our nephews will answer the long letters, the contents 1 of which 2 have given them so much joy, before we have returned. 2. Has he answered the long letter? 3. Not yet, but he will answer it before you have returned from your walk. 4. We shall return from our walk before he has answered his letter. 5. When are you going to take a walk? 6. I shall take one after I have answered the letters, the contents of which have given me so much joy. 7. Did the contents of the letter which he has received from his father give him joy? 8. Shall you return from your walk by* four o'clock? 9. I must return before that time, as I have my nephew's letter to answer. 10. The walk which we took on Wednesday has given us much pleasure. 11. I hope the contents of the letters which you received this morning have given you pleasure. 12. This is the letter the contents of which have given us so much pleasure. 13. My brother, whose letter has made me so sad, is ill. 14. My sister, whose letter I have not yet answered, will return to-morrow. 15. My aunt, whose letters always give me so much pleasure, is now in London. 16. My parents, whose letters always contain something new,6 will return from Paris in a few days.

¹ The singular, ber Inhalt.

² The relative comes first in its clause, as in Latin.

³ What case follows nm?

⁴ before that time, put in one word.

⁵ Use **ba**, and see 212.

⁶ something new, see page 46, note 4.

- 17. Will you tell me the name of the boy whose letter you answered this morning? 18. Will you tell me whose letters you answered yesterday? 19. Won't you tell me the boy with whom you have made the excursion? 20. Won't you tell me with whom you have made the excursion? 21. Please show me the man whom you have asked. 22. Please tell me whom you have asked. 23. All that he said about the excursion was true. 24. What he said about America was new to me. 25. Your nephew related something that I cannot believe.
- 26. Yesterday we received long letters from our dear nephews, who are at present in the city, whither they recently returned. 27. They had made an excursion into the country, where they saw many things (vieles) that gave them a great deal of pleasure. 28. I will tell you in a few days what they wrote about.
- II. 1. Fritz, zeige mir boch 2 (bas) was bu für morgen zu lernen haft! Ich habe es nicht lernen können; ich habe ja 2 kein Buch. 2. Mein lieber Neffe, kaufe ja nichts, was von keinem Rutzen ist! Sie brauchen bas nicht zu fürchten, lieber Onkel, ich habe ja kein Gelb. 3. Mache doch die Thür zu, Luise! Es thut mir sehr leid, aber ich kann sie nicht zumachen; ich habe ja meine beiben Hände voll. 4. Sagen Sie ja Ihrem Bater den Namen des Herrn, von dem (welchem) Sie das Geschenk bekommen haben! 5. Wollen Sie mir nicht sagen, bei wem Sie diese kostdame Uhr gekaust haben? 6. Teilen Sie mir doch gefälligst mit, wovon Sie eben gesprochen haben. 7. Wie heißen diese Blümchen auf beutsch? 8. Diese nennen wir Verziskmeinnicht und jene Veilschen. 9. Bitte, pflücken Sie mir doch einige davon! 10. Hier haben Sie alles, was ich bekommen kann.

¹ Use **über** with the accusative.

² See **bon** cinual used in the same way and with substantially the same meaning in 99.

³ See p. 119, n. 2. ⁴ See 199, 3.

⁵ The syllable mein in this word is an old form of the genitive singular. See page 96, note 7.

223. Das koftbare Bräutlein.

Zwei Mädchen, Marie und Luise, gingen aus ihrem Dorf in die Stadt, wo sie das Obst verkaufen wollten, das sie in ihren Körben trugen. Marie war unzufrieden und murrte beständig, denn die Last, welche sie zu tragen hatte, war schwer. Ihre Bezgleiterin Luise dagegen lachte und scherzte. Da sagte Marie: "Wie kannst du nur' lachen und scherzen? Dein Korb ist ja so schwer wie der meinige, und du bist um nichts ktärker als ich."

Luise sprach: "Ich habe zu meiner Last ein gewisses Kräutchen gelegt, das dieselbe leicht macht. Thue das auch!" —"Ei," rief Marie, "das muß ein kostbares Kräutchen sein. Sag' mir doch, wie es heißt und wo ich es sinde, daß ich mir meine Last auch damit erleichtern kann." — Luise antwortete: "Das kostbare Kräutlein, das alle Mühe leichter macht, sindest du in dir selbst; es beißt — Gedulb."

224.

VOCABULARY.

ber Begleiter, companion. Cf. begleiten. ber Korb, basket (125, 3). ber Müßiggänger, idler. ber Nußen, use. Cf. nüßlich. ber Scherz, joke.

bie Begleiterin, companion. bie Gebuld, patience. bie Last, burden. bas Kraut, herb; dim. Kräut=

Compare quis est nam ludus in undis? Verg. Ec. IX. 39.

both, though, yet; doubtless.

lein and Kräutchen.
beständig, constantly.
fostbar, costly, precious.
leicht, light, easy. Oppos.
schwer.
traurig, sad, mournful.
unzufrieden, discontented.
bage gen, on the contrary.

Adds indefiniteness and emphasis to mie: how in the world?

Aud, even, and immer, ever, are used in the same way, very often separated by one or more words from the relative or interrogative.

² um nichts expresses degree; um nichts flärler, by nothing stronger = no stronger. Compare in Latin, nihilo; nihilo minus, no less.

enthalten (hälft, hält), enthielt, enthalten, to contain.

erleichtern, leichter machen, wachen, wachen.

heißen, hieß, geheißen, to call, be called.

fennen, fannte, gefannt, to know.

lachen, to laugh. Cf. lächeln, to smile.

mit'teilen, to tell, communicate. murren, to murmur, grumble.

225.

Aufgabe.

1. Miss Louisa, there was a lady this morning who wanted to see you. 2. Do you know who she was? 3. I know her by sight, but I do not know her name. 4. Who was the gentleman that wanted to call upon me last night? 5. I did not know him, nor do I know his name, as he did not leave his card. 6. Mr. N., who is always ready to help the poor, got warm clothes made for the children of a poor woman whose husband died some weeks ago. 7. The poor man whose wife broke her arm a fortnight ago came this morning to thank me for the money which I had sent him. 8. The furniture which Mr. O. bought in London a week ago is very cheap, which greatly surprises me, as it is most elegantly and solidly made.

9. Poor old Thomas, whom you have often seen in our house, is very ill, and I fear it will be a long time before he quite recovers. 10. What is the matter with him? 11. He has a troublesome cough, and also suffers greatly from headache, which does not let him sleep. 12. I am very sorry for the poor man. 13. My neighbor called his servant a thief, because he has stolen various articles which were locked up in a drawer. 14. This tree, the leaves of which

¹ See vocabulary, 181.

² aud — nidt, like the Latin neque.

³ Use abgeben.

⁴ See vocabulary, p. 89.

aufs elegantefte.

⁶ See vocabulary, p. 142.

⁷ various articles, perfoiebenes.

give us such a pleasant shade, is a nut-tree. 15. This nut-tree, which my grandfather planted many years ago, has become a large tree, on whose branches birds build their nests. 16. From whom have you received the beautiful flowers with which you have adorned your bonnet?

226.

Anfgabe.

[Read aloud the following sentences, supplying the proper form of the relative pronoun in each; then repeat, changing to the plural, as far as the 15th.]

- 1. Der herr, mit Sie auf ber Jagb' waren und (gen.) Hund ben Hasen suchte, ift ein Freund meines Baters.
- 2. Der Herr, gestern bei mir vorsprach, ist ein Bekannter von mir. 3. Die Dame, uns gestern einen Besuch machen wollte, ist eine Berwandte von uns. 4. Das Buch, auf dem Tisch liegt, enthält eine hübsche Erzählung.
- 5. Mein Begleiter, (gen.) Bekanntschaft ich machte, als wir nach W. reisten, ist sehr unterhaltend. 6. Mariens Be-gleiterin, (gen.) Korb eben so schwer war, wie der ihrige, zeigte mehr Geduld als sie. 7. Ich habe das Pferd, Gestalt und Farbe Ihnen so sehr gefällt, von England erhalten.
- 8. Der Bogel, von wir sprachen, war ein Abler. 9. Die schöne weiße Taube, von wir sprachen, gehört meinem Nachbar. 10. Sind Sie in dem Zimmer gewesen, in der Schüler arbeitet?
- 11. Ist der Hofmeister (Hauslehrer), er für seine Rinder angenommen hat, ein Deutscher oder ein Franzose? 12. Ist die Erzieherin (Gouvernante), er für seine Töchter angenommen hat, eine Deutsche oder eine Französin? 13. Das Haus, Ihr Herr Bater uns zeigte, ist schon vermietet.
- 14. Ich darf Ihnen den Mann (die Frau) nicht nennen, (—) es mir erzählt hat. 15. Ich darf Ihnen nicht sagen, es mir erzählt hat.

¹ auf beffen Aften.

² Jagd, hunt.

16. Dieses ist der Schüler (die Schülerin), — Übersetzung Sie corrigiert haben. 17. Wollen Sie mir gefälligst sagen, — Überssetzung Sie eben corrigiert haben?

18. Hier ist ber Sänger (bie Sängerin), von — (—) wir bas schöne Lieb haben singen hören. 19. Ich weiß nicht mehr,

von - ich bas schöne Lieb habe fingen boren.

20. Dieses ist der Bebiente (bie Magd), durch (by) — (—) er mir das Obst gesandt hat. 21. Warum wollen Sie mir bersschweigen, durch — er mir das Obst gesandt hat?

22. Alles, — auf bem Tisch liegt, gehört mir. 23. Ich sah in bem Laben nichts, — mir gesiel. 24. Das, — er mir erzählte, wußte ich schon vorher.

227.

VOCABULARY.

ber Aft, branch.
ber Gatte, ber Mann, husband.
ber Herr, gentleman.
ber Hofmeister, Haußlehrer, tutor.
ber Schatten, shadow, shade.
bie Dame, lady.
bie Erzählung, story, narration.
bie Frau, lady, wise.
bie Gattin, wise.
bie Gestalt, form, sigure.
bie Karte, card.
billig, just, fair; cheap.
bauerbast, lasting, solid.

fertig, ready. Cf. bereit.

lästig, troublesome.

sorgfältig, careful. Cf. vorssichtig.

unterhal'tend, entertaining.

von Ansehen, by sight.

vor, ago; vor acht Tagen, a week ago.

vorher, beforehand.

einschließen, schloß ein, eingesschloßen, to lock up.

erwähnen, to mention.

helsen (hilfst, hilft), half, ges

¹ Tennen corresponds in general to the French connaître, and the

Cf. gebiegen. elegant.

Latin novi, as wiffen does to savoir and scio.

holfen (with dat.), to help. fennen,1 fannte, gefannt, to

know. Cf. wiffen.

leiben, litt, gelitten, to suffer; er leibet an Ropfweh, he suffers from headache.
lod werden, to get rid of. schmiden, verzieren, to adorn. schweigen, schwiegen, geschwiegen, to conceal.

sterben, starb, gestorben (s.), to die (211). überraschen, to surprise; sich wundern, to be surprised. vermieten, to let.

228. Die Jonne und der Wind.

Einst stritten sich bie Sonne und ber Wind, wer von ihnen beiben ber stärkere sei, und man ward einig, berjenige solle bafür gelten, ber einen Wanderer, ben sie eben vor sich sahen, am ersten nötigen würde, seinen Mantel abzulegen.

Sogleich begann der Wind zu stürmen; Regen und Hagelschauer unterstützten ihn. Der arme Wanderer jammerte und zagte; aber immer fester und sester wickelte er sich in seinen Mantel ein und setzte seinen Weg fort, so gut er konnte.

Jetzt kam die Reihe an die Sonne. Mit milber und sanfter Glut ließ sie ihre Strahlen herabfallen. himmel und Erbe wurden heiter, die Lüfte erwärmten sich. Der Wanderer versmochte' den Mantel nicht länger auf seinen Schultern zu erzbulden. Er warf ihn ab und erquickte sich im Schatten eines Baumes, indes die Sonne sich ihres Sieges erfreute.

Camerarius.

¹ Present subjunctive of fein; translate was.

² it was agreed.

^{. 3} should compel.

⁴ Mis and twie are frequently omitted in comparative expressions, especially if a verb follows.

Imperfect of bermögen.

Zwanzigste Lettion.

229. SEPARABLE AND INSEPARABLE PREFIXES.

Dieses sind' wohl die Londoner Zeitungen, welche vorhin für Sie ankamen? Aber kam denn nicht auch eine französische für meinen Bruder? Er bekommt ja' jeden Mittwoch eine von einem Pariser Freund. — Ja, Ihr Herr Bruder hat auch eine Zeitung bekommen (empfangen, erhalten), aber er hat sie sogleich eingestedt (in die Tasche gestedt) und mitgenammen.

These, I suppose, are the London newspapers which came for you a little while ago? But did not also a French one come for my brother? You know he receives one from a Paris friend every Wednesday.—Yes, your brother has also received a newspaper, but he immediately put it into his pocket and took it with him.

- 230. 1. Observe that Connoncer and Parifer are examples of adjectives formed from names of towns by adding er, and that they are used without inflection.
- 2. Observe that in a dependent sentence welde... antamen the separable prefix is not disjoined from the root of the verb. How is it if the sentence is not dependent? See 64.
- 231. The prefixes be, emp, ent, er, ge, ber, and ger, are never separated from the verbs with which they are compounded. The prefix miß is rarely separable. The preposition wiber, against, is also used as an inseparable prefix. Verbs compounded with these prefixes do not take the additional prefix ge in forming the past participle. How is it with verbs compounded with separable prefixes? See 64.

¹ Dieses find. See 173.

² See page 119, note 2.

232. The prefixes burn, through, über, over, um, about, unter, under, and hinter, behind, are used sometimes as separable, sometimes as inseparable, according as the prefix or the root of the verb has the principal accent:

burch'laufen, to run through. ü'bersegen, to ferry over. um'gehen, to go round. un'terhalten, to hold under. hin'tergehen, to go behind.

burchlau'fen, to peruse hastily. überse'hen, to translate. umge'hen, to evade. unterhal'ten, to entertain. hinterge'hen, to deceive.

233. Observe the formation of substantives and adjectives from names of countries in the following:

Europa, Europe. ber Europäer. Amerifa, America. ber Amerikaner. England, England. ber Engländer. Schottland, Scotland. ber Schottländer. Irland, Ireland. ber Arländer. Holland, Holland. ber Hollander. Belgien, Belgium. ber Belaier. Deutschland, Germany. ber Deutsche. Öfterreich, Austria. ber Öftreicher. Stalien, Italy. ber Italiener. Preugen, Prussia. ber Breuke. Frantreich, France. ber Frangofe. Rugland, Russia. ber Ruffe. Dänemark, Denmark. ber Dane. Schweden, Sweden. ber Schwede. Griechenland, Greece. ber Grieche.

europäiid. amerifanisch. enaliich. ídottiíd. irländiich. holländi**já**. belaifd. deutsch. öftreichifc. italienija. preußisch. französiim. ruffi**iá**. dänisch. ichwedifc. ariecbiid.

Notes. — 1. The adjective bentich is also used as a substantive, but retains its declension as an adjective: ber, die Deutiche; ein Deuticher; pl., die Deutichen.

- 2. Feminine appellatives are formed from the above masculines by adding in to those ending in et, and by substituting in to final e.
 - 3. For the gender of names of countries, see 134, 1.

234.

Anfgabe.

[Read again 172 and 173.]

- I. 1. Are these Paris papers? 2. No, they are not French, but 'German papers; I get them every Saturday from a Frankfort' friend. 3. When did they arrive? 4. They arrived a little while ago. 5. Will you put them into your pocket and take them with you for your brother? 6. Please, put this English newspaper into your pocket and give it to your parents. 7. This is, I suppose, the London Illustrated News, which your sister got a little while ago? 8. I beg your pardon, this is an old one of last week; the one which she received this morning she immediately put into her pocket and took with her. 9. Has your Dutch friend arrived whom you have been expecting the whole week? 10. Yes, she arrived last night and brought her two children with her.
- 11. How many times a week do you receive English papers? 12. We receive English papers every day, and twice a week we get German papers. 13. Mrs. C. has taken the American paper with her which arrived for her this afternoon. 14. Miss M. has translated the Italian letter for me which I received last night. 15. He translated this exercise without a mistake. 16. How did you entertain your French friends who were with you last week? 17. We took them twice with us to the theatre and once to a concert; we showed them the zoological gardens and all that is to be

¹ See page 96, note 8. The student of Greek will observe that **isnbern** answers to ἀλλά, but on the contrary.

^{*} Frantfurter.

³ Muftrierte Beitung.

the one, Diejenige.

⁵ Bie bielmal.

⁶ In German, the week.

⁷ The learner who has studied Latin will often find it helpful to associate bein meaning with apud, and mit with cum. See p. 87, n. 5.

⁸ Consider what to means here, and see page 72, note 4.

[•] See page 135 (b).

seen¹ in our town. 18. Please, hold something under, or² the ink will flow on the floor. 19. On our ride we came to a ditch and passed over. 20. Poor boy, his pony ran away² with him and threw him off.

II. 1. Was enthält dieses Körbchen? 2. Meine Tante that einige Gier hinein, welche eine Frau vom Land ihr verkauft hat. Hier sind sie. 3. Das sind sehr große Gier; es sind die größten Gier, die ich seit langem gesehen habe. 4. Wie viel hat sie dafür bezahlt? 5. Ich glaube, einen Groschen das Stück. 6. Das ist sehr wenig; im Winter kosten sie mehr. 7. Ich weiß, daß ich schon 8 und 9 Groschen für das halbe Dutend bezahlt habe. 8. Wokausen Sie Ihre Gier? 9. Ich kause sie selten auf dem Markt oder in einem Laden; eine Frau vom Lande, welche selbst Hührer hält, versorgt mich damit schon seit 3 oder 4 Jahren. 10. Ich muß ihr etwas mehr bezahlen, aber ich kann mich darauf verlassen, daß sie frisch sind. 11. Wir essen Worgen Gier zum Frühstück. 12. Essen Sie sie gern weich oder hart gesotten (gekocht)?

14. Sprechen Sie beutsch, Fräulein S.? 15. Noch nicht, aber ich habe angefangen, es zu lernen. 16. Bei wem nehmen Sie Unterricht? Bei Herrn D. 17. Wie viele Stunden haben Sie die Woche? Zwei. 18. Das ist kaum genug; wenn Sie rasche Fortsschritte machen wollen, müssen Sie wenigstens 3 bis 4 Lektionen die Woche nehmen, und jeden Tag eine oder mehrere Stunden auf das Studium des Deutschen verwenden. 19. Versäumen Sie ja nicht, die schon übersetzen Aufgaben in Ihrer Grammatik sleißig zu wiederholen und dem Gedächtnis fest einzuprägen; und wenn Sie ein wenig weiter vorgeschritten sind, benutzen Sie jede Gezlegenheit, die sich Ihnen darbietet, deutsch zu sprechen.

After stim, to be, and stehen, to stand, the active infinitive is frequently used in German with a passive sense. So we say, this house is to let: there is nothing to do.

² foufi.

³ durchaehen.

⁴ Why not barin? See 169.

⁵ Observe the idiom.

⁶ See page 119, note 2.

235. Der alte John eines jungen Paters.

Ein irländischer Bauer ging in den alten Palast zu Edinburg, um die Porträts der schottischen Könige zu sehen. Er bemerkte unter den Monarchen einen, der ein sehr jugendliches Aussehen hatte, während dessen Sohn mit einem langen Bart gemalt war und die Züge sehr hohen Alters trug. Da rief der Bauer aus: "Wie ist es möglich, daß dieser junge Mann einen so alten Sohn haben konnte?"

236.

VOCABULARY.

ber Boben, ground, floor.
ber Graben, ditch, grave.
ber Zug, pull; train.
bie Gelegenheit, opportunity.
bie Grammatik, grammar.
bie Stunde, hour, lesson.
bas Alter, age.
bas Aussehen, appearance.
bas Duhend, dozen.
bas Gebächtnis, memory; bem Gebächtnis einprägen, to commit to memory.
bas Guhn, hen, fowl.
bas Studium, study.
fest, firm, firmly.

jugenblich, youthful.

rasch, quick, quickly.

wenigstens, at least.

felten, seldom.

unverbaulich, indigestible.

to throw off. benuten, to use, avail oneself of. barbieten, bot bar, bargeboten, to offer. Cf. anbieten. enthalten (er enthält), enthielt, enthalten, to contain. erwarten, to expect, look for. bineinthun, that binein, binein= gethan, to put into. fieben (fochen), fott, gefotten, to boil. verlaffen, verließ, verlaffen, to leave, abandon; fich ver= laffen auf, to depend upon. versäumen, to neglect. versorgen mit, to provide with. verwenden auf, to devote to. vorschreiten, schritt vor, vorae= schritten (f.), to advance. wiederho'len, to repeat.

abwerfen, warf ab, abgeworfen,

Aufgabe.

- 1. Can you tell me at what o'clock the train starts for N? 2. I think at half past 8, or a quarter to 9. 3. Here is a time-table; let us look at it! 4. I see it starts at 10 minutes to 9, and I have no time to lose. 5. Do not forget to take a newspaper with you for the way! 6. You are right; I will buy one at the station; it will help me to pass away the time. Good-bye! 7. I say! What papers have you to sell? 8. These are London papers, sir, and that is a Paris one; but perhaps you prefer a German paper? 9. Here is the Frankfort Journal. 10. Thank you! What does it cost? 11. Four pence, sir. 12. Here is sixpence; never mind the two pence! 13. Much obliged to you, sir.
- 14. Is this the train for N? 15. Yes, sir, get aboard, if you please; we shall start directly. 16. This carriage is not very convenient; it is low, and the air in it is not very agreeable. 17. A gentleman who left the carriage at the last station, has been smoking. 18. We are going very fast; I do not like going so fast. 19. We shall soon arrive at the first station. 20. How long shall we have to stop there? 21. Only a few minutes. 22. Some months ago I came the same way, and we were obliged to stop half an hour. 23. That is very unpleasant.

238. Turn into German:

An industrious old woman in the country called her two maid-servants to their work every morning as soon as her cock crew. The servants were greatly annoyed that they were obliged to get up so early, and determined to kill the

for the way, für untermigs.

Use qui with the dative.

² Boren Sie einmal.

⁴ What sort of.

Neuter gender.

einfteigen.

cock. But when the old woman did not hear the crowing of her cock any longer, she did not know the time at all, and now called the servants even earlier than before, sometimes soon after midnight.

239.

VOCABULARY.

ber Bahnhof, station.
ber Fahrplan, time-table.
ber Hauch, smoke.
ber Rauch, smoke.
ber Aug nach, train for.
bie Arbeit, work.
bie Luft, air.
bie Mitternacht, midnight.
bie Station', station. (See p. 4.)
Cf. Bahnhof.
angenehm, agreeable, pleasant.
ärgerlich, annoying, annoyed.
niedrig, low; mean.
Oppos. hoch.

verborben, spoiled, ruined.

früh, early.

so bald als, as soon as. fogleich, immediately. mabrideinlich, probably. anhalten, hielt an, angehalten, to stop, to halt. ansehen, sah an, angesehen, to look at. aufstehen, stand auf, aufgestan= ben (f.), to get up. befdließen, befdloß, befdloffen, to resolve, determine. frähen, to crow. rauchen, to smoke. töten, to kill, destroy. umbringen, brachte um, umge= bracht, to kill.

manchmal, zuweilen, sometimes.

auf dem Beg, unterwegs, on the way.
er hat Recht (Unrecht), he is right (wrong).
es ist recht (unrecht), it is right (wrong).
sich die Zeit vertreiben, to while away one's time.
adieu; leben Sie wohl; ich empfehle mich Ihnen, good-bye.
es thut nichts; lassen Sie nur, never mind.
sehr verbunden; danke schon; danke bestens, much obliged.

¹ das Rraben.

^{*} not - any longer, nicht mehr.

^{*} not - at all, gar nicht.

⁴ non, like etiam in Latin.

Der große Hund.

Unten in der Wirtsstube einer kleinen Stadt saß der Bärenssturer und verzehrte' sein Abendbrod; der Betz stand draußen hinter dem Holzstoße angebunden, der arme Betz, der keiner Seele etwas zu Leide that, wenn er auch grimmig genug aussah. Oben im Erkerzimmer spielten beim Mondenscheine drei kleine Kinder; das älteste war wohl sechs Jahre, das jüngste nicht mehr denn zwei. — "Klatsch, klatsch!" kommt es die Treppe hinauf; wer mochte das sein? Die Thür sprang auf — es war der Betz, der zottige Bär! Er hatte sich gelangweilt da unten im Hofe zu stehen und nun den Weg zur Treppe hinauf gefunden. Die Kinder waren über das große, zottige Tier sehr erschrocken, sie krochen jedes in seinen Winkel, aber er sand sie alle drei, berührte sie mit der Schnauze, that ihnen aber nichts.

"Das ist sicher ein großer Hund," bachten' sie, und bann streichelten sie ihn. Er legte sich auf den Fußboden, der kleinste Knabe wälzte sich oben drauf und spielte Versted mit seinem goldgelockten Köpschen in dessen dickem, schwarzen Pelze. Nun nahm der älteste Knabe seine Trommel, schlug, daß es nur so donnerte, und der Bär erhob sich auf seine beiden Hintersüße und begann zu tanzen; das war allerliebst! Jeder Knabe nahm sein Gewehr, der Bär mußte auch eins haben und er hielt es ordentlich sest; das war ein prächtiger Kamerad, den sie erhalten hatten, und nun gingen sie: "Eins, zwei, eins, zwei!" — Da saßte es an die Thür, sie ging auf, es war die Mutter der Kinder. Ihr hättet sie

¹ terzehrte = af.

menn - aud, although.

³ benn = als.

⁴ mochte = tonnte.

From erichreden.

⁶ From frieden.

From benten.

⁸ of that one = his.

⁹ From ichlagen.

our singular colloquialism just, used intensively: "It was just perfect."

sehen sollen,' ihren sprachlosen Schrecken sehen sollen, das kreibeweiße' Antlitz, den halbgeöffneten Mund, die stieren Augen. Aber der kleinste Knabe nickte so vergnügt und rief ganz laut in seiner Sprache: ""Wir spielen nur Soldaten!" Und dann kam der Bärenführer.

Anberfen.

Ein und zwanzigste Lektion.

241. NUMERALS: CARDINAL, ORDINAL, etc.

[Review the Table of Numerals, 138.]

In der Schlacht bei Waterloo, welche am 18ten Juni 1815 statthatte (stattsand, vorsiel), fanden viele Tausende von Menschen ihren Tod; die Preußen allein, obgleich sie erst gegen halb 7 am Abend auf dem Schlachtseld erscheinen konnten, zählten über siebenthalb tausend Tote und Berwundete, während die Franzosen ein Dritteil ihres ganzen Geeres verloren haben sollen.

In the battle of Waterloo, which took place on the 18th of June, 1815, many thousand men met their death; the Prussians alone, although they could not make their appearance on the field of battle till towards half past 6 in the evening, counted above six and a half thousand dead and wounded, whilst the French are said to have lost one third of their whole army.

NOTE. — For remarks applicable to several points in the above model sentence, read 243 and 244. On erft, see 181. On follen, see 167, 4.

¹ hättet - jollen, you ought to have seen her.

² That is, totenblaffe.

³ in his (baby) talk.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.		ORDINAL NUMBERS.		
20.	zwanzig.	der zwanzigste,	20th.	
21.	ein und zwanzig.	" ein und zwanzigste,	21 <i>st</i> .	
22.	zwei und zwanzig.	" zwei und zwanzigfte,	22d.	
3 0.	breißig.	" breißigste,	30th.	
31.	ein und breißig.	" ein und breißigste,	31 <i>st</i> .	
4 0.	vierzig.	" vierzigste,	40th.	
5 0.	fünfzig.	" fünfzigfte,	50th.	
60.	sechzig.	" sechzigste,	60th.	
70.	fiebzig.	" siebzigste,	70th.	
80.	achtzig.	" achtzigste,	80th.	
90.	neunzig.	" neunzigste,	90th.	
100.	hunbert.	" hundertste,	100th.	
101.	hundert und eins.	" hundert und erfte,	101 <i>st</i> .	
200.	zweihundert.	" zweihundertste,	200th.	
212.	zweihundert und	" zweihundert und		
	zwölf.	zwölfte,	212th.	
1000.	tausend.	" tausenbste, 1	.000th.	
10,000.	zehn tausend.	" zehntausendste, 10	,000th.	
100,000.	hundert tausend.			
1,000,000.	eine Million.			

The forms fiebengig and fiebengigfte occur, as well as those in the table.

- 243. Certain points in regard to the form and use of the ordinals require remark:
- 1. The form swanzig is manifestly irregular. It was anciently written sweinzig. Compare old English twentig.
 - 2. The syllable zig, ten, is softened in breißig to Rig.
- 3. The English a hundred, a thousand, are expressed in German without the article: hundert, taujend; ein hundert, ein taujend, mean one hundred, one thousand. But eine Million means a million.

¹ Old English tig, related to Latin decem, Greek δέκα.

- 4. The German always expresses the odd numbers from twenty to a hundred, as in the table: ein und amanaig, etc., never, as in English, twenty-one. Above a hundred the larger number comes first, and und may be expressed or omitted. Hence the forms of expression agree with the English.
- 5. Sundert and taufend may be used as neuter substantives in the plural: Sunderte, Laufende. In general their use in the singular and plural agrees with that of the English words. hundred, thousand.

244. Examine the following groups of numerals:

T.

einmal, once. aweimal, twice. breimal, thrice. etc.

allemal, at all times. jebesmal, every time. manchmal, many times.

etc.

a. ITERATIVE NUMERALS. — The formation of the adverbs in the left hand column is obvious; the noun Mal is added to the cardinals. But Mal, which means mark, time, is sometimes written separately. The adverbs of the right hand column are similarly formed.

II.

einerlei, of one kind. aweierlei, of two kinds. breierlei, of three kinds.

etc.

allerlei, of all kinds. mancherlei, of various kinds. vielerlei, of many kinds. etc.

b. VARIATIVE NUMERALS. - The above indeclinable adjectives are formed from the genitive case ending in et, by adding the obsolete noun Rei, way, kind.

III.

ein halb, a half. ein Drittel, a third. ein Biertel, a fourth.

anderthalb, one and a half. brittehalb, two and a half. viertebalb, three and a half.

¹ Distinguish ein'mal, once, from einmal', once upon a time.

ein Fünftel, a fifth. ein Sechstel, a sixth. etc. fünftehalb, four and a half. jechstehalb, five and a half. etc.

- c. Fractional Numbers.—1. fell is an adjective. The other fractional numbers are formed by adding the neuter noun **Zeil**, part, shortened to tel, to the ordinals.
- 2. The second column is composed of indeclinable fractionals, formed from ordinals. One would expect, sweitehalh, in place of anderthalh 1; but the old form for the second was bet andere, the other. Compare the Latin alter, the other, for secundus. Anderthalh, etc., imply, rather than express, the real meaning. The second a half implies the first a whole; hence, one and a half. So in Latin: claudus altero pede, lame in the other foot, implies one foot sound; hence, lame in one foot.

245.

Anfgabe.

- I. 1. The battle of Waterloo took place on the 18th of June, 1815. 2. In this battle many thousand French, English, and Prussians met their death. 3. The Prussians could not appear on the field of battle till towards half past 6 in the evening. 4. The Prussians alone had above six and a half thousand dead and wounded, although they did not appear on the field of battle till towards evening. 5. The French counted the greatest number of dead and wounded; they are said to have lost one third of their whole army. 6. The commander of the French army was Napoleon, that's of the English, Wellington, and that of the Prussian, Blücher. 7. In the evening of the 18th of June, 1815, the field of battle was covered with dead and wounded soldiers. 8. This battle is said to have been one of the bloodiest of modern times.
- II. 1. Waiter, we shall leave to-morrow morning by the half past 6 o'clock train; please, let us have our bill!

¹ Irregularly formed for anderes

halb.

^{*} Derjenige or ber.

³ Say, morgen früh.

⁴ Use mit.

^{&#}x27; halb fieben Uhr Buge.

2. Very well, sir, I will give it you to-morrow morning.
3. No, we prefer to have it to-night, so that we may have time to examine it and to rectify any errors which may by chance have crept in. 4. At what time do you wish to be called? 5. Not later than 5 o'clock, as we want to breakfast before our departure. 6. Here is the bill, gentlemen. 7. Just look it over, Edward, and tell me what you think of it!
8. I do not think the different items too high, but there is one which all travellers dislike, and notwithstanding nearly all the hotel-keepers on the continent put it in the bill, namely bougies. 9. Here are actually 48 kreuzers charged for candles, whilst ours probably will not burn longer than a quarter of an hour or 20 minutes.

246.

VOCABULARY.

ber Befehlshaber, commander. ber Kontinent', continent. der Gastwirt, hotel-keeper. ber Jrrtum, error (121). ber Kellner, waiter. ber Posten, station, place; item. ber Reisende, traveller. die Abreise, departure. bie Anzahl, number. bas Festland, continent. bas Licht, candle (p. 82, n. 3). bebeckt, covered.

bennoch, notwithstanding.
wirklich, wahrhaftig, actually.
zufällig, by chance.
abreisen (s.), to depart, set out.
berechnen, to charge.
berichtigen, to rectify.
brennen, brannte, gebrannt, to burn.
burch'sehen, sah burch, burchs gesehen, to look over.
sich einschleichen, schlich ein, eins geschlichen, to creep in.
mißfallen (es mißfällt mir), mißsiel, mißfallen, to cause dislike, to displease.

1 mein Berr.

Oppos. alt.

blutia, bloody.

neu, new, young; recent.

ninth lesson.

prüfen, to examine.

² Either mögen or tönnen. Be mindful of the order.

³ See model sentence of the

⁴ Use halten.

⁵ Use finden.

⁶ Use feten.

⁷ eine Biertelftunde.

Anfgabe.

[Read aloud the following in German through the sixth, and answer the succeeding questions in complete sentences.]

- 1. 24, 36, 41, 75, 99, 108, 115, 231, 478, 987; ber 9., 17., 21., 30., 45., 59., 100., 101., 118., 205., 333.
- 2. Wie viel ist 4 und (plus) 6 ? 4+6 = (ist gleich) 10. 15+3 ? 21+9 ? 110+20 ? 999+1 ? Wie viel bekommt (erhält) man, wenn man 10 und 5 addiert?
- 3. Wie viel bleibt übrig (is left), wenn man 4 von 12 wegnimmt (abzählt, subtrahiert)? 12 weniger (minus) 4=8 (12-4=8). 15 von 20 ? 60 von 77 ? 1 von 1000 ?
- 4. Wie viel ist 6 mal 2 (6×2)? 5×8? 4×3? 7×10? Multipliciert 14 mit 10, 80 mit 2, 25 mit 4!
- 5. Wie oft ist 3 in 12 enthalten (contained)? 3 ist in 12 4 mal enthalten. Wie oft ist 4 in 16 enthalten, 5 in 20, 9 in 36? Dividiert 25 durch 5, 22 durch 11, 40 durch 8 (25:5=5; 36:6=? 90:10=? 100:4=? 80:8=?)
- 6. Die Schlacht bei Waterloo fand am 18ten Juni 1815 statt. Die Schlacht bei Leipzig, 18. October 1813; die Schlacht bei Inkermann, 5. November 1854; die Schlacht bei Magenta, 4. Juni 1859; die Schlacht bei Customa, 24. Juni 1866; die Schlacht bei Sadowa ober Königgräß, 3. Juli 1866; die Seesschlachten bei Abukir, 1. August 1798; bei Trafalgar, 22. October 1805; bei Lissa, 20. Juli 1866.
 - 7. Wie viele Monate hat das Jahr ?
 - 8. Nennet mir ben 1ften, ben 2ten, ben letten, alle Monate!
 - 9. Wie viele Tage hat die Woche?
 - 10. Mennet mir ben 1sten Tag, ben 3ten, ben 7ten, alle Tage!
 - 11. Wie viele Tage find in einem Jahr, in einem Monat?
- 12. Welches ist der kurzeste Monat? Wie viele Tage hat der Kebruar?
- 13. Wann hat der Februar 29 Tage? In einem Schaltjahr (leap-year) hat der Februar 29 Tage.

- 14. Wann findet ein Schaltjahr statt? Alle 4 Jahre, wenn man die letzten 2 Ziffern der Jahreszahl durch 4, ohne einen Rest zu lassen, dividieren kann.
- 15. Den wievielten (wievielsten) bes Monats haben wir heute? Der wie vielte ift heute?
- 16. Den wievielten (vielften) hatten wir geftern, borgeftern, am Sonntag?
 - 17. Den wievielten werben wir morgen haben, übermorgen ?

Gin Ratfel.

[To be read and committed to memory.]

Auf einer großen Weibe gehen Biel tausend' Schafe filberweiß; Wie wir sie heute wandeln' sehen, Sah sie der allerält'ste Greis.

Sie altern nie und trinken Leben Aus einem unerschöpften Born; Ein hirt ist ihnen zugegeben Mit schön gebog'nem Silberhorn.

Er treibt fie aus zu' gold'nen Thoren, Er überzählt fie jede Racht, Und hat der Lämmer teins' verloren, So oft er auch' den Weg vollbracht.

Ein treuer Hund hilft fie ihm leiten, Ein munt'rer Widder geht voran. Die Heerde, kannst du sie mir deuten? Und auch den Hirten zeig' mir an!

Schiller.

What would be used in prose instead of niel faulend?

² Depends on fehen, and has the force of a present participle.

³ May be translated through.

⁴ For feines.

⁵ See page 138, note 1.

⁶ Supply the auxiliary hat.

Zwei und zwanzigfte Lettion.

249.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

Die Familie des Herrn Hauptmann Bar, Ihres Schwagers, würde fich wohler befinden, wenn fie in einem gefunderen Saufe wohnte und besteres Wasser hätte, und er selbst würde nicht trank geworden sein, wenn er schon vor einem halben Jahr ansgezogen wäre.

The family of Captain Bär, your brother-in-law, would be in better health, if they lived in a healthier house and had better water, and he himself would not have become ill, if he had removed half a year ago.

250.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Indicative.		Subjunctive.	
1. ich hatte, I had.	wir hatten, we had.	ich hätte, I should have.	wir hätten, we should have.
2. ich war, I was.	wir waren, we were.	ich wäre, I should be.	wir wären, we should be.
3. ich wurde, ¹ I became.	wir wurden, we became.	ich würbe, I should become.	wir würden, we should become.
4. ich lobte, I praised.	wir lobten, we praised.	ich lobte, I should praise.	wir lobten, we should praise.
5. ich befand mich, I found myself.	•	ich befände mich, Ishould find, etc.	wir befänden uns, we should, etc.
6. ich zog aus, I removed.	wir zogen aus, we removed.	ich zöge aus, Ishould remove.	wir zögen aus, we should remove.
7. ich schlug, I struck.	wir schlugen, we struck.	iф fфlüge, I should strike.	wir schlügen, we should strike.

¹ Also, ich ward, du wardft, er ward.

251. Observe (1) that haben and merben form the subjunctive from the indicative by a simple modification of the vowel; (2) that a weak verb (loben) has the imperfect subjunctive like the indicative; (3) that a strong verb (2, 5, 6, 7) adds e in the first and third persons singular to the imperfect indicative, and modifies a, o, n, to n, o, n.

Observe that a strong verb always changes its radical vowel in forming the imperfect indicative and subjunctive.

252.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Indicative.

- 1. ich hatte gehabt,
- 2. ich war gewesen, I had been.
- 3. ich war geworden,

 I had become.
- 4. ich hatte gelobt,

 I had praised.
- 5. ich hatte mich befunden, I had found myself.
- 6. ich war ausgezogen,

 I had removed.
- 7. ich hatte geschlagen, I had struck.

Subjunctive.

- ich hätte gehabt,

 I should have had.
- ich wäre gewesen,

 I should have been.
- ich märe geworden,

 I should have become.
- ich hätte gelobt,

 I should have praised.
- ich hätte mich befunden,

 I should have found myself.
- ich wäre ausgezogen,
 I should have removed.
- ich hätte geschlagen,

 I should have struck.

253.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

- 1. ich würde haben, I should have.
- 2. ich würde fein, I should be.
- 3. ich würde werden, I should become.
- 4. ich würde loben, I should praise.
- 5. ich würde mich befinden, I should find myself.
- 6. ich würde ausziehen, I should remove.
- 7. ich würde schlagen, I should strike.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

- 1. ich würde gehabt haben. I should have had.
- 2. ich würde gewesen sein, I should have been.
- 3. ich würde geworden sein, I should have become.
- 4. ich würde gelobt haben, I should have praised.
- 5. ich würde mich befunden haben, I should have found myself.
- 6. ich würde ausgezogen sein, I should have removed.
- 7. ich würde geschlagen haben, I should have struck.
- 255. Observe (1) that the first conditional is formed by adding the present infinitive to the imperfect subjunctive, würde, of the verb werden; (2) that the second conditional is formed by adding the perfect infinitive to würde; (3) that in the pluperfect and second conditional, the auxiliary is sein or haben, according to 211, 1 and 2.
- 256. 1. Form the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive and the two conditionals of the following weak verbs:

arbeiten, to work. bedauern, to pity. besuchen, to visit. brauchen, to need. fich fürchten, to fear. legen, to lay. lieben, to love.

machen, to make.

reben, to speak. schiden, to send. tanzen, to dance. wagen, to venture.

2. Form the same of the following strong verbs:

PRES IMP. PRES. IMP. PRES. IMP. INFIN. INDIC. INFIN. INDIC. INFIN. INDIC. brechen, brach. laufen, lief. fprechen, sprad. denken, dachte. lefen, las. tragen, trug. gehen, ging. nebmen. nahm. trinken, tranf. greifen. griff. scheinen, schien. verfteben, verstand. balten, bielt. sehen. sab. werfen, warf. fommen, fam. fein, mar. wiffen. wußte. laffen, ließ. sinken, sant. ziehen, gog.

257. Examine the following groups of sentences:

T.

- 1. Wenn ich mehr Gelb hätte, (so) wurde ich ein haus taufen, if I had more money, I should buy a house.
- 2. Wenn er nicht frank wäre, (so) würde er mit Ihnen gehen, if he were not sick, he would go with you.
- 3. Ich würde einen Brief geschrieben haben, wenn ich wohl gewesen wäre, I should have written a letter, if I had been well.

II.

- 1. Hätte ich mehr Gelb, (so) würde ich ein Haus kaufen, had I more money, I should buy a house.
- 2. Ware er nicht frank, (so) würde er mit Ihnen gehen, were he not sick, he would go with you.
- 3. Ware ich wohl gewesen, (so) wurde ich einen Brief gesschrieben haben, had I been well, I should have written a letter.
- 258. 1. Observe in both groups of sentences, the correspondence of modes and tenses: the first conditional and the imperfect subjunctive; the second conditional and the pluperfect subjunctive.
- 2. Either the dependent clause, the one containing the supposition, may come first, as in I. 1 and 2; or the principal clause, that is, the one containing the inference or conclusion, as in I. 3.
- 3. The conjunction mean may be omitted, in which case the sentence begins with the verb. See in the second group, how the English and German correspond, both in the omission of if and in the order in the conditional clause.
- 259. 1. An examination of the two groups of sentences in 257 shows that the first conditional and the imperfect subjunctive refer to present time, in a particular supposed case, and that the supposition, and, generally, the conclusion, are contrary to fact: thus, in I. 2, the supposition is that he is not sick, but in fact by implication he is sick.

¹ If the supposition is *general*, there is a vague reference to future and sometimes when it is not, time.

2. In the same way the second conditional and the pluperfect subjunctive, refer to past time, and are used to put as supposition and inference what was contrary to fact: thus, in I. 3; if I had been well (but I was not) I should have written a letter (but in fact, did not).

Note.—The student of Latin should remark the exact correspondence of the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive in Latin and German in hypothetical sentences referring to present or past time and implying a reality contrary to the supposition.

3. The imperfect subjunctive is often used instead of the first conditional, and the pluperfect subjunctive very often in place of the second conditional, particularly in the conclusion of hypothetical sentences, whether the condition is expressed or only implied: In wurde einen Brief schreiben (or ich schriebe einen Brief), wenn ich Papier hätte; das würde uns zu weit führen, or das führte uns zu weit, that would lead us too far. Accordingly we may have:

260.

- 1. ich hätte, I should have,
- 2. ich wäre, I should be,
- 3. ich würde, I should become,
- 4. ich lobte, I should praise,
- 5. ich befände mich, I should find myself,
- 6. ich zöge aus, I should remove,
- 7. ich schlüge, I should strike,
- 1. ich hätte gehabt,
- 2. ich wäre gewesen,
- 3. ich wäre geworben,
- 4. ich hätte gelobt,
- 5. ich hätte mich befunden,
- 6. ich wäre ausgezogen,
- 7. ich hätte geschlagen,

- for ich würde haben.
 - " ich würde fein.
 - " ich würde werden.
 - " ich würde loben.
 - " ich würde mich befinden.
 - " ich würde ausziehen.
 - " ich würde schlagen.

for ich würde gehabt haben.

- " ich würde gewefen fein.
- " ich würde geworden sein.
- " ich würde gelobt haben.
- " ich würde mich befunden haben.
- " ich würde ausgezogen sein.
- " ich würde geschlagen haben.

reasons, the conditional form is preferred to the subjunctive.

¹ If the idea of futurity is prominent, and sometimes for other

Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Captain B., your brother-in-law, would be in better health, if he lived in a healthier house. 2. If Captain B. lived in a healthier house, he would be in better health. 3. Your brother-in-law would be in better health, if he had always lived in a healthier house. 4. If your brother-in-law always lived in a healthier house, he would be in better health. 5. Had your brother-in-law always lived in a healthier house, he would be in better health. 6. Captain B. would have been in better health, if he had lived in a healthier house and had had better water. 7. If Captain B. had lived in a healthier house, and had had better water, he would have been in better health. 8. Had Captain B. lived in a healthier house, and had better water, he would have been in better health. 9. Captain B.'s family would not have become ill, if they' lived in a healthier house and had better water.
- 10. If Captain B.'s family had always lived in a healthier house, and had better water, they would not have become ill. 11. Did Captain B.'s family live in a healthier house, and had they had better water, they would not have become ill. 12. Your brother-in-law's family would not have become ill, if they had always lived in a healthier house, and had had better water. 13. They would not have become ill, but would be in better health now, if they had removed half a year ago. 14. If your brother-in-law's family had removed out of this unhealthy house half a year ago, they would not have become ill. 15. If Captain N. and his family had removed some months ago, they would be in better health now. 16. Mr. N. is in better health now, because he has removed from this unhealthy house. 17. How is 2 Captain N., your brother-in-law, to-day? 18. Not very well, thank

¹ Singular feminine.

you. 19. He suffers from head-ache. 20. How is your family to-day? 21. You would not, I suppose, have removed out of this handsome and convenient house, if the water had been better.

[When the following exercise has been read aloud and translated by the pupil, it is recommended that the teacher make portions of it the basis of conversation in German.]

- II. 1. Run, Robert, ich habe bich ja gestern nicht auf bem Eis gefeben. Wie tommt bas? Läufft bu nicht gern Schlittichub? D, febr gern, und ich wurde auch bingegangen fein (ich ware auch bingegangen), wenn ich nicht gefürchtet batte einzubrechen. scheinst ein großer Safenfuß ju fein. Du brauchst bich nicht über mich luftig zu machen; wenn bu einen ähnlichen Unfall gehabt batteft, wie ich, wurdeft bu wohl anders fprechen. Run, was für einen Unfall haft bu benn gehabt? 3ch bin einmal ein= gebrochen, und wurde ficherlich ertrunten fein (ware ertrunten), wenn mich nicht ein Mann an ben Saaren ergriffen und berausgezogen hatte. Seit ber Beit find auch meine Eltern fehr angft= lich, und würden fehr ungehalten barüber fein, wenn ich ohne ihre Einwilligung auf bas Gis ginge. Wenn Jebermann bachte, wie bu, so fabe man im Winter nicht so viele Leute auf bem Gis. Das mag' fein; aber es wurben auch nicht fo viele Unalucksfälle vorkommen. Da haft bu Recht; ich gebe bas zu. Große Borficht ift allerbings notwendig, und wenn meine Eltern nicht mukten. baß ich fehr vorsichtig bin, so ließen sie mich mahrscheinlich auch nicht geben.
- 2. Frau B. gab letten Dienstag einen glänzenden Ball; wären Sie hier gewesen, so würden Sie auch eine Einladung erhalten haben. Ihr Freund, der Sohn des Herrn Dr. Müller, hatte ebensfalls eine Einladung bekommen, und würde sie auch angenommen

¹ suffers from, leibet an.

⁴ Impf. subj. of benfen, to think.

<sup>See under 229.
Not the, but that. See 219, note.</sup>

⁵ Observe this use of mögen,

and see page 171, note 3.

haben, wenn er nicht schon vorher eingeladen gewesen wäre. Ich bebaure recht herzlich, daß ich von meiner Reise nicht früher zurückstommen konnte; es würde mir großes Bergnügen gemacht haben, den Ball zu besuchen, da ich sehr gern tanze. Dazu hätten Sie Gelegenheit genug gehabt; denn es waren sehr viele Damen da, und unter denselben sehr gute Tänzerinnen, aber nicht Herren genug, und viele der anwesenden Herren waren so unhöslich, nicht zu tanzen, obgleich sie sahen, wie gern die jungen Damen getanzt bätten.

262.

VOCABULARY.

ber Glanz, lustre, brightness.
ber Hafenfuß, faint-heart, coward.
ber Hof, yard, courtyard, court.
bie Schlittschuhe, skates.
ber Tanz, dance. Cf. tanzen.
ber Tänzer, dancer. Cf. Tänzerin.
ber Unfall, mishap, accident.
ber Unglüdsfall, misfortune.

bie Einwilligung, permission. bie Gelegenheit, opportunity. bie Tänzerin, (female) dancer. bie Borficht, foresight, precaution.

das Eis, ice. das Herz, heart (149).

ähnlich, similar. ängstlich, anxious. anwesenb, present.
ebenfalls, likewise.
glänzend, brilliant.
not'wenbig, necessary.
sicherlich, certainly.
un'hössich, discourteous.
un'gehalten über, displeased at.

bebauern, to regret.
benten, bachte, gebacht, to think.
ergreifen, ergriff, ergriffen, to
seize.

ertrinken, ertrank, ertrunken (f.), to be drowned.

Schlittschuh laufen (f.), to skate. sich lustig machen über, to make fun of.

tangen, to dance.

borkommen, kam bor, borges kommen (f.), to occur.

zugeben, gab zu, zugegeben, to admit.

Aufgabe.

1. You had better stay a little longer, I am afraid it will soon rain. 2. He had better remove from that unhealthy house. 3. Had not you better go and buy it yourself? 4. Had not he better write to his aunt as soon as possible? 5. She had best ask her parents first. 6. They told me I had best go away at once. 7. Would that I had never seen him! 8. Oh, that he were still alive (am Leben)! 9. Would that we were as rich as our uncle! 10. Would that I had as much knowledge as Mr. N.

264.

[Substitute the imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive for the spaced infinitives in the following sentences.]

- 1. Er würde besser Schlittschuh laufen, wenn er öfter auf das Gis gehen und nicht so verzagt (timid) ware.
- 2. Meine Brüder wurden mit Bergnugen auf das Gis geben, wenn fie beffer Schlittschuh I aufen.
- 3. Wenn ich fallen, so würden Sie sich barüber luftig machen.
- 4. Wenn ich nicht fürchten einzubrechen, so würde ich auch auf bas Gis geben.
- 5. Ich wurde mich freuen, wenn es mir gelingen, bas Kind ju retten. Ich wurde mich gefreut haben, wenn es mir ge= lingen, bas Kind zu retten.
- 6. Sie würden Herrn N. besuchen, wenn Sie wissen, wo er wohnt. Sie würden Herrn N. besucht haben, wenn Sie wissen, wo er wohnt.
- 7. Wenn die Schlittschuhe bem 3med entsprechen, wurdest bu mohl bas Gelb bafür nicht ansehen.

¹ Cast into the form, it would be better, if you, etc.

² best, am beften.

³ hatte... bom; the mode and

tense the same as in a supposition contrary to fact in past time. So in Latin. See 257, IL 3.

⁴ See 257, I. 2. • See 271.

8. Diese jungen Damen würden gern tanzen, wenn sie Tänzer haben. Diese jungen Damen hätten gern getanzt, wenn sie Tänzer haben.

265. Per Saku, der Sund und der Juchs.

Ein hund und ein Sahn ichlossen Freundschaft und wanderten zusammen in die Frembe. Gines Abends konnten fie kein haus erreichen und mußten im Walbe übernachten. Der Bund fab endlich eine boble Giche, worin für ihn eine vortreffliche Schlaffammer mar. "Sier wollen wir bleiben," fagte er ju feinem Reisegefährten. "Ich bin es zufrieden," fagte ber Sahn, "aber ich schlafe gern in ber Bobe." Damit flog er auf einen Aft, und wünschte bem anbern gute Nacht und feste fich jum Schlafen. Als es Morgen werden wollte, fing ber Sahn an ju fraben, benn er bachte: "Es ift balb Beit jum Beiterreifen." Das Riferifi hatte ber Juchs gehört, beffen Wohnung nicht weit bavon war, und ichnell war er ba, um ben Sahn ju fangen. Denn ihr wift ja, daß ber Fuchs ein Sühnerdieb ift. Da er ben Sahn fo boch figen fab, bachte er: "Den muß man burch gute Worte berunterloden, benn fo boch tann ich nicht flettern!" But, mein Füchschen macht fich ganz höflich berbei und spricht: "Ei, guten Morgen, lieber Better! Wie tommft bu hierher? Ich habe bich ja gar gu lange nicht gesehen. Aber bu haft bir eine gar unbequeme Bobnung gewählt; und, wie es scheint, haft bu auch noch nichts gefrühftudt. Wenn es bir gefällig ift, mit in mein haus ju kommen, fo werbe ich bir mit gang frisch gebackenem Brobe auf= warten." Der Sabn fannte aber ben alten Schelm und butete sich wohl, hinunter zu fliegen. "Ei," fagte er, "wenn bu ein Better von mir bift, fo werbe ich recht gern mit bir frühstuden, aber ich habe noch einen Reisegefährten, ber hat bie Thure gugeschloffen. Willft bu fo gefällig fein, biefen zu wecken, fo konnen wir gleich jufammen mitgeben." Der Fuche, welcher meinte, er könne einen zweiten Sahn erwischen, lief ichnell nach ber Öffnung,

wo der Hund lag. Dieser war aber wach und hatte Alles gehört, was der Fuchs gesprochen hatte, um den Hahn zu betrügen, und freute sich sehr, den alten Betrüger jetzt strasen zu können. She der Fuchs es sich versah, sprang der Hund hervor, packte ihn an der Kehle und bis ihn tot. Dann rief er seinen Freund vom Baume herunter und sagte: "Wenn du allein gewesen wärest, hätte dieser Bösewicht dich umgebracht. Aber laß uns eilen, daß wir aus dem Walde kommen."

Curtman.

Drei und zwanzigste Lettion.

266. MODAL AUXILIARIES: CONDITIONAL AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Ihr Bruder sollte fleißiger üben, dann könnte er größere Fortschritte in der Musik machen, und wenn Sie selbst fleißiger hätten üben wollen, so hatten Sie auch gute Fortschritte machen können. Es ift nicht genug, daß man sagt: Ich möchte gut spielen können; man muß sich auch Mühe geben.

Your brother ought to practice more diligently, he could then make greater progress in music, and if you yourself had been inclined to practice more diligently, you also could have made good progress. It is not enough for one to say, "I should like to be able to play well"; one must also take pains.

267.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde wollen.

ich würde follen.

ich würde muffen.

ich würde bürfen.

ich würbe mögen.

ich würde können.

PARADIGMS.

IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

ich wollte, I would, should be inclined.

ich follte, I should, ought to.

ich müßte, I should be obliged.

ich bürfte, I should be allowed.

ich möchte (gern), I should like.

ich fönnte, I could, might.

268. Pluperfect Subjunctive.

- ich hätte . . wollen, I should have been inclined . . (had liked).
- ich hätte . . follen, I ought to have . . should have . .
- ich hätte . . müffen, I should have been obliged . . (had been, etc.).
- ich hätte . . bürfen, I should have been allowed . . (had been, etc.).
- ich hätte . . mögen, I should have liked . . should like to have.
- ich hätte . . tonnen, I could have . . (had been able).

NOTE.—The infinitives wollen, follen, etc., are substituted for the participles, genout, gefold, etc., in connection with dependent infinitives of other verbs, as has been already observed.

269. The imperfect subjunctive of the MODAL AUXI-LIARIES is frequently used instead of the first conditional, and the pluperfect subjunctive always instead of the second conditional. Other verbs allow the second conditional.

270. Anfgabe.

[In turning the following sentences into German the imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive may be appropriately used (except in the sixth and thirteenth) according as the time indicated is the present (or vaguely the future), or past; and it is best so to translate the sentences first. The pupil may then profitably rewrite those that admit of being expressed by the first or second conditional.]

I. 1. You should practice more diligently, then you could make greater progress.¹ 2. If you had practiced more diligently, you could have made greater progress. 3. You should have practiced more diligently, then ² you would have made great progress in your music. 4. If they were inclined to practice more diligently, they could make good progress. 5. If they had been inclined ³ to practice more diligently,

¹ Plural, as in the model sentence.

⁸ Why can this clause be expressed in two ways, but not the

last clause of 2, 5, and 15, and the first clause of 12?

³ Be mindful of the order. See 183, 2.

they could have made good progress. 6. She will soon be able to play well, if she takes pains. 7. She would soon be able to play well, if she were to take pains. 8. She would soon be able to play better, if she were inclined to take pains. 9. His brother ought to be more diligent, then he would soon make progress in his music. 10. His brother ought to have been more diligent, then he would have made 2 greater progress.

- 11. He would like to be able to play well, but he will not take pains. 12. He would have liked to practice diligently, but he had no time for it. 13. If one wants to make progress, one must take pains. 14. If your sister wanted to make progress, she would be obliged to take more pains. 15. If your sister had wanted to make progress, she would have been obliged to take more pains. 16. Had not your sister taken so much pains with her music, she would not have made such progress, nor could your brother have made progress, if he had not practiced so diligently.
 - II. 1. Ich möchte gern ein wenig russisch lernen, ba ich nächstes Jahr auf einige Monate nach Betersburg geben soll. 2. Könnten Sie mir vielleicht einen Lehrer der russischen Sprache empfehlen? 3. Ich könnte Ihnen wohl' einen empfehlen; aber ich fürchte, Sie werden die Aussprache und die Grammatik so schwer sinden, daß Sie das Studium nicht lange fortsehen werden. 4. Was aber soll ich denn thun? 5. Ich muß mich doch verständelich machen können, wenn ich hinkomme. 6. Nach meiner Meisnung wäre es besser, wenn Sie deutsch lernten; denn diese Sprache wird in Petersburg von sehr vielen Personen, Deutschen sowohl als Russen, gesprochen, so daß es Ihnen nicht zu schwer

¹ For the idiom, see the model sentence.

² See page 169, note 2.

Why not mirb?

⁴ Can this clause be expressed in two ways?

b auch — nicht.

doubtless, or, perhaps.

werden dürfte, Ihre Geschäfte mittelst derselben abzumachen. 7. Run, dann müßte ich aber wohl bald anfangen, wenn ich mir vor meiner Abreise die notwendigen Kenntnisse aneignen wollte; denn deutsch soll auch sehr schwer sein. 8. Wenn Sie bald gehen wollen, hätten Sie allerdings schon vor einiger Zeit ansfangen sollen. 9. Die deutsche Sprache ist aber keineswegs so schwer wie die russische, und wenn Sie eine Grammatik benutzen, die den Schüler nicht mit zu vielen Regeln belästigt und in den Übungsaufgaben blos von solchen Wörtern und Phrasen Gebrauch macht, welche in der Umgangssprache vorkommen, so werden Sie bald so viel gelernt haben, daß Sie sich verständlich machen können, vorausgesetzt, daß Sie sleißig studieren und jede Gelegenheit beznutzen, deutsch zu hören und zu sprechen.

10. Herr D., ben Sie ja kennen, soll große Berluste erlitten haben; er wird, wie man sagt, seine Zahlungen einstellen müssen. 11. Es sollte mir leib thun, wenn das Gerücht wahr wäre. 12. Hat er benn keine Freunde, die im Stande sind, ihm zu helsen? 13. Er hätte sich in keine so gefährlichen Spekulationen einlassen sollen, dann wäre es nicht so weit mit ihm gekommen. 14. Selbst wenn er Freunde sinden sollte, die bereit wären, ihm zu helsen, so dürfte es diesen schwer werden, ihm helsen zu können. 15. Ich möchte wissen, was er zu thun gedenkt, wenn es wirklich zu einer Zahlungseinstellung kommen sollte. 16. Daß er doch Mittel und Wege fände, aus dieser Lage herauszukommen!

271.

VOCABULARY.

ber Umgang, intercourse. ber Berluft, loss. Oppos. ber Gewinn.

bie Aussprache, pronunciation. bie Kenntnis (mostly used in pl. Kenntnisse), knowledge.

conclusion of hypothetical sentences, like our should, not implying obligation, but virtually equivalent with the dependent infinitive, to the first conditional. **Mögen** is similarly used.

would probably. The imperiect subjunctive of burjeu denotes a "probable contingency."

² is said. See 167, 4.

The imperfect of follen is often used, as here, in the condition or

bie Meinung, opinion, meaning. bie Phrase, phrase. bie Regel, rule, precept. bie Umgangssprache, language of conversation.

bas Gerücht, report, rumor. bas Mittel, midst; means. allerbinas, of course, certainly. vorausgesett, provided.
vermittelft (with gen.), by
means of.

belästigen, to trouble.
erleiden, erlitt, erlitten, to suffer.
fortsegen, to continue.
gedensen, gedachte, gedacht, to
intend.

Gebrauch machen von, to make use of. im Stande sein, to be in a condition, to be able. eine Grammatik benuten, to use a grammar. sich Kenntnisse aneignen, to acquire knowledge. sich verständlich machen, to make oneself understood. sich auf Spekulationen einlassen, to engage in speculations. die Zahlung einstellen, to stop payment.

272.

Aufgabe.

[Read aloud and translate the following sentences, and then change the imperfect subjunctive and first conditional to the pluperfect subjunctive and second conditional, wherever it is allowable.]

- I. 1. Ihr Schwager sollte sich in ber englischen Umgangs= sprache mehr üben, bann wurde er fließenber sprechen.
- 2. Ich wünsche, ich bürfte die Borlesungen, welche Herr Dr. R. biesen Winter hält, besuchen; ich glaube, ich könnte viel barin lernen.
- 3. Er möchte mich gern auf meiner Reise begleiten, wenn er burfte.
- 4. Sie sollten bei diesem rauhen Wetter nicht so leicht gekleibet ausgehen, weil Sie sich sehr leicht erkalten konnten.
- 5. Da Sie morgen früh abreisen wollen, so sollten Sie sich bie Hotelrechnung schon heute Abend geben lassen, damit Sie bie etwaigen Fretumer berichtigen konnten.

- 6. Bare meine Aufgabe so nachlässig geschrieben, wie die beine, so müßte ich sie noch einmal abschreiben.
- 7. Wollte ich mich um die Angelegenheiten Anderer bekümmern, so müßte ich die meinigen darüber vernachlässigen.
- 8. 3ch mußte viel Gelb haben, wenn ich in ber Gefellschaft biefes herrn reifen wollte.
- II. 1. He is to learn French so as to be able 1 to read the French letters in the counting-house. 2. He was to have learned 2 French, but he preferred learning 3 German. 3. He ought to learn French, so that he could read the French letters in the counting-house. 4. He ought to have learnt French, so that he could have read 4 French letters. 5. James must 6 not put his new hat on to-day, because the wind might 6 blow it off. 6. He has not been allowed to put his new cap on to-day, because it is so windy. 7. He would not be allowed to put his new hat on to-day, if it were windy. 8 He would not have been allowed to put his new boots on, if it had been wet and dirty.
- 9. I am sorry I cannot accept your kind invitation; I have already accepted one for to-morrow. 10. I was sorry, that I could not accept your brother's invitation yesterday; I had already accepted one. 11. I should be sorry, if I could not accept her invitation. 12. I should have been sorry, if I could not have accepted his proposal. 13. I do not like to make a long journey now, because the weather is so hot. 14. I did not like to make a long journey during my last vacation, because the weather was so hot. 15. I should not like to make a long journey, if I had not plenty of money.

¹ Either nm - ju tonnen, or, fo bag er - tonne.

³ Use the perfect of inlen.

³ gog bor - ju lernen.

⁴ Be mindful of the order. See 183. 2. ⁵ is not allowed to.

⁶ Use fönnen.

⁷ The indicative. Would it be the same in the next sentence?

⁸ Imperfect subjunctive, thate.

Use mögen. But how otherwise might it be put?

- 16. I should not have liked to make such a long 1 journey during my vacation, if I had not had plenty of money. 17. One had better 1 stay 1 at home and make no journey with such people, if one has not plenty of money.
- 18. We are obliged to get up now at a quarter to 7 o'clock in the morning. 19. I suppose you call this early. 20. When I was in Germany at a boarding-school, we were obliged to get up at 6 in the summer and at 7 in the winter every morning. 21. Getting up early is an excellent habit. 22. Oh, that I had long ago accustomed myself to get up early! 23. Our friend M. is very inquisitive; he would like to know everything about everybody; he had better mind his own business. 24. If he minded more his own business, it would be better for his family. 25. Mind your own business! replied Charles, when John wanted to meddle with his affairs. 26. If he did not constantly meddle with the affairs of others, he might have more friends.

VOCABULARY.

jedermann, everybody.

die Angelegenheit, affair, concern.

die Gewohnheit, habit, custom. die Boft, das Boftamt, postoffice.

bie Borlesung, reading to another, lecture.

bas Romptoir, counting-house. bas Penfionat', boarding-school. bie Ferien (pl.), vacation.

to the past is expressed by the pluperfect subjunctive; an impossible wish relating to the present, by the imperfect subjunctive. The same holds true in Latin.

⁷ The German would here use idiomatically baran, the ba anticipating the following clause. Other examples occur in Lesson 31.

¹ Say, a so long. But in this sentence and in the three preceding not-a can be expressed by teine. See page 95, note 1.

^{*} Es mare beffer, menn.

³ Subjunctive imperfect, bliebe.

in with the dative.

b Use ju with the infinitive.

An impossible wish relating

viel Geld, plenty of money.

beständig, constantly.
fließend, flowing, fluent.
naß, wet, humid, moist.
neugierig, inquisitive.
rauh, rough, raw, coarse.
schmußig, foul, dirty.
vortresslich, excellent.
nachlässig, careless, neglectful.

etwa (adv.), by chance. etwaig, casual, possible. bamit, in order that. angehen, to concern; es geht mich nichts an, it does not concern me at all.
beenbigen, to finish.
begleiten, to accompany.
fleiden, to clothe.
vernachläffigen, to neglect.
fich gewöhnen an (with acc.), to accustom one's self to.
gewohnt fein an (with dat.), to be accustomed to.
fich mischen in (mengen in), to

fich mischen in (mengen in), to meddle with; er mischt sich in alles, he has a singer in everybody's pie.

sich um sich bekümmern, to mind one's own business. bekümmere dich um dich, mind your own business.

274. [To be read and committed to memory.]

Menn ich immer Dein' gedächte,* All mein Sinnen zu Dir brächte, Dich, o Herr, um alles fragte, Und Dir kindlich alles fagte: D dann könnt' ich ohne Grauen Fröhlich vor= und rückwärts schauen.

Und flög' ich schneller als das Licht Beit über alle Meere, Mich fände doch Dein Angesicht, So fern ich immer wäre.

¹ Antiquated form of the genitive singular, for Deiner.

Imperfect subjunctive, from gedeufen.

³ See page 86, note 4.

From fliegen; were I to fly.

⁶ So fern — immer, however far.

Und stieg ich in den tiefsten Ort, Den nie ein Maß ergründet: Du bist es, der mich hier und bort Und allenthalben findet.

275. Der Jowe und die Mans.

Ein Löwe lag in seiner Höhle und schlief. Die Schnauze hatte er auf seine Tate gelegt. Auf einmal trabbelte ihm etwas auf der Nase, das judte so, daß er halb im Schlase mit der Tate über die Nase strick: und siehe, er hatte ein Mäuslein gefangen. Das Mäuslein schrie und flehte: "Erbarmen, Herr Löwe! hätte ich gewußt, daß da eure großmächtige Nase läge, ich wäre wahrhaftig eine Meile drum weg gelausen; laßt mich los! verschluckt ihr mich, was frommt das eurem gewaltigen Magen? Ihr merkt's so wenig, als ob man einem Kameel einen einzigen Tropfen Wasser zu sausen gäbe oder ein Sandsorn in den Brunnen würse. Erbarmen! Laßt mich los, ich werde es euch gedenken." "Was," sprach der Löwe, "meinst du so wegzukommen? Mir auf der Nase zu spielen! — Doch — lauf hin, man soll nicht sagen, daß der Löwe an einer elenden, jämmerlichen Maus sich räche."

Das Mäuslein schlüpfte zitternd in sein Loch. — Nach ein paar Tagen fiel der Löwe in ein Garn und brüllte fürchterlich vor Wut, denn er konnte das Garn nicht zerreißen. Da rieselte dicht neben ihm die Erde, das Mäuslein kam hervor, nagte flink an dem Garne, und siehe, der Löwe war frei in wenigen Augenblicken. "Wer hätte das ahnen können," sagte er, "daß ich dir wieder mein Leben danken sollte, du kleines Geschöpf; es ist doch gut, daß ich dich nicht gefressen habe!" und streichelte das Mäuslein. Das Mäuslein aber rief froh: "Habe ich nicht Wort gehalten?" und huschte wieder in sein Loch, denn des Löwen Liebkosungen behagten ihm nicht sonderlich.

Curtman.

¹ From fleigen, to mount; here = hinnnterfleigen, to descend.

ergründet (hat) has fathom ed.

Bier und zwanzigste Lettion.

276. THE TENSE AUXILIARY merben: PASSIVE VOICE.

Diefer Balaft, welcher im Jahr 1830 bon bem Fürften A. erbaut murde, nachdem der frühere bom Reuer zerflört worden mar, wird nächte Bade nebit bem iconen Bart berfteigert werben, ba Graf B., ber jetige Befiter besfelben, fein Bermogen versvielt hat und zum armen Mann geworden ift.

This palace, which was built by Prince A, in the year 1830, after the former had been destroyed by fire, will be sold at auction next week together with the beautiful park, as Count B., the present owner of it, has gambled away his property and become a poor man.

Synopsis of methen and of a Passive Verb.1

werden, to become.

lieben, to love.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

er wird. he becomes. er wird geliebt, he is (becomes) loved.

IMPERFECT.

er ward, or er wurde, he became, got to be.

er warb, or er wurde geliebt, he mas loved.

FUTURE.

er wird werben. he will become.

er wird geliebt werden, he will be loved.

¹ For the complete inflection, see 378, II., and 382.

INDICATIVE.

PERFECT.

er ist geworden, he has become.

er ist geliebt worben, he has been loved.

PLUPERFECT.

er war geworben, he had become. er war geliebt worden, he had been loved.

FUTURE PERFECT.

er wird geworden sein, he will have become. er wird geliebt worden sein, he will have been loved.

SUBJUNCTIVE.1

PRESENT.

er werbe, he may become.

er werde geliebt, he may be loved.

IMPERFECT.

er würde,
he might become.

er würde geliebt, he might be loved.

FUTURE.

er werde werden,

er werbe geliebt werben, he will be loved.

PERFECT.

er sei geworben, he may have become. er sei geliebt worden, he may have been loved.

PLUPERFECT.

er wäre geworden,
he might have become.

er wäre geliebt worden, he might have been loved.

FUTURE PERFECT.

er werbe geworben sein, he will have become.

er werbe geliebt worden sein, he will have been loved

had better not be learned by the pupil.

¹ The meanings given in the subjunctive are merely formal and

CONDITIONAL.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

er würde werden,

er würde geliebt werden,

he would become. he would be loved.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

er würde geworden sein,

er würde geliebt worden sein, he would have been loved.

IMPERATIVE.

PRESENT.

werbe, become.

werbe geliebt, be loved.

INFINITIVES.

PRESENT.

werben, to become.

geliebt werben, to be loved.

PERFECT.

geworden sein, to have become.

geliebt worden sein, to have been loved.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

werdend, becoming.

geliebt werdend, being loved.

PAST.

geworden, having become. geliebt worden, having been loved.

- 278. 1. The inflection of merben presents no difficulty. The student has only to remember that its tense auxiliary is sein, and therefore that in the compound past tenses has become, had become, etc., are represented by bin geworden, war geworden, etc.
- 2. Observe in the passive voice (1) that every form is made by combining the past participle of the verb to be conjugated with the corresponding form of merben, except that the participle gemorben everywhere loses its augment ge; (2) that this past participle precedes

the participle and infinitive of merben, wherever they occur. Hence, er wird geliebt merben, he will be loved; er wird geliebt merben fein, he will have been loved.

279. Observe the order in the following:

baß er geliebt werbe, that he may be loved.
baß er geliebt worden sei, that he may have been loved.
baß er geliebt werden werde, that he will be loved.
baß er geliebt worden sein werde, that he will have been loved.
wenn er geliebt würde, if he were loved.
wenn er geliebt worden wäre, if he had been loved.
wenn er geliebt worden würde, if he should be loved.
wenn er geliebt worden sein würde, if he should have been loved.

280. Examine the two following groups of sentences:

I.

- 1. Das Schloß ist zerstört, the castle is destroyed.
- 2. Das Glas war gerbrochen, the glass was broken.
- 3. Sein Haus war gut eingerichtet, his house was well furnished.
- 4. Die Diebe waren vor der Nacht eingefangen, the thieves were caught before night.

II.

- 1. Der Palast wurde erbaut, the palace was built.
- 2. Der Knabe wird von seinem Bater geliebt, the boy is loved by his father.
- 3. Diefer Brief muß geschrieben werben, this letter must be written.
- 4. Die Schriften Schillers werben viel gelesen, Schiller's works are much read.
- 281. 1. The participles zerflört, zerbrachen, eingerichtet, eingefangen, of the first group, evidently denote the state or condition of the objects to which they refer, rather than the action performed upon them. In other

words, they have given up their verbal character and have become virtually adjectives. If, therefore, the verb were omitted, it would be most natural to supply a form of fein. This is not so manifestly true of the fourth, which might, indeed, have murben in place of maren. But the meaning is, were in custody before night.

- 2. Examine now the second group. Here the participles are not descriptive of the state or condition of the objects to which they refer; a built palace, a loved boy, a written letter, read works, do not convey the meaning. The acts of building, loving, writing, reading are the important thing. Hence the verb is merben.
- 3. Hence in turning English sentences like those of 280 into German, use fein, if a state or condition is to be denoted, merhen, if the stress is on the act: for in the latter case the sentence is a real passive.

282. Anfaabe.

1. This palace was sold at auction in the year 1845. 2. It had been built by Prince B. 3. An old palace, which had been destroyed by fire, had stood in 1 the same place. 4. The new palace will be sold at auction. 5. The count, who is the present owner, has become a poor man, because he has gambled away his fortune. 6. Prince A. and count B. have gambled away their fortunes and have become poor men. 7. The palace which was sold at auction this week was built by Prince A. 8. After the old palace had been destroyed by fire, a new one was built in the same place. 9. A large palace was built by Prince A., and it cost him so much money, that he became a poor man. 10. This beautiful palace will be sold at auction, as the owner of it has become a poor man. 11. If you gamble your money away, you will surely become a poor man. 12. The park was bought by the count, the present owner of the palace. 13. If the owner of this palace had not become a poor man, it would not have been sold at

¹ What case should follow an here? Why not in?

² Either the nominative, or as in the model sentence.

³ Remember that nambem transposes the verb to the end of the sentence. See 212.

auction. 14. Had Prince A. not gambled his money away, he would not have become a poor man.¹ 15. The count would not perhaps have become a poor man,¹ if his palace had not been destroyed by fire. 16. This new palace would not have been built,¹ if the old one had not been destroyed by fire.

283. Geiftesgegenwart eines Anaben.

Ein Knabe, der von seinen Eltern auf einen Jahrmarkt gesandt worden war, um verschiedene Artikel zu verkausen, wurde auf dem Heimweg von einem Räuber zu Pferd angehalten. Der Knabe lief davon, so schnell ihn seine Füße tragen konnten, wurde aber bald eingeholt. Der Käuber stieg ab und forderte das Geld des Knaben. Da zog dieser seinen Geldbeutel heraus und streute den Inhalt desselben auf dem Boden umber. Während das Geld nun von dem Räuber aufgelesen wurde, sprang der Knabe blitzschnell auf das Pferd und galoppierte davon. Zu Hause angekommen, wurde das Pferd in dem Stall angebunden; darauf wurden die Satteltaschen untersucht und es fand sich außer zwei geladenen Vistolen eine bedeutende Summe bares Geld darin.

NOTE.—The above anecdote, like other prose selections in this book, may be made the basis of conversation in German. The answers should be in complete sentences. The questions might be such as the following:

Wer wurde von seinen Eltern auf den Jahrmarkt gesandt? Was sollte der Knade auf dem Jahrmarkt verkausen? Bon wem wurde er auf dem Heimweg angehalten? Was that der Knade, als er angehalten wurde? Wer holte ihn ein? Was forderte der Räuber, nachdem er abgestiegen war? Auf welche Weise lieferte (delivered) der Knade das Geld aus? Bon wem wurde das Geld aufgelesen? Was that der Knade, während der Käuber das Geld auflas? Wo wurde das Pferd angebunden und was wurde durchsucht? Was fand sich in den Satteltaschen?

¹ Express in two ways: by the plupf. subjunc., and by the second cond.

VOCABULARY.

ber Blit, lightning. ber Seimweg, way home. ber Inhalt, contents. ber Jahrmarkt, fair. ber Räuber, robber.

die Geistesgegenwart, presence of mind. die Bisto'le, pistol. bie Satteltaiche, saddle-pocket.

bas bare Geld, cash.

bedeutend, considerable.

gelaben, loaded; invited. Cf. einaelaben.

absteigen, flieg ab, abgefliegen (1.), to dismount. anhalten, bielt an, angebalten, to hold to, to stop. auflesen, las auf, aufgelesen, to pick up. burchsuch'en, to examine. einholen, to overtake. forbern, abforbern, to demand. aaloppieren, to gallop. umberstreuen, to scatter about.

285.

Aufgabe.

[Read aloud the following sentences through the eleventh, putting the verb into the passive, but without changing the tense; beginning with the twelfth, change the tense, as indicated, as well as the voice.]

- 1. Der Räuber halt ben Reisenden im Walb an.
- 2. Der Räuber hielt ben Reisenben im Balb an.
- 3. Der Räuber bat ben Reisenben im Wald angehalten.
- 4. Der Räuber batte ben Reisenben im Balb angebalten.
- 5. Der Räuber wird ben Reisenben im Balb anhalten.
- 6. Der Räuber wurde ben Reisenben im Balb anhalten.
- 7. Der Räuber wurde ben Reisenden im Bald angehalten haben. Der Räuber batte ben Reisenben im Wald angehalten.
- 8. Als die Magd bas Feuer in meinem Zimmer angemacht hatte, holte fie Rohlen und Holz.
- 9. Raum hatte die Frau das Körbchen voll Kirschen auf ben Tifch gestellt, als die Rinder fie berausnahmen und affen.
- 10. Wir wurden bas Bier nicht getrunken haben (batten bas Bier), wenn es nicht gut gewesen wäre.

- 11. Die junge Dame würde das schöne seibene Aleib nicht ans gezogen haben, wenn sie hätte wissen können, daß ein ungeschickter Rachbar ihr bei dem Abendessen ein Glas rothen Wein darüber schütten würde.
 - 12. Wann haben Sie die Uhr aufgezogen ? (Perf., Plup., Fut.)
- 13. Herr M. umgiebt seinen Garten mit einer Mauer. (Pres., First Cond.)
- 14. Die Griechen besiegten bie Perfer in verschiedenen Schlachsten. (Ітр., Perf.)
 - 15. Cain erschlug feinen Bruber Abel. (Imp., Perf.)
- 16. Der Lehrer lieft die Erzählung vor und der Schüler lieft fie nach. (Pres., Imp., Perf.)
 - 17. Ein berühmter Maler hat biefes Bild gemalt. (Perf.)
- 18. Die Schüler muffen biefes Gebicht auswendig lernen. (Pres., Perf.)

286.

Aufgabe.

- 1. The house opposite the church, which is now occupied by Mr. S., was built by his grandfather in the year 1802. 2. It was afterwards enlarged and greatly improved by the present owner, who had become a very rich man. 3. It is arranged in the most comfortable manner, and is, as you know, surrounded by a beautiful garden. 4. Mr. S. intends to go to France next year and to live there, and therefore it will be sold. 5. It would not be sold if he had the intention of returning. 6. I think the sale of the house is contrary to the wishes of his relations.
- 7. These are, I suppose, the French books which have been sent to us by our Darmstadt friend? 8. Yes, they were delivered this morning, before you came out of your bedroom; but besides these French books we have also some English ones here, which were brought from the circulating-

¹ Read again 281, 1.

³ See 230, 1.

⁴ See 212.

² See page 119, note 2.

[·] aus — heraustamen.

library last night. 9. Are good books to be had there? 10. Besides some books of travels and voyages, they have, it appears, nothing but novels. 11. Elizabeth, our servant, was sent there the other day to fetch some historical work, or some other good book, but she returned with nothing but rubbish. 12. The English that live at Darmstadt are better off in this respect than we; they can get books of all sorts from the grandducal library, which is said to contain about 500,000 volumes in different languages, and this opportunity of getting good English works is frequently made use of by them.

13. You remember the pretty watch with the gold chain, which was given me as a present' by my parents at Christmas? 14. Yes, it 8 was a very handsome present. 15. Now, only think! It was taken out of my drawer by my little brother yesterday and completely spoiled. 16. He was playing with it and let it fall on the floor. 17. When it was taken up, the glass was broken: 10 and when it was examined inside, we found that the mainspring also was broken. 18. It is a great pity "; but you ought to have put 12 it in a place where the little fellow could not have got 13 it. 19. This clock is generally wound up after breakfast, is it not? 20. I see here is the key; shall I wind it up? 21. No, thank you, it is already wound up. 22. This looking-glass was broken the other day; do you know who broke it? 23. I am sorry to say it was Charley; but he did not do it on purpose, it was by accident.

¹ See page 146, note 1.

^{&#}x27; irgend ein. " nichts als.

⁴ What does at really mean?

⁵ See 167, 4. an befommen. 7 jum Geident.

⁸ Is fit the pronoun here? See 172 and 173.

What case should follow auf? See under 111.

¹⁰ Compare this with the first

clause of 22. In the one the con dition (of the glass), in the other the fact (of the breaking), is the main idea. The same remark applies to two other sentences in this paragraph. Which are they?

¹¹ a great pity, fehr Shabe.

¹⁸ Use legen. Review 268.

¹³ Be mindful of the order. See 183, 2.

287.

VOCABULARY.

ber Band, volume. ber Großherzog, grand-duke. ber Plunder, rubbish. ber Roman', novel. ber Berlauf, sale.

bie Absicht, object.
bie Beziehung, respect.
bie Gelegenheit, opportunity.
bie Hauptfeber, mainspring.
bie Kirche, church.
bie Leihbibliothek, circulatinglibrary.
Land= und Seereisen, travels
and voyages.

das Geschichtswert, historical work.

das Klima, climate. ausmendig, outside. inwendig, inside. mit Fleiß, gern, purposely. neulich, the other day. vollständig, completely. aufällig, by chance. aufziehen, jog auf, aufgezogen, to wind up. beabsichtigen, gebenken, die Ab= ficht haben, to intend. benuten, Gebrauch machen von. to make use of. umge'ben, umgab, umgeben, to surround (232), verbeffern, to improve. vergrößern, to enlarge.

besser baran sein, to be better off.
ich habe es nicht mit Fleiß, mit Vorsatz gethan; nicht gern gethan,
I didn't do it on purpose.

288. The following prepositions, several of which have already occurred in the Exercises, govern the dative. The last three follow the noun; while nad and gemäß either precede or follow the noun.

aus, out of.
außer, out of, besides.
bei, at, near, with.
mit, with, together with.
nach, to, after, according to.
feit, since.
von, of, from, by.
zu, to, at.

gemäß, according to.
nächst, next to.
nebst, together with.
sammt, together with.
entgegen, against, contrary to.
gegenüber, opposite to.
zuwider, contrary to.

¹ Also used to denote time or circumstances.

289.

Deimkshr.

[To be read and committed to memory.]

In meine Heimat kam ich wieber, Es war die alte Heimat noch, Dieselbe Luft, dieselben Lieber, Und alles war wie anders' doch.

Die Welle rauschte wie vor Zeiten, Am Waldweg sprang wie sonst das Reh, Bon fern erklang ein Abendläuten, Die Berge glänzten aus dem See.

Doch vor bem Haus, wo uns vor Jahren Die Mutter stets empfing, bort sah . Ich fremde Menschen, fremd' Gebahren,' Wie weh', wie weh' mir da geschah'!

Mir war, als rief es aus ben Wogen: Flieh', flieh', und ohne Wieberkehr! Die bu geliebt, find fortgezogen, Und kehren nimmer, nimmermehr!

Linga.

¹ wie anders, how different.

^{*} The ending & dropped.

³ strange men, strange ways.

⁴ Oh, what a pang, what a pang

then pierced my heart!

b as if a voice cried.

Supply haft. (Those) whom thou hast loved.

Fünf und zwanzigste Lektion.

290. TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE MODE.

Obgleich ich jest ichen 8 Tage hier bin, habe ich erft gestern zum ersten Male ansgehen können. Während mein Bruder auf dem Komptoir Briefe für mich schrieb, machte ich einen Spaziergang durch die Strafen der Stadt und ging dann in die Gemälde-Gallerie; morgen besuche ich auch das Museum.

Although I have been now a week in this place, I could go out only yesterday for the first time. While my brother was writing letters for me in the counting-house, I took a walk through the streets of the town and then went to the picture-gallery; to-morrow I shall also visit the museum.

291. Examine the following groups of sentences:

T.

- 1. Wie lange find Sie schon bier? How long have you been here?
- 2. Ich bin jest schon acht Tage hier, I have been here now a week.
- 3. Wie lange lernen Sie schon beutsch? How long have you been learning German?
- 4. Ich lerne es seit vier Monaten, I have been learning it for four months.
- 5. Ich kenne ihn seit seiner Kindheit, I have known him since his childhood.
- 292. The use of the tenses in the indicative mode is in general the same in German as in English, but a few points of difference require special attention. Observe in the above sentences (1) that the present in German is rendered by the English perfect; (2) that this present in every

instance denotes a state or an act that is not completed, but is still continued; (3) that the words figst, already, and feit, since, accompany the present so used, but do not always admit of separate translation. Express these observations concisely in a rule.

Note. — Compare a similar use of the present in Latin, jamdiu, and other expressions of time: At nos vicesimum jam diem patimur, but we have been permitting now for twenty days.

Examples have occurred of the use of the present in German for the future. See 80, I. 11; 141, 9.

II.

- 1. Wie haben Sie vergangene Nacht geschlafen? How did you sleep last night?
- 2. Gestern habe ich zum ersten Mal ausgehen können, yesterday I was able to go out for the first time.
- 3. Bergangenes Jahr haben wir beutsch gelernt, last year we learned German.
- 4. Bann find Sie in New-York angekommen ? When did you arrive at New York?
- 5. Wie lange sind Sie in Frankreich gewesen ? How long were you in France?
- 293. Observe in the above sentences (1) that the perfect in German is rendered by the English imperfect, and (2) that this perfect in every instance denotes a completed act, not related in time to another act. (3) These examples and a great number that have occurred, beginning with the second lesson, show that the perfect is commonly used in short questions and answers in reference to what is completely past. See 7 and 8.

NOTE.—The correspondence with the English of the German imperfect, except as already noted, and of the remaining tenses of the indicative, is so close as to occasion the learner little difficulty. But the student of Latin and Greek should particularly notice that the perfect is not used in German in connected historical narrative, as are the Latin perfect and the Greek agrist.

¹ How would you say in German, "How long have you been in France?"

294. In sentences descriptive of past events and containing a principal and a dependent clause, the imperfect is regularly used in the principal clause, and also, if the time is the same, in the dependent clause, expressing time, cause, or condition. See 295, I., 15, 16, and 17. Here the German agrees with the English.

295.

Aufgabe.

I. 1. How long has he been in this town now? 2. He has now been here a week, but he has as yet seen very little. 3. Have you been writing letters for him the whole morning? 4. I have been writing letters now for four hours, and yesterday I wrote from 9 till 12 o'clock. 5. They have now been walking through the streets of the town for two hours and a half. 6. Well, Mr. O., I find you in the picture-gallery at last; have you been here long? 7. Yes, I have been here since 12 o'clock. 8. Yesterday I was for two hours in the museum, but I did not like it so much as that at F. 9. Did you write letters at the counting-house this morning? 10. No, not this morning, but in the afternoon I wrote two. 11. Did they take a walk through the town or into the fields? 12. They took a walk through the fields and went as far as the next village.

13. Were you ever in a picture-gallery that contains works by old masters? 14. Yes, I saw the picture-galleries of different towns in Italy. 15. When I was in Italy, I saw many picture-galleries. 16. Whilst we were taking a walk through the streets of the town, our friends went to see the museum. 17. As she could not see the picture-gallery to-day, she remained at home to write letters. 18. I have now been in

¹ as yet, bis jest.

³ See 293, (2).

³ dritthalb Stunden.

[·] gefallen with the dative mir.

⁵ Consider what at means.

e as far as, bis an.

⁷ The imperfect is the proper tense in this and the two following sentences. See 293, note, and 294.

this place for a whole week, but have not yet been able to go out without an umbrella. 19. We have been in M. now for nearly a month, and yesterday we could go out for the first time without an umbrella. 20. To-morrow I shall go to town to see the museum. 21. Will you come with me? 22. I am sorry, I shall not be able to, for my tailor will come to-morrow to take my measure for new clothes; I shall go to Paris in a fortnight. 23. My friend R. has been in Paris now for two months and has not yet written me one letter.

1. Wo ift Luise? 2. Sie sitt in ihrem Zimmer und weint bittere Thranen; fie lernt jest icon gegen anderthalb Stunden an' ihrer frangofischen Aufgabe, und weiß fie immer' noch nicht. 3. Das arme Rind! Ich fürchte, wenn fie noch einmal anderthalb Stunden lernte, fie murbe fie boch noch nicht wiffen. 4. Geb' binein und fag' ihr, fie foll beraustommen und fvielen : wenn fie morgen früher auffteht, fo lernt' fie in einer halben Stunde mehr, als jest in zwei. 5. In ber letten Reit' bat fie ja ihre Aufgaben immer fehr gut gewußt und ich bin überzeugt, sie weiß sie auch morgen ebenso gut. 6. Franz, bu ftogeft jest icon die gange Beit an ben Tifch, so bag ich nicht gut schreiben fann, und außerbem habe ich baburch einen Tintenfleds bekommen. 7. Nicht mahr, bir liegt nichts baran, wenn bu Rledfe haft; ich aber halte meine Befte gern rein. 8. Sore nun auf zu ftogen, fonst wirst bu feben, mas es giebt.' 9. Es ist feine Tinte in biesem Tintenfaß. 10. So? 3ch glaubte, es ware Tinte barin; benn bie Tintenfaffer find erst vorgestern gefüllt worben. 11. Lag ben fcmutigen, biden Sat erft berauslaufen; ich schütte bann andere Tinte binein.

12. "Ihr Diener, Herr D. Ich habe ja schon lange nicht mehr bas Bergnügen gehabt, Sie zu sehen. 13. Wo sind Sie benn die

¹ See vocabulary, page 120.

¹ lernt an, studies at.

immer noch nicht, not even yet.

⁴ doch noch nicht, not even then.

Make an observation on the tense. in — Reit, of late.

⁷ was es giebt, what the consequence will be.

ganze Zeit gewesen?" 14. "Ich bin vier Wochen lang an ber See' gewesen und habe mich äußerst gut unterhalten." 15. "Wirklich, bas freut mich; ich für meinen Teil habe es immer sehr langweilig an ber See gefunden. 16. Wie haben Sie benn Ihre Zeit zugebracht?" 17. "Morgens nahm ich ein Bad, manch=mal schon vor dem Frühstück, je nachdem' wir die Flut hatten; zur Zeit der Ebbe machte ich auf dem Sand einen Spaziergang, entweder allein, oder in der Gesellschaft einiger Herren, deren Bekanntschaft ich dort gemacht hatte, oder ich mietete mir ein Pferd und machte einen Spazierritt. 18. Während der andern Zeit las ich Zeitungen, die mir von Hause geschickt wurden, oder Bücher, die ich mir aus der Leihbibliotek holen ließ." 19. "Ihr Aufenthalt an der See scheint Ihnen jedensalls gut bekommen zu sein, denn Sie sehen sehr wohl aus."

296.

VOCABULARY.

ber Satz, sediment; sentence.
ber Tintenkleck, ink-spot.
bie Bekanntschaft, acquaintance.
bie Ebbe, low water.
bie Flut, high water.
bie Thrane, tear.
bas Bad, bath, bathing-place.
langweilig, tedious.

ber Aufenthalt, stay, sojourn.

wirklich, really, indeed.

aufhören, to cease, to give over. baben, to bathe, to wash. eingießen, einschütten, to pour in. mieten, to hire, to rent. stoßen, to knock against, to push. zubringen, hinbringen, to pass (time).

297.

Aufgabe.

1. Allow me to congratulate you on your safe return home. 2. When did you arrive? 3. Last night about

¹ an der See, at the sea-shore.

² je nahdem, according as.

³ See vocabulary, page 123.

^{&#}x27; nad Saufe.

⁵ What is the auxiliary of ans formmen?

10 o'clock. 4. Which way 1 did you come? 5. We came by way of Rotterdam. 6. I hope you had a good passage. 7. The sea was rather rough, and we had the wind against us; the consequence was that I became very sea-sick. 8. Although I have now been at home almost twenty-four hours, I still feel as if I were yet on board the steamer. 9. I should have been even worse, if I had stayed long below in the cabin: but the weather being fine, I remained a greater part of the time on deck. 10. Did you go to Rotterdam by steamer down the Rhine, or by rail? 11. I found it very tedious last year to go the whole way by steamer, and this time, therefore, I went only as far as Cologne; from there I took the train, and reached Rotterdam by way of Emmerich and Arnheim in less than seven hours. 12. As for myself, I always preferred the short passage between Calais and Dover, whenever I travelled from Germany to England.

13. How long have you been in Germany now, Mr. P.?

14. It will be six years next Easter. 15. Is it possible! Have you really been here so long? 16. Where then did you live, before you came to this town? 17. We lived above three years in Z., from which place we removed to D. 18. Then it is no wonder that you and all your family speak the language so well. 19. Both myself and my wife have studied the grammar diligently; we have read a great deal, and made use of every opportunity to speak the language; our children are sent to school, where they are in constant intercourse with the German masters and pupils, and they speak the language now like natives. 10

¹ Use the accusative.

² Not the perfect.

³ See model sentence, 249.

⁴ Say, since the weather, etc.

by steamer, rail, etc., mit.

[.] Bas mid betrifft.

⁷ nächfte Oftern.

⁸ Is this to be perfect in German?

⁹ über, or mehr als.

¹⁰ wie Gingeborne.

298.

VOCABULARY.

ber Singeborne, native. ber Ort, place. Cf. Plat. ber Berlehr, ber Umgang, intercourse.

bie Eisenbahn, railroad; mit ber Eisenbahn, by rail. bie Folge, consequence. bie Rajüte, cabin, cuddy. bie Rückehr, return. bie Seekrankheit, sea-sickness. bie Überfahrt, passage.

Röln, Cologne.

bas Dampfboot, bas Dampfsschiff, steamboat.
bas Berbed, deck.
bas Bunber, wonder.

beständig, constant, constantly. glüdlich, fortunate, safe. möglich, possible. seerant, sea-sick. unruhig, unquiet, rough.

ziemlich, pretty, rather, somewhat.

als ob, as if.
bis, or bis an, as far as.
gegen (with acc.), towards,
about.

oben, adv., above. Oppos. unten.

so oft als, whenever.

jowohl als auch, and (preceded by both), as well as.

iiber (with dat. and acc.), over, by way of. See 316 and 3. unten, adv., below. Oppos. oben.

benuten, Gebrauch machen von, to make use of.
erlauben (with dat.), to permit.
erreichen, to reach, to arrive at.
lieben, gern haben, to be fond of.
ftubieren, to study; partic.,
ftubiert.
wohnen, to live, to reside.

an Bord, on board; über Bord, over board. den Rhein hinunter, down the Rhine.

299.

Pas Bergwerk.

Ich ging einmal zu bem Bergmanne und sagte: "Lieber Berg= mann, ich möchte feben, woher bas Golb kommt." Da antwortete ber Bergmann: "Liebes Kinb, bas Golb wird tief unter ber Erbe gegraben." Da sagte ich: "Lieber Bergmann, bann will ich

auch einmal unter die Erbe steigen, bamit ich genau sebe, wober bas Gold tommt." Der Bergmann aber war es nicht fogleich aufrieben, benn er fagte: "Unter ber Erbe in ber Grube ift es bunkel, und ift es tiefer als ein Brunnen. Wer ba fällt, ber tommt nimmermehr heraus." 3ch aber hatte Mut und fprach: "Lieber Bergmann, ich fürchte mich weber por ber Dunkelheit noch vor der Tiefe und will mich festhalten, damit ich nicht binunterfalle." Da fagte er : "Wenn es fo ift, fo will ich bich mitnehmen. Romm, gieb bier einen Bergmannstittel an und binbe bir eine Leberschurze hinten vor, fo wie ich, und nimm ein Lämpchen in bie Sand und folge mir nach." Und nun ging es binunter. Wir setten und in einen großen Gimer und hielten und fest an ber Rette. Der Eimer wurde binunter geleiert und es wurde immer bunkler; man fab bie Sonne nicht mehr, und bon bem himmel nur ein gang fleines Studden. Enblich war ber Gimer auf bem Boben, und wir ftiegen beraus; allein, wenn wir feine Lämpchen gehabt hatten, fo hatten wir gar nichts gefeben. Rest fagte ber Bergmann : "Wir find burch ben Schacht, nun muffen wir in ben Stollen geben." Da gingen wir burch einen langen bunklen Gang, welcher ber Stollen beift, und welcher fo niebrig war, bag ber Bergmann gebudt geben mußte, ich aber fonnte gerabe geben, weil ich noch flein war. Bulett tamen wir ju ben anderen Bergleuten, Die hatten alle leberne Schurzen hinten und Bergmannstittel, wie wir auch, und bann hatten fie fpitige Saden in ber Sand, bamit hieben fie in ben Felfen und fprengten große Stude von einem glanzenben Steine ab, ben fie Erz nannten. Einer aber lub bas Erz in einen Rarren und führte es ben Stollen binaus, bis unter ben Schacht, wo wir bergetommen waren. Dort that es einer in ben Gimer, und die, welche oben ftanben, leierten es hinauf. Da fragte ich: "Wo ist benn bas Golb?" fagte ber Bergmann, "bas ftedt in bem Erze, und wenn es in bas große Feuer kommt, schmilzt es heraus." Run wollte ich auch bas groke Reuer feben : aber ber Bergmann fagte : ich muffe Gebuld haben, man tonne nicht alles auf einmal feben, und ich folle nur hier recht Acht geben auf die Dinge in bem Berawerte.

Also betrachtete ich noch einmal die Bergleute in ihrem dunkeln Stollen, wie jeder sein Lämpchen an die Mauer gehängt hatte, und wie sie sleißig Erz abklopsten und in den Karren luden. Auf einmal läutete die Abendglocke, da legten sie ihr Werkzeug beiseite und riesen: "Glück auf!" denn das heißt bei ihnen so viel als: "Guten Tag oder guten Abend." Hierauf gingen sie unten an den Schacht, und ließen sich in dem Eimer hinausseiern, und ich wurde auch hinausgeleiert und freute mich, als ich wieder am Tageslicht und auf der Erde war.

Bilh. Curtman.

Sechs und zwanzigste Lektion.

300. THE SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT QUOTATION.

Ein Diener wurde von seinem Herrn gefragt, wie viel Uhr es sei. Dieser antwortete, er wisse es nicht, da er keine Uhr bei sich habe; aber er wolle in den Garten gehen und die Sonnenuhr holen, damit der Herr selbft nachsehen könne.

A servant was asked by his master, what o'clock it was. He answered that he did not know, as he had no watch with him; but he would go into the garden and fetch the sun-dial, so that his master might see for himself.

301. PARADIGMS OF THE PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.

loben, praise	. sein, be.	haben, have.	werden, become.	wiffen, know.
ich lobe.	ich sei.	ich habe.	ich werbe.	ich wisse.
du lobest. er lobe.	du seiest. er sei.	du habest. er habe.	du werbeft. er werde.	du wissest. er wisse.
wir loben.	wir feien.	wir haben.	wir werben.	wir wissen.
f ihr lobet. Sie loben.	Sihr feiet.	Sihr habet.	sihr werdet.	∫ ihr wiffet.
d Sie loben. sie loben.	d Sie seien. sie seien.	d Sie haben. fie haben.	Sie werben. sie werben.	de wissen.

follen, ought. muffen, must. Dürfen, be allowed. monen, like. fönnen, can. ich folle.1 ich muffe. ich bürfe. ich möge. ich könne. bu muffeft. bu bürfeft. du sollest. bu mögest. bu könnest. er folle. er muffe. er bürfe. er möge. er fönne. wir sollen. wir muffen. wir bürfen. wir mögen. mir können. fihr muffet. fihr burfet. fihr möget. fibr follet. (ibr könnet. l Sie follen. l Sie müffen. l Sie bürfen. l Sie mögen. l Sie können. fie follen. fie müffen. fie bürfen. fie mögen. fie können.

302. Observe (1) that in the present subjunctive the singular may be formed from the infinitive by dropping the termination en and adding e to the root of the verb for the first and third persons, and eft for the second; (2) that the plural is like the indicative. Sein is irregular.

The formation of the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive has been illustrated (250, 252). For the complete inflection, see pp. 378-388.

303. Observe now in the model sentence the following points:

- 1. In the dependent clauses of indirect quotation, the subjunctive is employed in German where the English has the indicative. Hence the forms [ci, wiffe, habe, wolle.
- 2. After a past tense in the principal clause, the German regularly has, in indirect quotation, the tense that would be used, if the quotation were direct²; and so again differs from the English. The question was, "What o'clock is it?" The answer was, "I do not know; I have no watch." But see 305.
- 3. The conjunction **bag**, that, which often introduces an indirect quotation, may be omitted, in which case the order of the words is the same as in a principal clause. Hence, er wife es nicht.

304. Examine the following sentences:

- 1. Sie sagten, sie wüßten bie Zeit nicht, they said they did not know the time.
- 2. Sie fagten, sie hatten feine Uhr, they said they had no watch.

languages with the German. Generally speaking, there is greater freedom in German than in Latin, and less than in Greek.

¹ mollen is inflected like follen.

The student of Greek and Latin will find it very profitable to compare the construction in those

- 3. Er fragte, warum ich nicht nach dem Arzte schickte, he asked why I did not send for the physician.
- 4. Sie glaubten, es ware ber Räuber, they thought it was the robber.

305. Observe the following points in the above sentences:

- 1. The rule as to the *tense* of the verb in the dependent clause, illustrated in 300 and stated in 303, 2 is not followed. The German here agrees with the English and Latin in assimilating the tense of the dependent verb to that of the principal. But in the first three sentences the forms of the present subjunctive do not differ from those of the indicative, and in such cases the imperfect subjunctive must be used in place of the present.
- 2. In the fourth sentence fet would be regular, in place of ware; but such departures from the rule of 303, 2 are often met with, and probably mark a tendency in usage.

306.

Aufgabe.

[In the following exercise translate if by sh, and see 329.]

1. Will you have the kindness to tell me what o'clock it is ¹? 2. I am very sorry I cannot tell you, for I do not know myself, having ³ no watch with me. 3. Did you ask him what o'clock it is ? 4. Yes, I asked him, but he told me he did not know. ³ 5. She asked me if I had ° a watch with me, and if I could tell her the time. 6. I answered her, I had no watch with me, and therefore could not tell her the time. 7. A gentleman asked me if I knew what o'clock it was. 8. My brother answered him we did not know, as we had no watches with us. 9. When a servant was asked what o'clock it was, he replied he had ° no watch, but he would go into the garden and fetch the sun-dial. 10. When I asked the servants what o'clock it was, they replied they

¹ Why should is be if here, but it in the third?

Say, since I have.

Read again 303, 2.

⁴ Read again 305.

Why should not this be translated into German by the same form as kad in the fifth?

did not know, having no watches with them, but there was a clock in the kitchen, and they would go 1 and look.

11. I asked Mr. N. who was the gentleman that was sitting at the table. 12. He replied he did not know. 13. When I asked Mr. N. who was the gentleman that was sitting at the table, he replied that he had not the honor of knowing him. 14. I was requested by a friend to tell him the time, and I answered I would show him my watch, so that he might see for himself. 15. He asked us if we could tell him the time; we answered him that we had indeed watches with us, but they did not go, as we had forgotten on the previous evening to wind them up. 16. As I am to be at home in good time this evening, I asked Mrs. R. just now, if it were not late already; but she said it was early yet, and I must not think of going home so soon.

307. Der nengierige Wirt.

Ein Fürst traf einmal einige Stunden früher in einem Städtschen ein, als sein Gefolge. Der Wirt fragte ihn, ob er vielleicht zu ben Leuten bes Fürsten, ber heute noch kommen werde, gehöre ? "Nein," antwortete dieser. Der neugierige Wirt war mit dieser Antwort nicht zufrieden; er machte sich im Zimmer bes Fürsten etwas zu thun und fragte, ob er wohl eine Anstellung bei dem Fürsten habe? Dieser, der gerade damit beschäftigt war, sich den Bart zu scheren, erwiderte: "Ja, ich barbiere ihn zuweilen."

¹ Would gehen or hingehen be preferable? Give a reason.

² Could mare be used? Read again 303, 2. 2 ihn an fennen.

⁴ See the last clause of the model sentence under 300.

^{&#}x27; ju rechter Beit.

Use dürfen.

⁷ daran benten, ju.

⁹ mante, 2c., he made for himself something to do; that is, he pretended to do something.

308.

Bollfreiheit.

An einem Schlagbaum erschien einmal ein Kerl, ber einen Esel trieb. Man forderte ihm den Zoll ab; aber er weigerte sich, densselben zu bezahlen, weil sein Tier, wie er sagte, nicht beladen sei. Der Zöllner trat ihm in den Weg und behauptete, daß für einen Esel, er sei beladen oder unbeladen, Zoll entrichtet werden müsse; er für seine Person aber sei frei, er möge beladen sein oder nicht. "Wenn das die Verordnung ist," rief er, "so sollt ihr nichts haben." Run nahm er den Esel auf den Rücken und trug ihn fort.

309. Der Weinkändler.

Ein Weinhändler sandte einem Sbelmann eine Probe Wein, von welchem er behauptete, daß er das Podagra kuriere, und erbat sich eine Bestellung. Balb darauf erhielt er einen Brief, in welschem der Sbelmann ihm mitteilte, daß er den Wein probiert habe, aber das Podagra demselben vorziehe.

310.

Aufgabe.

[For the words of this and the succeeding exercises, see the general vocabularies.]

1. He told me that his brother could not come, because he had fallen from his horse and broken his leg, and must lie in bed now. 2. The thieves maintained they had found the watch, going across the square, and had intended to take it to the police-office. 3. She thought I had done already, and did not wish to show it her. 4. Mary, go and knock at Miss Julia's door and tell her that breakfast has

¹ The direct form would be, can not come — has fallen.

² fallen and flürgen are conjugated with fein.

³ Say, as they, etc.

⁴ Why should this be hatte, but the following verb be molle? Read again 305.

⁵ Inliens. See 74.

been¹ on the table this half hour, and that we are waiting for her. 5. Well, Mary, is Miss Julia coming? 6. When I told her that breakfast was served, she answered, she would be down in five minutes; and added, she had been doing her hair, which had taken her a great deal of time today, and, moreover, she had been obliged to mend her dress; she was very sorry that you had waited for her.

7. I should like to get dinner served, if I only knew that Mr. S., who will dine with us to-day, would come soon; but he told me that he could not promise to be here at the precise time, having so many people to see in town. 8. This morning I found two strange children in my garden, and I asked them what they were doing 10 there? 9. They answered very innocently that they had only picked a few 11 strawberries which they wanted to take home, and to give to their little brother who was ill in bed; and when I asked them who had given them the permission to go into the garden and to pick the strawberries, they said, they had heard the owner of the garden was a very kind man, who often sent 12 fruit to sick people; so they had thought they would try to get some 18 for their little brother, and as they had seen nobody in the garden whom they might have asked,14 they had taken some of their own accord. 16 10. Well, what could I do with the poor little things 16? 11. After I had asked a few more " questions, I added some raspberries and gooseberries to what 18 they already had, and sent them home.

¹ See model sentence, 290.

² See vocabulary, page 100.

[&]quot; wolle unten fein.

⁴ habe fich das Saar gemacht

⁵ See 220 (a).

es thue ihr fehr leib.

⁷ anitragen laffen.

^{*} gur beftimmten Beit.

⁹ Say, since he has.

Why not use the present?

¹³ etmas.

¹⁴ hatten fragen tonnen.

¹⁵ pan jelbft. 16 Omit.

¹⁷ noch einige.

¹⁸ fügte - ju bem bingu, mas.

311. Der Wolf und der Mensch.

Der Ruchs erzählte einmal bem Wolfe von ber Stärke bes Menschen. Rein Tier, fagte er, konne ihm wiberfteben, und fie mukten Lift gebrauchen, um fich bor ihm zu retten. Da antwortete ber Bolf : "Wenn ich nur einmal einen zu feben bekame, ich wollte boch auf ihn losgeben!" - "Dazu kann ich bir belfen," fprach ber Ruchs; "tomm nur morgen fruh zu mir, fo will ich bir einen zeigen." Der Bolf ftellte fich frubzeitig ein, und ber Ruchs ging mit ibm an ben Weg, wo ber Sager alle Tage bertam. Ruerft tam ein alter abgebanfter Solbat. "Ift bas ein Menfch ?" fragte ber Bolf. - "Nein," antwortete ber Fuche, "bas ift einer gewesen." Darnach fam ein kleiner Anabe, ber gur Schule wollte. "Ift bas ein Mensch?" — "Nein, bas will erst einer werben." — Enblich tam ber Sager, bie Doppelflinte auf bem Ruden und ben Birichfanger an ber Seite. Da fprach ber Ruche gum Bolfe : "Siebst bu, bort tommt ein Mensch, auf ben mußt bu losgeben; ich aber will mich fort in meine Sohle machen."

Der Bolf ging nun auf ben Menschen los. Der Jäger, als er ihn erblidte, fprach : "Es ift Schabe, bag ich feine Rugel gelaben habe," legte an und schof bem Wolfe bas Schrot ins Geficht. Der Wolf verzog das Gesicht gewaltig, doch ließ er sich nicht schreden und ging vorwärts. Da gab ihm ber Jäger bie zweite Labung. Der Wolf verbig ben Schmerz und rudte bem Jager boch ju Leibe. Da jog biefer seinen Birschfänger und gab ihm links und rechts tüchtige Siebe, daß er, über und über blutend und beulend, zu dem Fuchse gurudlief. "Nun, Bruber Wolf," sprach ber Fuchs, "wie bist bu mit bem Menschen fertig geworden ?" - "Ach," antwortete ber Wolf, "fo hab' ich mir bie Stärfe bes Menschen nicht vorge= ftellt! Erft nahm er einen Stock von ber Schulter und blies binein: ba flog mir etwas ins Gesicht, bas figelte mich gang ent= fetlich. Darnach blies er noch einmal in ben Stock, ba flog mir's um die Nase wie Blit und Sagelwetter. Und als ich gang nabe war, ba zog er eine blanke Rippe aus bem Leibe, bamit bat er so auf mich losgeschlagen, daß ich beinah tot mar' liegen geblieben." - "Siebft bu," fprach ber Fuchs, "was bu für ein Brablhans bift!"

Sieben und zwanzigste Lettion.

312.

PREPOSITIONS.

Ungenchtet bes veränderlichen Wetters veranstalteten wir gestern seines Bruders wegen einen Aussung auf das Land. Während der Fahrt dahin saß ich einem sehr unbequemen Wagen und setzte mich deshalb bei unserer Rüdlehr in einen bequemeren.

Notwithstanding the changeable weather, we arranged an excursion into the country yesterday on account of his brother. During the drive thither, I sat in a very uncomfortable carriage, and therefore seated myself in a more comfortable one on our return.

- 313. The uses of the prepositions are too various to be definitely and concisely stated. It is only by constant observation and long continued practice that the learner can hope to gain any mastery of the subject. The following observations and illustrations are intended merely as a practical help, so far as they go.
- 814. The following prepositions, which have occurred in the previous lessons, govern the accusative:

bis, as far as, till. burch, through, by. für, for. gegen, towards, to, against. ohne, without, but for. um, about, round, at.

wider, against.

hostium accessit, he advanced up to the camp of the enemy. A mane ad noctem usque, even till night.

Often as an adverb with prepositions to fix a limit. Compare in Latin usque: usque ad castra

1. Durch means through, used literally in expressions of space and time. It also often signifies through = by means of.

Examine the following:

Durch bie breiten Fenster (145), through the broad windows.

Durch bie Stragen (290), through the streets.

Durch bas ganze Leben, through the whole life.

Durch einen Polizeidiener (200, II. 12), through (by) a police-

2. Segen is used with expressions of number or time in a general or approximate statement, in contrast with um, which denotes time definitely and accurately; it also denotes direction.

Gegen halb sieben (241), towards (about) half past six.
Das Land liegt gegen Morgen, the land lies towards (faces)
the east.

8. 11m.

Um unsere Stadt (141, 18), about our city.

Sich um sich bekümmern (273), to trouble oneself about oneself, to mind one's own business.

Um brei Biertel auf fünf (212, II. 12), at a quarter to five. Um Berzeihung bitten (174, 7), to beg (for) pardon.

315. The prepositions that govern the dative have been given in 288. For convenience they are repeated here:

auß, out of.
außer, out of, besides.
bei, at, near, with.
mit, with, together with.
nach, to, after, according to.
feit, since.
von, of, from, by.
zu, to, at.

gemäß, according to.
nächst, next to.
nebst, together with.
sammt, together with.
entgegen, against, contrary to.
gegenüber, opposite to.
zuwider, contrary to.

Examine the following:

1. Bei.

Bei unserm Freund (160, II. 8), at our friend's house. Beim Nachtisch (160, II. 10), at dessert.

Die Schlacht bei Baterloo (241), the battle of Waterloo.

Bei schönem Wetter (212, II. 5), in pleasant weather,

Bei seiner Arbeit (178, II. 11), in his work.

Ohren bei ihnen (153, 3), ears in their case (with them).

2. Rach.

Nach Betersburg gehen (270, II. 1), to go to 1 St. Petersburg.

Ein Billet nach Bonn (212, II. 4), a ticket for Bonn.

Einen Stein nach ihnen hinaufwerfen (141, 6), to throw, a stone at them.

Rach Hause geben (186, II. 16), to go home.

Nach ber Schule (186, II. 12), after school.

Nach meiner Meinung (270, II. 6), according to my opinion.

3. Bon.

- Ich spreche von meinem Ontel (49, 1), I speak of my uncle.
- Ein Freund von mir (153, 16), a friend of mine.
- Ich habe ihn von meinem Better erhalten (23, I. 5), I have received it from my cousin.
- Drei Meilen von der Stadt (160, II. 9), three miles from the city.
- Bon' ber Starte bes Menichen (311), about the strength of man.
- Ein Palast, von bem Fürsten erbaut (276), a palace built by the prince.
- Ich kenne sie von Ansehen (141, 16), I know them by sight.

¹ to with the proper name of a 9 More commonly über in this place is name. See page 207, note 1. sense.

4. Bu.

Bu Saufe bleiben (178, II. 9), to remain at home.

Der Palast zu Stinburg (235), the palace at Edinburgh.

3d ging zu bem Bergmanne (299), I went to the miner.

Eine Uhr jum Geschenk (112, II, 10), a watch as a present. Bum Fenster hinaus sehen (141, 17), to look out at the

Bu ihrem großen Arger (178, II. 9), to their great vexation. Gier zum Frühftüd haben (153, 12), to have eggs for breakfast. Dir Glüd zu beinem Geburtstage wünschen (174, I. 14), to congratulate you on your birthday.

Bu rechter Zeit kommen (212, II. 4), to come at the right time. Ein Räuber zu Pferd (283), a robber on horseback.

Bum erften Male (290), for the first time.

316. The following nine prepositions are used with the dative and the accusative; with the dative, when place or situation is denoted, without any added idea; with the added idea of motion or tendency to or towards a place, they are used with the accusative:

an, at, on, close to, to.

neben, near, beside.

auf, on, upon.

über, over, across, concerning.

hinter, behind.

unter, under, among.

in, in, into, to. bor, before, ago, because of.

. ...

1. An.

Jemand klopft an die Thüre, some one knocks at the door. An den Tisch stoßen (295, II. 6), to kick against the table.

¹ This difference is expressed in English only to a limited degree by the use of *in* and *into*, *on* and

on to. The distinctions in German are much more subtle, various, and frequent than in English.

- Das Mäuslein nagte an bem Garne (275), the little mouse gnawed at the yarn.
- An ben haaren ergreifen (261, II. 1), to seize by the hair.
- Der hund pacte ihn an ber Rehle (265, last part), the dog seized him by the throat.
- Wir hielten uns an ber Rette (299, first part), we held on by the chain.
- Sein Lämpchen hängt an die Mauer (299, last part), his little lamp hangs against the wall.
- An ber Spite bieser Bäume (141, 3), at the top of these trees. An ber See (295, II. 14), on (at) the sea-shore.
- Einen Brief an sie schreiben (80, I. 4), to write a letter to her. An den Usern des Rheins (160, II. 11), on the shores of the Rhine.
- An die Brücke¹ (die Eisenbahn) gehen, to go to the bridge (the railway).
- Am Montag Abend (23, I. 3), Monday evening.
- Un Weihnachten (112, II. 10), at Christmas.
- Gegen halb sieben am Abend (241), towards half past six in the evening.
- Erinnere mich an bas arme Kind (200, II. 22), remind me of the poor child.
- Am ärmlichsten (199, 1), most poorly. Compare aufs ärm= lichste (199, 2).

2. Auf.

- 3ch sehe einen Raben auf bem Baum (48, I. 1), I see a raven on the tree.
- Sie klettern auf die Bäume (141, 1), they climb upon the trees.

ing. If to means into, use in: in die Schule, to school; in die Kirche, to church. How would you express to the theatre?

¹ To go to a person, use 3n; to a place, if a proper name, name; to a place, if a common name, an, ant, in, according to situation and mean-

Die Bauern graben Löcher auf ben Felbern (153, 19), the peasants dig holes in the fields.

3ch bin auf bem Markt gewesen (36, I. 5), I have been in the market.

Sie schickt ihre Magb auf ben Markt (112, II. 17), she sends her maid-servant to the market.

Auf dem Land wohnen, to live in the country.

Auf das Land gehen (163, I. 7), to go into the country.

Auf ben Bergen 1 (160, II. 12), on the mountains.

Auf bem Ball (178, II. 8), at the ball. Compare auf bem Marti.

Auf bem Heimweg (283), on the way home.

Auf einige Wochen (160, II. 1), for some weeks.

Mich auf meinen Diener verlassen (174, I. 12), to rely on my servant.

Um brei Biertel auf fünf (212, II. 12), at a quarter to five. Auf einmal, at once; aufs ärmlichste, most poorly.

3. Über.

Es hängt über ber Thur (170, II. 15), it hangs over the door.

Ein hase läuft über bas Felb (178, II. 16), a hare runs across the field.

Ein Hund schwimmt über einen Fluß (206), a dog swims across a river.

Heute über acht Tage (160, II. 1), a week from to-day.

Uber siebenthalb tausend (241), more than six thousand five hundred.

Die Kinder waren über das Tier erschrocken (240), the children were frightened at the creature.

Sich über mich luftig machen (261, II. 1), to make fun of me.

¹ Compare page 207, an ben Compare page 207, am ärmlichften.

4. Bor.

Bor dem Haus stehen (289), to stand besore the house.

Stelle dich vor die Thur, place yourself before the door.

Bor acht Tagen (160, II. 8), a week ago. Compare above, über acht Tage, a week hence.

Bor meiner Abreise (270, II. 7), before my departure.

Der Löwe brüllte vor But (275), the lion roared with rage.

Sich vor ihm retten (311), to rescue oneself from him.

Ich fürchte mich weder vor der Dunkelheit noch vor der Tiefe (299), I am afraid neither of the dark, nor of the depth.

5. Unter.

Unter bem Hause ist ein Reller (155, I. 5), under the house there is a cellar.

Das Gold wird unter ber Erbe gegraben (299), gold is buried under the earth.

Ich will unter die Erde steigen (299), I want to descend under the earth.

Unter anderen haben wir Trauben (160, II. 10), among other things we have bunches of grapes.

317. The following prepositions govern the genitive:

anstatt or statt, instead of.
biedseit, on this side.
jenseit, on that side.
halben or halber, on account of.
außerhalb, on the outside.
innerhalb, within.
oberhalb, above.
unterhalb, below.
frast, in virtue of.
längd, entlang, along.

laut, according to.
mittelst, vermittelst, by means of.
troy, in spite of.
um — willen, on account of.
unfern, unweit, not far from.
ungeachtet, nothwithstanding.
vermöge, by dint of.
während, during.
wegen, on account of.
zufolge, according to.

¹ Bor always takes the dative when referring to time.

318. Of the above prepositions, längs, tros, and jufelge govern the dative, as well as the genitive. Solben or halber follows its noun. Itm—millen takes its noun between its two parts. Regen may precede or follow its noun, but follows and is compounded with personal pronouns. See page 96, note 7.

319.

Aufgabe.

- I. 1. Notwithstanding the uncomfortable carriage, we made an excursion into the country. 2. On account of the changeable weather, we did not make an excursion. 3. On my brother's account we arranged an excursion into the town vesterday. 4. You need not 2 arrange an excursion on my account. 5. During our drive into the country, we were sitting in a very comfortable carriage, but on our return we were put into a very uncomfortable one. 6. Get into this carriage; it is more comfortable than the other. 7. Did vou arrange this excursion on his or on her account? 8. Neither on his, nor on her account, but on account of our young friend who likes to spend a day in the country. 9. How could you take a drive during this changeable weather? 10. We took a drive in an open carriage yesterday and came home during a violent rain wet through 'notwithstanding our umbrellas. 11. During our stay in the country, we had the finest weather, but on our return it began to rain. 12. During our drive into the country I sat between 8 my uncle and aunt; but on our return I seated myself between her cousin and my sister, as I had to communicate something new to them.
- II. 1. Ludwig, weißt du schon, daß ich gestern einen Straßensjungen in unserm Garten durchgeprügelt habe? 2. So, warum benn? 3. Ich hatte mich in die Laube gesetzt und las in einem

¹ Say, made no.

² brauchen feinen.

³ bei. Cf. bei iconem Better.

[&]quot; murden - gefest.

⁵ Use fich fesen.

⁶ Use zubringen. ⁷ ganz durchnäßt.

B Dative or accusative?

Buch. 4. Da borte ich mabrend bes Lefens ein Geräusch auf bem Birnbaum, ber an ber Mauer innerhalb bes Gartens fteht. 5. 3ch febe binauf und erblide einen Rnaben gwischen ben Uften, ber gerade bamit' beschäftigt ift, bie Gier aus einem Bogelneft berauszunehmen. 6. Ich rufe ihm zu, er folle fie wieber binein= legen und augenblicklich herunterkommen. 7. Da er fich entbeckt fieht, will er zwar die Gier wieder schnell in bas Rest legen, allein in ber Berwirrung läßt er zwei babon berunterfallen, bie natürlich gerbrechen. 8. Er flettert nun von dem Baum berab und will eiligst bavonlaufen. 9. 3ch ergreife ihn aber schnell am Rragen und prügle ihn mit einem Stod tuchtig burch, worauf er weinend und schreiend über bie Gartenmauer, Die er vermittelft einer Leiter erstiegen hatte, sich fortmacht. 10. Ich tann nicht begreifen, wie er bas Nesteben entbeden konnte. 11. Es ift gerade zwischen zwei Afte hineingebaut, und bat von außen die Farbe ber Rinde und bes Moofes, bas auf ben Bäumen wächft, so bag es fehr schwer ift, ein foldes Rest zu bemerken. 12. Wenn die Rnaben, welche ben Bögelchen nachstellen ober beren Gier aus ben Neftern nehmen, wüßten, wie viel Schaben fie baburch verursachten, fo wurden fie wohl bavon abstehen. 13. Gin einziges Baar unferer Singvögel verzehrt mit seinen Jungen mabrend bes Sommers viele Tausenbe von schädlichen Infekten, besonders gefräßige Raupen und Raupeneier, und erhalt uns auf biefe Beife aar viele Apfel, Birnen, Ririchen, Stachelbeeren u. f. w. (und fo weiter).

320. Aufgabe.

[Read aloud the following sentences, putting the article and noun or pronoun after the preposition in the proper case.]

- 1. Auf b.. Bäumen hangen reife Kirschen. Der Knabe kletterte auf ein.. berselben und setzte sich zwischen b.. Aste, um die Kirschen zu pflücken und in b.. Tasche zu stecken.
- 2. Der arme Junge klagte, daß er um fein . . Bruder . willen bestraft worden sei; benn ber sei in b . . Garten gegangen und habe

¹ The **ba** of **bamit** anticipates following clause. See page 174, note 7.

bie Apfel auf b.. Baum gepflückt und in b.. Tasche fortgetragen, nicht er.

- 3. Der Bater fand den Schlüssel in d.. Thür steden, und doch behauptete der Sohn, er habe denselben abgezogen und in d.. Tasche gesteckt.
- 4. Der Stuhl ftand vor ich; aber als ich mich setzen wollte, ftellte ich ihn hinter ich.
- 5. Der Bater las uns aus ein.. Buch etwas über b.. Insecten vor; meine Schwester saß vor er, aber als er zu Ende war, setzte sie sich neben er.
- 6. Außer b.. klein.. Theodor ift gestern Abend niemand von wir in b.. Theater gewesen; morgen werbe ich anstatt mein.. Schwester in b.. Concert gehen.
- 7. Auf b.. Fahrt nach E. bemerkten wir, was für Schaden ber Wind in b.. Wald diesseit und jenseit b.. Bach.. ver= ursacht hatte.
- 8. Ich traf außerhalb b.. Dorf.. mit er zusammen; er hatte sich unter ein.. Baum gestellt, um sich gegen b.. Regen zu schützen.
- 9. Der Knabe würde während sein.. Aufenthalt . in Deutsch= land besser sprechen gelernt haben, wenn er mehr den Umgang mit b.. beutschen Knaben, welche in b.. Institut waren, gesucht hätte.
- 10. Ebuard schrieb an seine Eltern, baß er an ber vorig.. Dienstag auf ein. Ball eingeladen worden sei, aber sein. Unwohlsein. wegen die Einladung nicht habe annehmen können.

321. Aufgabe.

1. I see my picture-book lies under the table; I wonder who has put it there 2. 2. John put it on the table a little while ago, but probably it fell under it 3 when the table was moved. 3. The picture hung formerly on 4 this wall, but the light not being good 5, it was put 6 on that. 4. The chair

¹ ich möchte wiffen.

² Is be or behin the word?

³ under it, hinunter.

⁴ Use an, but with what case

⁵ Say, as the light, etc.

⁶ Use hängen.

stands before the stove; I fear it will be spoiled; I should like to know who has placed it there. 5. Don't be angry, dear mamma, I placed it before the stove and sat on it, as I was very cold when I came in. 6. Little Caroline is sitting in the chair; please, put her on the sofa. 7. My overcoat has been hanging on this nail, somebody put it on that, and who has put my waistcoat on the bed and my slippers under the chest of drawers? 8. One of your hats is hanging on the peg, the other I have put in the clothes-press. 9. Your boots stand under the wash-stand, I have put them there myself. 10. Your books lie on the table, mine I have put into the book-case. 11. Where is your ball, Henry? I think it is in my pocket; at any rate it was in it yesterday, for I put it in myself. 12. This nail has stuck in the wall; I have pulled it out. 13. Poor Mr. R. has been in debt, but his faithful friend Mr. S. has given him a helping hand. 14. Are the potatoes already planted? 15. One part of them was planted on Wednesday, and the other is being planted to-day. 16. I am afraid the inkstand will be upset, if you leave 10 your pen in it. 17. Put your knife up, else I must take it away; it distracts your attention. 18. Do not leave the key in the lock; if you do, thieves will have easy work to get 11 into the room.

¹ da es mig fror.

² Use feten.

³ Use hängen.

Use legen.

Use ftellen.

⁶ Say geftellt.

⁷ Use fleden.

⁸ binein.

[&]quot; Use reiden.

¹⁰ Use fleden laffen.

¹¹ Say, it will be easy to the thieves to come.

322. Jorelei.

[To be read and committed to memory.]

3ch weiß nicht, was foll es bebeuten,! Daß ich so traurig bin; Ein Märchen aus alten Zeiten, Das tommt mir nicht aus dem Sinn.

Die Luft ift fühl und es duntelt, Und ruhig fließt der Rhein; Der Gipfel des Berges funkelt Im Abendsonnenschein.

Die schönste Jungfrau fitzet Dort oben wunderbar, Ihr gold'nes Geschmeide blitzet, Sie kammt ihr goldenes Haar.

Sie kämmt es mit golbenem Kamme, Und fingt ein Lied babei; Das hat eine wundersame, Gewaltige Melobei.

Den Schiffer im Kleinen Schiffe Ergreift '82 mit wildem Weh; Er schaut nicht die Felsenriffe; Er schaut nur hinauf in die Höh'.

Ich glaube, die Wellen verschlingen Am Ende Schiffer und Kahn; Und das hat mit ihrem Singen Die Lorelei gethan.

Heine.

323. Lorelei.

[To be carefully compared with the original and committed to memory.]

I know not whence it rises,³
This thought so full of woe,⁴
But a tale of times departed
Haunts me, and will not go.

The air is cool, and it darkens, And calmly flows the Rhine; The mountain-peaks are sparkling In the sunny evening-shine.

And yonder sits a maiden,—
The fairest of the fair;
With gold is her garment glittering,
And she combs her golden hair.

With a golden comb she combs it, And a wild song singeth she, That melts the heart with a wondrous

And powerful melody.

The boatman feels his bosom
With a nameless longing move:
He sees not the gulf before him,—
His gaze is fixed above.

I believe, over boat and boatman, In the end, the billows run; And 'tis this that with her singing By the Lorelei was done.

Anonymous.

- Would the order in this clause be different in prose?
- ² Does not refer to Lieb. Translate, the boatman is seized. Compare es treibt mich, 205, and note 4.
- ³ Why would not what it meaneth be a preferable rendering?
 - Does wee well express traurig?
- ⁵ Not quite satisfactory. The song is weird rather than "wild."

Acht und zwanzigfte Lettion.

324. ORDER OF WORDS: CONJUNCTIONS.

Diefer Herr wohnt in unserer Rachbarschaft und wir kennen ihn von Ansehen schon lange Zeit; dennoch haben wir noch keine Gelegenheit gehabt mit ihm zu sprechen, würden uns aber sehr freuen, seine nähere Bekanntschaft zu machen, da wir viel Gutes von ihm gehört haben.

This gentleman lives in our neighborhood, and we have known him by sight a long time; still we have had no opportunity yet to speak to him, but should be happy to make his closer acquaintance, as we have heard much good of him.

325. Nearly all rules for the order of words that are necessary for writing German have been given as they were needed, in observations on the model sentences and in notes to the exercises. The following résumé is given to present the subject in connected form, and for convenient reference.

Grammarians distinguish and designate three orders:

- a. THE NORMAL ORDER.
- b. THE INVERTED ORDER.
- c. THE TRANSPOSED ORDER.

326. NORMAL ORDER.

In the normal order the subject, with or without adjuncts, comes first and the predicate follows, as in English.¹

may begin a sentence without affecting the order of subject and predicate, see page 11, note 4, δ .

¹ That is, in a declarative sentence, which is taken as the standard. On the conjunctions that

- 1. a. A separable prefix is removed to the end of the clause, if the clause is a principal one, and if, at the same time, the tense of the verb is uncompounded, that is, is present or imperfect:
 - Ich mache bas Renfter zu, I shut the window.
 - Er ging gestern nicht aus, he did not go out yesterday.
- 6. But the prefix is not usually placed after an infinitive with 311, but preferably precedes such an infinitive with its modifiers, if it has any:

Höre nun auf ju stoßen, stop pushing.

- Es fing an febr heftig ju regnen, it began to rain very hard.
- 2. The participle and infinitive are always preceded by their modifiers, and hence, in compound tenses, stand at the end of the sentence:
 - Der Bruder hat einen Ring verloren, the brother has lost a ring.
 - Mein Neffe wird den langen Brief beantworten, my nephew will answer the long letter.
- 3. a. An infinitive dependent upon a compound tense precedes the participle 1 :
 - Er hat ihnen eine Aufgabe zu lernen gegeben, he has given them a lesson to study.
- 6. But if the infinitive is preceded by 31 and has an object, or other modifiers, it, with its adjuncts, preferably follows the participle:
 - Ich habe das Bergnügen gehabt, Sie zu sehen, I have had the pleasure of seeing you.
 - Es hat angefangen, sehr heftig zu regnen, it has begun to rain very violently.
- 4. A personal pronoun, whether the direct or indirect object of a verb (acc. or dat.), takes the third place in the sentence, that is, immediately follows the simple predicate or auxiliary:
 - Der Schneiber hat mir einen Rod gemacht, the tailor has made a coat for me.

¹ But in the formation of the compound infinitive the participle praised; gelebt worken fein.

- 5. If there are two personal pronouns, one a direct, the other an indirect object, the shorter one precedes; if both are monosyllabic, the accusative precedes the dative 1:
 - Reigen Sie es ihnen, show it to them.
 - Ich habe es ihm gezeigt, I have shown it to him.
- 6. Of two objects, the one of a person, the other of a thing, the personal object precedes:
 - Mein Better hat seinem Freund einen Hund gegeben, my cousin has given his friend a dog.
- 7. Adverbs and adverbial expressions of time usually take the third place in the sentence, if it is not occupied by a personal pronoun without a preposition:
 - Der Bruder hat heute einen Ring verloren, the brother has lost a ring to-day.
- 8. The negative nint is placed before the particular member of the sentence which it modifies, like the Latin non:
 - Der Mann ift nicht zu Hause, the man is not at home.
 - Ich habe ihn gestern, nicht heute gesehen, I saw him yesterday, not to-day.
- 9 But if nint negatives an assertion generally, it is placed at the end or near the end of the sentence:
 - Ich sehe ben Mann nicht, I do not see the man.
 - Ich habe ben Mann seit einer Woche nicht gesehen, I have not seen the man for a week.

327. INVERTED ORDER.

The essential characteristic of the inverted order is that the subject follows the verb instead of preceding it, as in the normal order.

¹ But mir and bir may precede other pronoun. 186, II. 1; 170, or follow the accusative of an-

- 1. If, for emphasis, or for other reasons, a sentence begins with some other word than the subject, then the subject follows the verb: 1
 - Geftern habe ich meinen Bruber nicht gefehen, yesterday I did not see my brother.

NOTE. — But, as already observed, the general connectives unb, ober, benn, ober, allein, and foutern do not cause inversion.

- 2. In the inverted order, the subject almost always immediately follows the verb; but if a personal pronoun is the object of the verb, it has the effect of removing the subject, unless it also is a personal pronoun, to the next place:
 - Halte beinen Sonnenschirm fest, sonst bläft ihn ber Wind fort, hold your sunshade firmly, or the wind will blow it away. Halte beinen Sonnenschirm fest, sonst nehme ich ihn weg.
- 3. If a dependent clause precedes a principal one, it causes an inversion of order in the latter. That is, the dependent clause occupies the normal place of the subject:
 - Wenn die Sonne scheint, mußt du deinen Sonnenschirm mitnehmen, when the sun shines, you must take along your sunshade.
 - 4. A dependent clause is often inverted to show that it is conditional:
 - Wäre meine Aufgabe so nachlässig geschrieben, wie die deinige, so müßte ich sie noch einmal abschreiben, if my exercise were as carelessly written as yours, I should be obliged to write it off again.

NOTE.—It should be observed that the normal and the inverted order, with the exception stated in 4 above, belong only to principal sentences or clauses.

¹ But in an exclamatory sentence the rule may be disregarded. See 112, II. 6; 116, 12 with note, and 153, 2.

328. TRANSPOSED ORDER.

The transposed order differs from the normal order only in removing the verb, or, in the case of a compound tense, the auxiliary, to the end of the clause. This transposition belongs, for the most part, to dependent clauses.

- Mein Freund wird morgen zu Ihnen kommen, wenn es nicht zu windig ist.
- Ich habe felbst gesehen, daß ber Wind ihm den hut von dem Kopf geblasen hat.
- 1. If, in a dependent clause, an auxiliary (haben, fein, merden) occurs with two infinitives, the auxiliary is not removed to the end of the clause, but immediately precedes the infinitives:
 - Der Wind bläst meinen hut so schnell fort, daß ich ihn kaum werbe fangen können.
- 2. A dependent clause may stand to its principal clause in the relation of
 - a. A substantive. Then the clause is called a substantive clause.
 - b. An adjective. Then the clause is called an adjective clause.
 - c. An adverb. Then the clause is called an adverbial clause.
- 3. A substantive clause is introduced by Daß, that; by interrogative words, wer, was, welder, wie, wann, wo, etc.; or by these latter used as indefinite relatives.
 - 4. An adjective clause is introduced by a relative pronoun.
 - 5. An adverbial clause is introduced by a subordinating conjunction.
- **329.** The principal subordinating conjunctions are the following:

als, when, as.
auf baß, in order that.
bis, till.
ba, as, since.
baß, that, in order that.
bamit, in order that.
ehe, bevor, before.

falls, wofern, in case that. indem, as, while. je — befto, the — the. nachbem, after. ob, whether, if. obgleich, obfdon, although. obwobl, although.

feit, seitbem, since. so oft als, whenever. um daß, in order that. ungeachtet, notwithstanding. während, while. wann, when.

wenn, if, when.
wenn — auch, although.
weil, because.
wie, as, like.
weshalb, weswegen, wherefore.

330.

Aufgabe.

I. 1. This gentleman lives in our neighborhood, but we know him only by sight. 2. Although this gentleman lives in our neighborhood, yet we know him only by sight. 3. Although we have known this gentleman by sight a long time, we have never yet had an opportunity to speak to him. 4. This gentleman has been living in our neighborhood a long time, nevertheless we know him only by sight. 5. We have known this gentleman by sight a long time, and should be glad to make his closer acquaintance. 6. As we have heard much good of this gentleman, we should be glad to make his closer acquaintance. 7. As this gentleman lives in our neighborhood and we have known him by sight a long time, we should be glad, if we had an opportunity of speaking to him.⁵ 8. Notwithstanding this lady has been living in our neighborhood for a long time, still we, have not yet had an 6 opportunity of making 7 her acquaintance. 9. We should be happy, if we had an opportunity of making the acquaintance of these two gentlemen, as they live in our neighborhood and we have heard much good of them. 10. I had known this lady a long time by sight, before I had an opportunity of speaking to her. 11. I have, indeed, known them by sight, but I have never spoken to them. 12. If we had not heard much good of these gentlemen, we should not have been glad to make their personal acquaintance.

¹ fo tennen wir ihn boch.

^{*} never yet, noch nie.

³ Is this to be translated by the perfect?
4 Use uns freuen:

⁵ Say, to speak with him.

⁶ not yet - an, noch feine.

⁷ For the order, see 326, 3, b.

⁸ See 259, 2.

1. 3ch gab ihm das Geld in die Hand; bennoch (beffenungeachtet, gleichwohl) behauptet er, es nicht empfangen zu haben (bak er es nicht empfangen habe). 2. 3ch gab ihm bas Gelb in bie Sand, aber er behauptet nichtsbestoweniger, es nicht empfangen au baben. 3. Obaleich ich ihm bas Geld in die Sand gab, bebaubtet er boch, daß er es nicht empfangen habe. 4. Er hat zwar viele Bücher, allein seine Kenntnisse find febr gering, weil er lieber spielt und spazieren geht, als studiert. 5. Weil er lieber spielt und spazieren geht als studiert, fo find feine Renntniffe febr gering, obschon er viele Bücher hat. 6. Wenn er auch viele Bücher hat, fo find feine Renntniffe boch gering, weil er lieber fpielt und spazieren geht, als ftubiert. 7. Die Balber in jener Gegend find awar groß, allein man findet nicht viele Safen, Rebe ober Sirfche barin. 8. Raum hatte er das Pferd bestiegen, als es sich bäumte und ihn herunter warf, so daß er ein Bein brach. 9. Sobalb er bas Pferd bestiegen hatte, baumte es sich und warf ihn herunter, fo daß er ein Bein brach. 10. Je mehr man weiß, besto mehr fieht man ein, daß man wenig weiß. 11. Der hund wurde erft1 an eine Rette gelegt, nachdem er mir und seinem Berrn bie Sofen zerriffen batte. 12. Erst nachdem ber Hund mir sowohl, als auch feinem herrn bie hofen zerriffen hatte, wurde er an eine Rette ge= legt. 13. Sore auf mit bem Griffel ju fpielen und ftede ibn in die Tasche, sonst werde ich ibn wegnehmen. 14. Wenn du nicht aufhörst mit bem Griffel zu spielen und ihn nicht in die Tasche ftedft, werde ich ihn wegnehmen.

331. Das Wunder.

Gines Tages im Lenze saß Salomo ber Jüngling unter ben Palmen in ben Gärten seines Baters, bes Königs, und schauete vor sich nieber in tiefen Gebanken. Da trat Nathan, sein Lehrer, zu ihm und sprach: Was sinnest bu so ernst unter ben Palmen?

¹ erft — nadbem, not — till after. ² On the order, see 326, 1, b.

Der Jüngling erhob sein Haupt und antwortete: Nathan, ich möchte gern ein Bunder sehen!

Der Prophet lächelte und sprach: Gin Bunsch, ben ich auch in meinen Jünglingsjahren hatte. —

Und ward' er dir gewährt? fragte eilende ber Königssohn.

Ein Mann Gottes, fuhr Nathan fort,' trat zu mir und trug einen Granatkern in seiner Hand. Siehe, sprach er, was aus diesem Kern werden' wird! Darauf machte er mit seinem Finger eine Öffnung in die Erde,' und legte den Kern hinein, und bebeckte ihn. Als er nun die Hand zurückzog, da hob sich die Scholle von einander,' und ich sah zwei Blättlein hervorkommen.

— Aber kaum hatte ich sie gesehen, da scholssen sich die Blättlein an einander, und es ward ein runder Stamm, in eine Rinde geswickelt, und der Stamm ward zusehends höher und dicker.

Darauf sprach ber Mann Gottes zu mir: Gieb Acht! Und indem ich aufmerkte, verbreiteten fich sieben Afte aus dem Stamm, gleichwie die sieben Arme an dem Leuchter bes Altars.

Ich erstaunte, aber ber Mann Gottes winkte, und gebot mir zu schweigen und aufzumerken. Siehe, sprach er, balb werben neue Schöpfungen beginnen!

Darauf faßte er Wasser in seine hohle Hand aus dem Bächlein, bas vorüber floß, und besprengte dreimal die Afte, und siehe, nun hingen die Afte allesammt voll grünender Blätter, also daße ein kühler Schatten uns umgab, vermischt mit lieblichen Düften. Bosher, rief ich, diese Wohlgerüche zu dem erquicklichen Schatten?

¹ On this form, see p. 158, note.

^{*} fuhr - fort, from fortfahren.

³ aus - werden, become out of; here, grow from.

⁴ in die Erde, literally into the earth, but we should say in the earth. Compare below, in eine Rinde gewidelt, and in seine hohle hand. See 316, and note.

⁵ hob — einander, literally, rais-

ed itself from one another; i. e. rose and opened.

⁶ Translate when, and compare is after faum below. But what shows that be is not here a relative particle?

⁷ was formed. What is the real subject of ward?

⁸ also daß, for so daß.

Siehest bu nicht, sprach ber Mann Gottes, bie purpurfarbige Blüte, wie sie aus ben grünen Blättern hervorsprosset und in Buscheln herniederhängt?

Ich wollte reben, aber ein sanfter Wind schwebte in den Blättern, und streuete die Blüten um uns her, wie wenn der Schnee aus den Wolken herniederschwebt. Kaum waren die Blüten gesunken, so iningen zwischen den Blättern die roten Granatäpfel hernieder, wie die Mandeln an den Stäben Aarons.

- Da verließ mich ber Mann Gottes in tiefem Staunen.

hier endete Nathan. Da fragte hastig Salomo:

Wo ift er? Wie heißet ber Name bes göttlichen Mannes? Lebet er noch? —

Da erwiederte Nathan: Sohn Davids, ich habe dir ein Traumsgesicht erzählt. —

Als Salomo biefe Worte vernahm, ward er betrübt in seinem Bergen und sprach: Wie vermagft du mich also zu täuschen? -

Nathan aber fuhr fort: Ich habe bich nicht getäuscht, Sohn Isai. Siehe, in dem Garten beines Baters magst du alles in Wirklickeit schauen, wie ich dir gesagt habe. Geschiehet jetzt nicht an jeglichem Granatbaum und andern Bäumen dasselbige? —

Ja, fagte Salomo, aber unbemerkt und in langer Beit!

' Da antwortete Nathan: Ist es barum weniger ein göttliches Wirken, weil es in leiser Stille und unbeachtet geschieht? Ich bächte, es ware um so göttlicher.

Erkenne erst die Natur, sprach er darauf, und ihr Wirken! Dann wirst du leicht an ein höheres glauben, und nicht nach Wundern einer Menschenband dich sehnen.

Rrummader.

¹ See 79, (2).

² See page 222, note 6.

Imperfect subjunctive of **bens** fen, I should think; subjunctive of modesty, or softened assertion.

The Latin uses the subjunctive in the same way: pace tua dixerim, by your leave I would say.

⁴ What noun is to be supplied?

Renn und zwanzigfte Lettion.

332. THE PASSIVE VOICE: THE ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Ein Herr beschuldigte seinen Diener des Diebstahls und nannte ihn einen gemeinen Schurken. "Run," sagte dieser, als er allein war, "ich werde von meinem Herrn des Diebssahls beschuldigt und ein gemeiner Schurke genannt, und warum? Blos weil ich mir dann und wann des Abends ein Glas von seinem Wein eingeschenkt habe, um auf seine Gesundheit zu trinken; der Wein ist überdies kaum einen Gulden die Flasch wert. Aber von jest an halte ich meinen Herrn meiner Dienste nicht mehr würdig und werde sofort sein Haus verlassen."

A gentleman accused his servant of theft and called him a base rascal. "Well," said the latter when alone, "I am accused of theft by my master and called a base rascal, and why? Only because now and then in the evening I poured out a glass of his wine to drink his health; the wine, moreover, is scarcely worth a florin a bottle. But henceforth I consider my master no longer worthy of my services, and shall leave his house forthwith."

- 333. 1. Observe the two accusatives with neunen. Seven verbs in German govern two accusatives, the one a personal object, the other a thing, or name or title. They are: fragen, to ask; heißen, to call, name; lehren, to teach; nennen, to name, call; ihimpien and ihelten, to call an abusive name; tausen, to christen.
- 2. The charge from the active to the passive is illustrated in the first and second sentences and is seen to be quite parallel with the English.
- 3. The construction of verbs of accusing, convicting, depriving, admonishing, and the like, illustrated by in werds bon meinem Gerru des Diebstahls beschuldigt, is exactly parallel with the English: in the active voice, the accusative of the person and the genitive of the thing; in the passive voice, the accusative becoming the nominative, and the genitive remaining unchanged.

334. Examine the following:

- 1. Die Mauer ist zwanzig Fuß hoch, the wall is twenty feet high.
- 2. Der Wein ist einen Gulben die Flasche wert, the wine is worth a florin a bottle.
 - 3. Der Anabe ist zehn Jahr alt, the boy is ten years old.
- 4. Das Pacet war zehn Pfund schwer, the parcel weighed ten pounds.
- 335. Adjectives expressing measure, value, age, and weight, with a numeral preceding, take the accusative and follow their case. This accusative may be called the Accusative of Measure.

336. Examine the following:

- 1. Der Bein ist einen Gulben die Flasche wert, the wine is worth a florin a bottle.
- 2. Die Kirschen kosten einen Groschen das Pfund, the cherries cost a groschen a pound.
- 3. Ich faufte dieses Tuch für einen Thaler die Elle, I bought this cloth at a dollar a yard.
- 4. Zweimal des Tages, twice a day; breimal des Monats, three times a month. Einmal die Stunde, once an hour; dreismal die Boche, three times a week.
- 337. The examples show that the German employs the definite article in a distributive sense, where the English uses the indefinite article.

338. Observe the following impersonal phrases:

Es hungert mich, I am hungry. Es schläfert mich, I jeel sleepy.

Es burftet mich, I am thirsty. Es verlangt mich, I long.

Es friert mich, I feel cold. Es gelüstet mich, I desire.

Es fröstelt mich, I feel chilly. Es jammert mich, I pity.

Es schaudert mich, I shudder.

Notice the accusative in the case of feminines.

- **339.** 1. Observe that in the above phrases the accusative is used to denote the person who is affected by the feeling, and therefore stands for the real subject.
- 2. The Latin offers an interesting analogy in the construction of the impersonal verbs miseret, paenitet, etc.: me miseret, I feel pity; me paenitet, I am sorry.
- 3. Here should be noticed the common phrase es giebt, there is, there are, with the accusative following: es giebt viele Bücher, there are many books.

340.

Aufgabe.

I. 1. A servant was accused by his master of a theft, and was called a base rascal, because he had robbed him of his wine. 2. You may call a man a thief, if he steals anything from you. 3. Do not accuse this poor man of theft, and call him a thief, for he has not stolen anything from you. 4. Allow me to pour you out another glass of wine; let us drink Mrs. D.'s health*! 5. May I ask what this wine costs a bottle? 6. It costs me only a florin a bottle, but it is worth a thaler. 7. He generally drinks a glass of wine in the morning and in the evening, but this morning he did not drink any. 8. He did not think me worthy of his friendship any longer, because I had accused him of idleness and called him an idler. 9. If I had called my servant an idler, he would have left my house at once. 10. This man left his master's service only because he was accused of idleness. 11. After they had drunk Mr. and Mrs. M.'s health, they left the room. 12. Being unwell, he must take a glass of wine three times a day, in the morning, afternoon, and evening. 13. Last winter Mrs. S. now and then came in the

¹ Compare the French il y a.

² from you, dative.

auf Die Gefundbeit.

⁴ Is this to be expressed by the

same case as "this morning," in the same sentence? See page 74, note 3.

b Since he is, etc.

evening to take a cup of tea with us; but since she has become rich, she does not think us any longer worthy of a visit. 14. How can you accuse me of theft and call me a rascal? asked a servant of his master. 15. I have not stolen any thing from you, and if now and then in the evening I took a glass of your wine, it was only to drink your health.

1. Die vorige Woche machte ich einen kleinen Ausflug in TT. bas Gebirge; aber ba ich bes Weges unkundig mar, verirrte ich mich, und wanderte eine ganze Stunde im Walde umber. 2. Da erinnerte ich mich eines Compaffes, ben ich für einen folden Unfall zu mir geftedt hatte. 3. Ich bediente mich besselben, um mich zurechtzufinden, und indem ich gerabe nach Guden zuschritt, hatte ich die Freude, bald das Dorf zu erreichen, das ich vergebens ge= fucht hatte. 4. Aber es war auch hohe Zeit, benn ich hätte nicht mehr viel länger wandern können; ich war einiger Erfrischungen febr bedürftig und fo ermubet, bag, wenn in bem Didicht bes Balbes ein Räuber mich angefallen batte, er leicht im Stande gewesen mare, fich meines Gelbes und meiner Uhr zu bemachtigen : benn ich hätte mich ihm nicht wibersegen können. 5. Ich wurde ibn wahrscheinlich blos einen Räuber geschimpft, aber mich schließlich boch meines Mangels an Wiberstand geschämt haben.

341. Das Sind und das Bachlein.

[To be read and committed to memory.]

- 1. Was eilst du so, Du Bächlein froh, Durchs grüne Thal bahin? So bleib' boch hier Und spiel' mit mir, Weil ich so aut dir bin.
- 2. Das Bächlein spricht:
 "Das kann ich nicht,
 Dazu hab' ich nicht Zeit!
 Hab' viel zu thun
 Und darf nicht ruh'n,
 Wuß beute noch aar weit!

¹ Omit in translation.

- 3. Muß hurtig geh'n,
 Das Mühlrab breh'n
 Da brunten in bem Thal;
 Muß tränken auch
 Rach altem Brauch
 Die Blümlein allzumal.
 - 4. Die Schäffein Kein Dort warten mein,¹ · Schrei'n bürstend schon nach mir, Drum bring' ich schnell Bom frischen Quell Das Wasser ihnen hier.
- 5. Dann muß ich hin Zur Bleicherin, Ruß gießen dort ihr Tuch, Bis daß es rein Und weiß mag sein, — Hab' ich nicht Müh' genug?
- 6. Leb' wohl, mein Kind,
 Ich muß geschwind
 Run an die Arbeit geh'n;
 Zum Meer ist's weit,
 Hab' teine Zeit,
 Bei dir hier lang' zu steh'n."

 G. Chr. Dieffenbach.

Dreißigste Lettion.

342.

THE DATIVE CASE.

Die Mäuse berieten sich einmal in einer allgemeinen Bersammlung, auf welche Weise es ihnen gelingen könnte, sich vor
der schrecklichen Kape zu schüpen, die beständig ihrem Leben
drohte; denn es war ihnen unmöglich, sich ihr zu widerseten,
und entstiehen konnten sie ihr auch nicht. Nachdem verschiedene
Borschläge gemacht worden waren, die ihnen aber nicht zusagten,
wurde ihnen von einer alten, erfahrenen Maus geraten, der
Kape eine Schelle anzuhängen; es würde ihnen dann leicht
sein, sagte sie, ihre Feindin schon von fern zu hören.

Diefer Rat gefiel ihnen so fehr, daß fie beschloffen ihn zu befolgen. Als es aber zu der Frage tam: "Wer soll der Kate die Schelle anhängen?" war auf einmal Alles stumm; denn keine getraute sich, das gefährliche Unternehmen auszu-

¹ Old form of genitive. In prose, auf mich.

führen. Die ganze Bersammlung ging schweigend auseinauder, und die Kate läuft noch ohne Schelle umher dis auf den heutisgen Tag.

The mice once deliberated in a general assembly, how they might succeed in protecting themselves from the terrible cat that constantly threatened their lives; for it was impossible for them to resist her, neither could they escape from her. After several proposals had been made, which however did not suit them, they were advised by an old experienced mouse to hang a bell on the cat's neck; it would then be easy for them, said he, to hear their enemy even from a distance.

This advice pleased them so much, that they determined to follow it. But when the question arose, "Who is to hang the bell around the cat's neck?" suddenly all were mute, for none dared to carry out the hazardous undertaking. The whole assembly dispersed in silence, and the cat runs about up to the present day without a bell.

343. Examine the following:

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

- Die alte Maus riet ihnen, the old mouse advised them.
- Die Rate brohte ihrem Leben,
- (Es) wurde ihnen von der alten Mauß geraten, they were advised by the old mouse.
- (Es) wurde ihrem Leben gebroht, their life was threatened.
- 344. The examples show that intransitive verbs governing the dative in the active are used impersonally in the passive, the person or thing affected (the subject in English) being expressed by the dative. The subject es may be omitted.

The student of Latin should in this construction of the Latin observe the exact correspondence and the German: mihi creditur.

345. The following simple verbs, most of whose equivalents in English are transitive, govern the dative in German¹:

antworten, to answer.
banken, to thank.
bienen, to serve.
brohen, to threaten.
fluchen, to curse.
folgen, to follow.
fröhnen, to humor.
gebühren, to be due.
gefallen, to please.
mißfallen, to displease.
gehören, to belong.
gehorchen, to obey.
genügen, to suffice.
gereichen, to redound to.

gleichen, to resemble.
grollen, to bear a grudge.
helfen, to help.
nahen, to come near.
nüßen, to profit.
passen, to fit.
raten, to advise.
schaden, to injure.
schmeicheln, to flatter.
stehen, to suit, to become.
trauen, to trust.
mißtrauen, to distrust.
trogen, to defy.
ziemen, to become.

346. Four common verbs, compounds of be, take the dative: be: gegnen, to meet; bejehlen, to command; behagen, to please; belommen, to agree with; also many compounds of ent: entiliegen, to fly away from; entiliehen, entilaujen, to run away from; entigehen, to escape (a danger); finally, a great number of compounds of the separable prefixes.

347.

Observe the following 3:

Es ahnt mir, I have a foreboding.

Es bangt mir, I feel anxious.

Es beliebt mir, it is my pleasure. Es bäucht mir, methinks. Es bünkt mir,

with the accusative, 338. Such forms of expression in German, Latin, and other languages, imply that the feeling was thought to be from some mysterious power without, not self-originated.

¹ Most of the corresponding Latin verbs govern the dative.

^{*} begegnen is rarely used with the accusative, and then takes haben as its auxiliary.

³ Compare impersonal phrases

- Es efelt mir, I feel disgusted.
 Es fehlt mir, } I lack.
 Es mangelt mir, }
 Es gelingt mir, }
- Es gelingt mir, I succeed.
- Es mißlingt mir, I fail.

- Es graut mir, I am afraid.
- Es schwant mir, my heart misgives me.
- Es ichwindelt mir, I feel giddy.
- Es träumt mir, I dream.
- Es ist mir zu Mut, I feel.
- 348. Most reflective verbs take the reflective pronoun in the accusative, but the following require the dative:
 - sich anmaßen, to arrogate to one's self; ich maße mir an.
 - sich ausbitten, to request; ich bitte mir aus.
 - fich benten, to fancy; ich bente mir.
 - fich einbilden, to imagine; ich bilde mir ein.
 - sich die Freiheit nehmen, to take the liberty; ich nehme mir die Freiheit.
 - sich getrauen, to dare; ich getraue mir.
 - sich herausnehmen, to presume; ich nehme mir heraus.
 - sich vornehmen, to intend; ich nehme mir vor.
 - sich vorstellen, to imagine; ich stelle mir vor.
 - sich queignen, to appropriate to one's self; ich eigne mir zu (an).
 - 349. Observe the following phrases:
 - ähnlich er ist seinem Bater ähnlich, he resembles his father. bange es ist ihm bange, he is afraid.
 - gefällig ist Ihnen gefällig Platz zu nehmen? will you take a seat?
 - heiß, warm es ist mir sehr heiß, warm, I feel very hot, warm.
 - leicht, schwer das Lernen fällt ihm leicht, schwer, he finds learning easy, difficult.
 - leid es thut mir leid um ihn, I am sorry for him.
 - recht es geschieht ihm recht, it serves him right; ber hut ist mir recht, the hat sits me.

schwindlig - es wird ihr schwindlig, she grows dizzy.

übel — es wird ihm übel, he feels sick; es geht ihm übel, he is badly off.

wohl, gut — es geht ihm wohl (gut), he is doing well; es ist ihm nicht wohl, he does not feel well.

350.

Aufgabe.

I. 1. The mice once determined to put a bell around the cat's neck, that they might hear her from a distance; but they did not succeed in this dangerous undertaking, because none of them dared to carry it out, although each one was advised by the others to try it. 2. The poor mice cannot resist the cat, nor escape from her, because she is so strong and swift-footed. 3. By whom were the mice advised to put a bell around the cat's neck? By an old mouse. 4. Why did he not do it himself? Because he wanted courage. 5. Did it not occur to any of the others to try the experiment? 6. The advice, indeed, pleased them all, but none wanted to act up to it. 7. So they all dispersed in silence, and if you meet the cat, you find that she runs about without a bell even up to to the present day.

8. As the cat constantly threatened the lives of the mice, they once held a general assembly, in which they deliberated how they could best protect themselves from her. 9. They knew that they could not escape from her, nor resist her. 10. Although several proposals had been made for that end, none suited them. 11. At last an old mouse advised them to hang a bell on the cat's neck. 12. Believe me, he added, this will completely answer the purpose, as it will then be easy for you to hear the enemy even from a dis-

¹ not - to any, feiner.

² to try, machen.

act up to = carry out.

Be mindful of the order.

b even up to, bis auf.

⁶ Use the subjunctive.

⁷ Do not use the subjunctive.

⁸ ju Diefem 3med.

- tance." 13. The others were much obliged to him for this sage advice, and determined to followit. 14. But when the question was put, who was to hang the bell on the cat's neck, the whole assembly was mute; for none of them pretended to have courage enough to carry out so hazardous an undertaking. 15. They all dispersed in silence, and, however dreadful it is to the poor mice, the cat runs about without a bell up to this day.
- II. 1. Es siel mir heute auf einmal ein, daß ich meiner Freundin, der Frau B., versprochen hatte, diesen Nachmittag mit ihr in die Stadt zu sahren und ihr verschiedene Einkäuse machen zu helsen. 2. Es war mir höchst ärgerlich, daß ich mein Berssprechen vergessen hatte; ich beeilte mich daher, mich ohne Verzug sertig zu machen, und da es mir gelang, sogleich eine Kutsche zu bekommen, so wurde es mir möglich das Haus der Frau B. zu erreichen, ehe sie absuhr. 3. Sie freute sich sehr, als ich kam; denn es war ihr dange gewesen, daß mir etwas Unangenehmes begegnet sei. 4. "Nun," rief sie mir entgegen, "wenn es Ihnen gefällig ist, so wollen wir gleich einsteigen. 5. Der Wagen wartet schon seit einiger Zeit auf uns, und außerdem traue ich dem Wetter nicht; denn obgleich jest die Sonne scheint, so dürsen Sie mir glauben, daß es heute noch Regen giebt."
- 6. Erlauben Sie mir, lieber Freund, Ihnen meinen Better, Herrn Karl Schmidt aus hamburg vorzustellen. 7. Ich freue mich sehr, Herr Schmidt, Ihre werte Bekanntschaft zu machen. Seien Sie uns willkommen in Liverpool! Ist dies das erste Mal, daß Sie unsere Stadt besuchen? 8. Berzeihen Sie, ich war vor zwei Jahren schon einmal hier, und wenn ich mich nicht irre, hatte ich schon damals das Bergnügen, Ihre Bekanntschaft zu machen. Bielleicht erinnern Sie sich meiner, wenn ich Ihnen sage, daß wir uns auf einem Ball bei Frau N. getroffen haben. 9. D, es fällt mir jest ein, daß Sie damals bei einer Partie

What tense of the subjunctive? See 303, 2.

^{*} however, so — aug.

Whist mein Gegner waren. 3ch hoffe, Sie werben mir verzeihen, daß ich mich nicht sogleich Ihrer erinnert habe. Wie lange find Sie jest icon bier, herr Schmidt? 10. 3ch bin feit vorgestern hier und werbe noch einige Tage bleiben. 11. Dann wurde ich Ihnen fehr verbunden fein, wenn Sie mich mit einem Besuche beehren wollten. 12. Sie find fehr gutig ; ich werbe fuchen Ihrer Einladung Folge ju leiften, obgleich ich es Ihnen nicht mit Beftimmtheit verfprechen tann, ba ich viele Geschäfte habe und mir baber für Besuche wenig Zeit übrig bleibt. 13. haben Gie eine aute Überfahrt von Samburg nach England gehabt? 14. Wind und Wetter waren uns zwar gunftig, aber es war mir auf bem Schiffe boch unwohl und schwindlig. Gewöhnlich schadet mir bie Seefrantheit nicht nur nicht, sonbern ift meiner Gesundheit fogar zuträglich. 15. Wie gefällt es Ihnen in unserer Stadt (wie gefällt Ihnen unfere Stadt)? 16. Es gefällt mir fehr gut in &. (2. gefällt mir febr gut). Es giebt immer viel Schones und Neues zu feben, und es thut mir nur leib, bag es mir nicht möglich ift, meinen Aufenthalt bier zu verlängern.

351. Aufgabe.

Change the verb in the following sentences to the passive:

- 1. Die Kinder gehorchen ihren Eltern.
- 2. Man wird bir helfen, wenn es nötig ift.
- 3. Ich glaube diesem Kerl nicht, denn er hat mich schon einmal belogen.
- 4. Der Herr befahl seinem Kutscher, ihm bas Reitpferd zu satteln.
- 5. Meine Schwester wird ber Einladung ber Frau D. Folge leisten.
 - 6. Man versprach ihm, daß man für ihn sorgen wolle.
 - 7. Die ganze Familie begegnete mir mit vieler Freundlichkeit.
- 8 Diese Leute schmeichelten Herrn R., damit er ihrem Sohn bie erledigte Stelle übertragen möchte.
- 9. Sie antworteten mir lange Zeit nicht, obgleich ich sie bringend um eine Antwort gebeten hatte.

352. [Answer the following questions in German:]

1. Gleicht bieses Kind seinem Bater ober seiner Mutter?
2. Gehört diese Rähmaschine Ihnen oder Ihrer Fräulein Schwester?
3. Ift es dem Dieb gelungen, dem Polizeidiener zu entssliehen?
4. Wie paßt mir dieser Rock?
5. An was sehlt es Ihrem Neffen?
6. Was träumte Ihnen vergangene Nacht?
7. Bilden Sie sich wirklich ein, mehr zu wissen als Ihr Lehrer?
8. Schmeichelst du dir mit der Hoffmung, dieser Familie zu gefallen?
9. Wie geht es Ihrem Better und seiner Familie in Amerika?
10. Gefällt es ihm da?
11. Wie hat es Ihnen in Deutschland gefallen?
12. Ift es Ihnen warm, daß Sie den Hut abnehmen?
13. Geschieht es diesem Knaben nicht recht, daß er zu Hause bleiben muß?
14. Thut es Ihnen nicht leid, daß es dem armen jungen Mann nicht gelungen ist, dem Minister zu gefallen?

353. To be translated into German:

The Wasp and the Bee.

A wasp met a bee and said to him (ihr), "Pray, can you tell me what is the reason that I am so odious to men, while you are so dear to them? However much pains I take to gain their good will, I do not succeed. If I try to approach them at their meals, they imagine I wish to hurt them, and immediately threaten my life, so that nothing is left to me but to escape from them as fast as possible. For you, however, they build houses, and provide you with food in winter. And yet we are very much like each other in our bodies and habits: we both love honey, and we both sting people when we are angry."

The bee answered, "You indeed resemble me in shape, but you are never of any use to men; on the contrary, you are troublesome to them, and keep them in constant fear of your venomous sting. For this reason they do not like you,

but try to hurt and kill you. To me they are kind and grateful, because I am busy all day long in preparing them honey. You had better pay them fewer visits and try to be useful to them."

354. Der gelehrte Annarienvogel.

Dieser Bogel gehörte einem französischen Ausgewanderten, der sein Baterland während des Bürgerkrieges verlassen hatte und in Deutschland die Rückehr des Friedens erwartete. Er hatte den kleinen Bogel nur zum Zeitvertreib unterrichtet; als aber sein Geld auf die Neige ging, entschloß er sich mit seinem Schüler herumzureisen und ihn für Geld sehen zu lassen. So kam er auch nach Cleve, meldete sich in einem Gasthose an, wo eine Gesellschaft nach der Mahlzeit dem Spiele einiger herumziehenden Musikanten zuhörte, und wurde, da man schon viel von dem geschickten Bogel gehört hatte, freundlich angenommen.

In der That war es auch das niedlichste Geschöpf, das man sehen konnte. Als sein herr den Käsig öffnete, um ihn der Versammlung zu zeigen, hüpfte er ihm sogleich auf den Finger und sah seinen herrn undeweglich mit klugen Augen an, als ob er seine Befehle erwartete. Nachdem nun dieser der Gesulschaft einiges von den Tugenden und Geschicklichkeiten seines Zöglings gesagt hatte, von denen sie jetzt Zeugen sein sollten, wendete er sich an diesen selbst.

"Mein kleiner Freund," sagte er, "du besindest dich jest in vornehmer Gesellschaft, und ich hoffe, daß du sie nicht in ihren Erwartungen täuschen wirst. Hast du die Gesellschaft schon gegrüßt?" Der Bogel schüttelte den Kopf. "Wohlan benn, thue beine Schuldigkeit, und zeige, daß du die Ehre erkennst, die man dir erweist!" Sogleich verneigte sich der Bogel nach jeder Seite hin. "Sehr gut," fuhr nun sein Herr fort, "es ist aber nicht genug, höslich zu sein, man muß auch Talent zeigen; laß uns etwas von beiner Musik hören, aber vergiß nicht, daß du Kenner vor dir hast."

¹ It would be better if.

Der Bogel sang. "D, du kleiner Schelm," unterbrach ihn sein Herr, "du willst uns wohl zum besten haben. So mögen Raben krächzen, nicht aber Bögel von beinem Talent. Scherz bei Seite! Laß uns etwas Rührendes hören." Sogleich siel ber Bogel in einen andern Ton, und seine Rehle schien in eine Flöte verwandelt zu sein. "Schön so! Nur etwas schneller! Nicht zu schnell! So ist's recht." Der Bogel machte alles, was ihm bes sohlen wurde.

"Aber, kleiner Freund," sagte jest ber Meister, "ich möchte wissen, was mit beinem Fuß und beinem Köpfchen los ist. Du bist zerstreut; du hast ben Takt vergessen." Sogleich schlug er den Takt mit dem Fuße und bewegte zu gleicher Zeit den Kopf. "Bravo, bravo!" hallte es jest von allen Teilen des Saales wieder, und besonders die Musikanten waren bezaubert von seiner Geschicklichkeit. "Run, Freund," sagte der Meister, "bedankst du dich nicht?" Der Bogel neigte den Kopf und dankte. Da wurde der Beisall noch größer, des Staunens und der Bewundezrung war kein Ende.

Nachdem die musikalischen Übungen vorüber waren, sagte der Meister: "Wir haben schöne Musik gehört, wir haben uns lustig gemacht. Aber du weißt, es ist Krieg. Die Feinde dringen vor; wir müssen auf unserer Hut sein." Zugleich gab er ihm einen Strohhalm als Flinte in die Krallen; und der Vogel schulterte sein Gewehr, wie ein geübter Soldat, und ging dann auf der Tafel auf und ab, wie ein Wachtposten. "Du bist ein wackerer Bursche," sagte sein Herr; "wenn du ferner deine Pflicht so thust, werden uns die Feinde nicht überrumpeln. Jest blase uns noch einen Marsch, dann darst du ausruhen." Der Bogel sang einen Marsch mit großer Genauigkeit. Und als er geendet hatte und jedermann in die Hände klatschte, und die Musikanten ihn ihren Kapellmeister nannten, schien er ganz stolz auf das Lob zu werden, schüttelte die Flügel, putte sich und stimmte noch zu guter Lest aus freiem Antried ein Trompeterstücksen an.

"Jett, mein kleiner Freund," sagte der Meister, "ist es Beit, von so vieler Arbeit auszuruhen. Lege bich hin und schlummere ein wenig. Ich will unterbessen beinen Plat einnehmen, und die Gesellschaft zu unterhalten suchen." Hierauf schien der Bogel müde zu werden. Er machte ein Auge zu, dann das andere; dann wankte er hin und her, so daß man jeden Augenblick meinte, er müsse dom Finger herabfallen. Endlich war er, wie es schien, sest eingeschlasen, und lag ohne Bewegung auf der Hand des Weisters. Dieser legte ihn vorsichtig auf den Tisch, und verssicherte der Gesellschaft, daß er sein Bestes thun wolle, um die Zwischenzeit auszufüllen.

Borher bat er um ein Glas Wein. In dem Augenblicke, wo er das Glas an den Mund setzte, raffte sich der Bogel auf, flog auf den Rand des Glases und nippte von dem Beine. "D, keine Unart!" rief ihm sein Herr zu, "kannst du nicht warten?" Auf diese Warnung sprang der Bogel gleich herab, nahm seinen vorigen Platz ein und schien wieder sest einzuschlasen. Sein Herr unterhielt nun die Versammlung mit andern Kunststücken so angenehm, daß man den schlasenden Musiker, der noch auf dem Tische lag, sast vergaß. In einem unglücklichen Augenblicke, wo alle Augen in die Höhe gerichtet waren, sprang eine Katze, die bisher Niemand bemerkt hatte, auf den Tisch, ergriff den armen Vogel und war mit ihm aus dem offenen Fenster hinaus, ehe man recht wußte, was geschehen war.

Gin und dreißigfte Lettion.

355. EQUIVALENTS OF ENGLISH PRESENT PARTICIPLE
AND VERBAL NOUN IN ing.

Diesen Morgen fand ich meinen trägen Bruder, anstatt zu studieren, im Bett liegen und ein Buch lesen, das nichts als alberne Anekdien enthielt. Als er mich sah, hörte er sogleich auf zu lesen und machte es lachend zu, jedoch augenscheinlich ärzgerlich darüber, daß ich ihn mit einem solchen Buch iu der Hand

entbedte. Da ich das Lefen folder Erzählungen als ein Bersichwenden ber Zeit ansehe, so nahm ich ihm das Buch weg und bestand barauf, daß er sogleich aufstehe und mit seinen Studien sortsahre, indem ich ihm jedoch versprach, ihm ein unterhaltens bes und zu gleicher Zeit nütliches Buch zu leihen, nachdem er die ihm von seinen Lehrern gegebene Arbeit beendigt habe.

This morning I found my lazy brother, instead of studying, lying in bed and reading a book containing nothing but silly anecdotes. On seeing me, he immediately ceased reading and closed it laughing, yet evidently annoyed at my discovering him with such a book in his hand. Considering the reading of such tales as a waste of time, I took the book from him and insisted upon his directly getting up and proceeding with his studies, promising, however, to lend him an entertaining and at the same time useful book, after he had finished the work set him by his masters.

356. A. — The Infinitive with or without au.

- 1. Er hörte auf zu lesen, he ceased reading.
- 2. Sie konnte nicht umbin zu weinen, she could not help weeping.
- 3. Wir vermieden mit ihnen zusammenzutreffen, we avoided meeting them.
- 4. Ich fand meinen Bruder im Bett liegen, I found my brother lying in bed.
- 5. Die Hoffnung, belohnt zu werben, the hope of being rewarded.
- 6. Die Furcht, sein Gelb zu verlieren, the fear of losing his money.
- 7. Er schlief, anstatt zu studieren, he was sleeping instead of studying.

¹ For the verbs followed by the infinitive without 311, see page 90, note 3.

- 8. Sie rebeten mich an, ohne mich zu kennen, they addressed me without knowing me.
- 9. Ich bestand darauf, aufzustehen, I insisted upon getting up.
- 10. Er sprach davon, einen Babeort zu besuchen, he spoke of visiting a bathing-place.
- 357. Observe that (1) in the first four examples the German uses the infinitive dependent upon a verb; (2) in the fifth and sixth, the infinitive dependent upon a noun; (3) in the seventh and eighth, the infinitive dependent on the prepositions anfiatt and sine; (4) in the ninth and tenth, the infinitive anticipated by be compounded with a preposition.

358. B. - A Clause introduced by ohne daß, or daß.

- 1. Sie rebeten mich an, ohne daß ich sie kannte, they addressed me without my knowing them.
- 2. Ich bestand darauf, daß mein Bruder aufstehe, I insisted upon my brother's getting up.
- 3. Sie sprachen davon, daß sie nach Wien gehen wollten, they spoke of their wanting to go to Vienna.
- 4. Wir hörten, daß er Soldat geworden war, we heard of his having become a soldier.
- 359. Observe (1) that in the above examples 1 and 2 differ from 8 and 9 in 356, only in this, that the subject of the dependent clause in the English is not the same as that of the leading verb; (2) that in the last two examples the clause introduced by bas represents a possessive adjective and a participle.
 - 360. C.—A CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY als, nachbem, ehe, weil, da, indem, and other Conjunctions.
- 1. Als er mich sah, hörte er auf zu lesen, on seeing me, he ceased reading.

A verbal noun used as a subject or object is also rendered into 360, 4.

- 2. Rachbem er seine Arbeit beendigt hatte, machte er einen Spazierritt, after finishing his work, he took a ride.
- 3. Che ich die Stadt verlaffe, werbe ich Sie besuchen, before leaving town, I will call upon you.
- 4. Beil ich das Lesen eines solchen Buches als eine Zeitz berschwendung ansehe, nahm ich es ihm weg, considering the reading of such a book a waste of time, I took it away from him.
- 5. Da das Wasser heute morgen gefroren ist, so muß es in der Racht sehr kalt gewesen sein, the water being frozen this morning, it must have been very cold in the night.
- 6. Indem wir andere überreden, überreden wir uns selbst, by persuading others, we persuade ourselves.
- 361. Observe that in the above examples the participial form expresses time, cause, reason, or manner, and that in all such cases the German requires a full and distinct statement in the form of a dependent clause.

362. D. - A RELATIVE CLAUSE.

- 1. Ein Buch, bas nichts enthält als alberne Erzählungen, a book containing nothing but silly tales.
- 2. Ein Bater, ber seine Kinder liebt, a father loving his children.
- 3. Ein Mann, ber jedermann Gutes thut, a man doing good to everybody.
- **363.** NOTE. It should be observed that in place of such descriptive relative clauses the German may freely use both the present and the past participle with their adjuncts as qualifying adjectives:
 - 1. Ein nichts als alberne Erzählungen enthaltendes Buch.
 - 2. Gin feine Rinder liebenber Bater.
 - 3. Ein in eine Ede bes Gartens gepflanzter Baum.
 - 4. Eine ihm von bem Lehrer gegebene Arbeit.

¹ This compression of a clause quent and interesting analogies in into an adjective modifier has fre-Greek.

364.

Aufgabe.

- 1.¹ He lent me a book containing many tales. 2. If they had been amusing, I should have read them all; but I found them so silly that, after having read one or two, I laid the book aside. 3.¹ The umbrella standing in the corner belongs to my sister, and the one lying on the chest of drawers belongs to my cousin. 4. Lying in bed ¹ and reading is a very bad habit, particularly for young people. 5. I found him wasting his time by ¹ the reading of silly anecdotes. 6. Having promised to lend him some useful and at the same time amusing books, I was obliged to keep my promise. 7. I could not help ⁴ laughing when I found him lying on his sofa and sleeping. 8. Get up and proceed with your studies, or you will make no progress, and I cannot be proud of your being ⁴ my pupil. 9. Avoid reading light books before having finished the lessons set ⁶ you by your teachers.
- 10. He went through the streets of the town gaping at all the 'people passing by. 11. Dr. O., our physician, insists upon my father's going to some bathing-place this summer, his health being anything but good. 12. Therefore I cannot stay much longer in this place, but must return home, my father depending upon my replacing him in the counting house. 13. When I saw people gambling away their money, I could not help thinking what a deal of good they might have done with it. 14. The fear of losing his good name among his fellow-students prevented him from acting differently.
- 15. Before going to bed, you ought to offer up your prayers to God and thank him for having preserved you

¹ Translate this sentence in two ways. ² im Bett zu liegen.

³ May be rendered by mit.

⁴ See 356, 2.

⁵ Darauf — baß, etc. See 358, 2.

⁶ Use gegeben, and translate in two ways.

⁷ Is the to be translated? See page 83, note 1.

⁸ Use the subjunctive.

⁹ anything but, durchaus nicht.

¹⁰ daß — erfeten werde.

[&]quot; Be mindful of the order,

from all evil during the day. 16. What in all the world could induce this young man to give up his good situation and go to America? 17. I cannot tell you; I only know that he left without having received his father's consent—without his father having given his consent. 18. On paying us his last visit he bade us good-bye, laughing and joking. 19. He bought a picture, painted by a well-known artist, representing a boy sitting between the branches of a cherry-tree and stealthily enjoying the juicy cherries. 20. The empire conquered by Alexander the Great fell to pieces after his death, there being no heir who could have kept the whole together. 21. "The Robbers," a work written by Schiller in his youth, does not rank so high as his plays written in later years.

365.

Der Gislauf.

[To be read and committed to memory.]

Der See ist zugefroren Und hält schon seinen Mann. Die Bahn ist wie ein Spiegel Und glänzt uns freundlich an. Das Wetter ist so heiter, Die Sonne scheint so hell. Wer will mit mir ins Freie? Wer ist mein Witgesell?

Da ift nicht viel zu fragen; Wer mit will, macht fich auf: Wir gehn hinaus ins Freie, hinaus zum Schlittschuhlauf. Was kümmert uns die Kälte? Was kümmert uns der Schnee? Wir wollen Schlittschuh laufen Wohl auf dem blanken See.

Da find wir ausgezogen Bur Eisbahn alsobald Und haben uns am Ufer Die Schlittschuh' angeschnallt. Das war ein lustig Leben Im hellen Sonnenglanz! Wir drehten uns und schwebten Als wär's ein Reigentanz.

Run ift vorbet der Binter, Borbei ift Schnee und Eis; Es find die Bäum' im Garten Jest nur von Blüten weiß. Doch auch in meinen Träumen Ruf' ich noch oft: "Juchhe! Kommt, laßt uns Schlittschuh laufen Bohl auf dem blanten See!"

hoffmann von Fallersleben.

¹ See 316, 4, sixth example.

² See 356, 8, and 358, 1.

³ Translate in two ways.

⁴ Read again 363. 5 Use ftehen.

366. Der ftandhafte Sammerdiener.

Friedrich hatte, wie es oft bei ihm der Fall war, anhaltend und eifrig gearbeitet, und die Mitternachtsstunde traf ihn noch am Schreibtisch. Der Rammerdiener Heise, der langjährig treu dem Könige gedient hatte und sein volles Vertrauen besaß, ihn aber auch innig liebte und ihm ganz ergeben war, durste sich gegen seinen königlichen Herrn schon etwas erlauben, was ein anderer nicht wagen durste, und trat jett in das königliche Arbeitszimmer und sagte bittend: "Majestät, es hat die Mitternachtsstunde bereits geschlagen. Eurer Majestät teure Gesundheit fordert doch auch einige Rücksicht. Sie bedürsen der Rube!"

"Er' hat Recht, Heise," sagte ber König; "aber ich habe eine sehr wichtige und bringliche Arbeit. Wenn ich jest zu Bette gehen soll, so muß Er mich spätestens früh um 4 Uhr wieder wecken. Ich werde dann noch schläfrig sein, nicht aufstehen wollen, und Ihn wieder wegschicken; aber ich befehle Ihm, sich nicht abweisen zu lassen, und ermächtige Ihn, im Falle der Weigerung, mir die Betts bede wegzuziehn. Hört Er? — Beim Berluste meiner Gnade!"

"Werde punktlich Eurer Majestät Befehl ausführen!" war Beises Antwort und ber König begab sich zur Rube.

Mit dem Glodenschlag vier trat der treue und furchtlose Diener in das königliche Schlafgemach. Er sah den geliebten Herrn tief, seft und süß schlafen, und es ging ihm an die Seele, diesen Schlaf zu stören; allein, eingedenk des strengen Befehls, weckte er den König mit lauter Stimme, und als dieser die Augen öffnete, sagte er: "Es ist mir leid geworden. Ich muß noch zwei Stunden schlafen. Komm' Er um 6 Uhr wieder!" Und als Heise zögerte, setze er heftig hinzu: "Nun aber fort, zum Zimmer hinaus!"

"Seine Majeftat ber Rönig von Breugen hat mir, bem Rammers biener Heise, befohlen, ihn heute Schlag 4 Uhr zu wecken bei

¹ This mode of addressing servants, by the use of the personal pronouns of the third person, has

become nearly obsolete. How is it to be accounted for? See also remark on **bu**, 11.

Berluft ber königlichen Gnabe. Dem Könige muß ich gehorchen, und die allerhöchste Gnabe zu verlieren, ware mein Tod," sagte Heise ruhig und ernst, und blieb an seiner Seite stehen. "Er hört's ja, ich will nicht," rief der König.

"Eure Majestät muffen," sprach Heise, "ber König hat's besfohlen; ja, noch mehr, ber König hat befohlen, im Weigerungsfalle bie Decke wegzuziehen!" — Und er zog bie Decke dem Könige weg.

"Dem Könige muß man gehorchen, das ift richtig," sprach Friedrich und stand auf; als er sich aber, noch völlig schlaftrunken, streckte und gähnte, rief er aus: "Ach Gott, ware ich doch ein Kriegsrat geworden!"

23. O. v. Horn.



APPENDIX.

This appendix contains -

a. Exceptions to the rules for the declension of nouns, and supplementary lists; b. Paradigm of a weak (or regular) verb in the active and passive voices; c. Paradigm of a strong verb; d. Paradigms of the auxiliary verbs of tense and mode; c. An alphabetical list of strong and mixed verbs.

EXCEPTIONS AND SUPPLEMENTARY LISTS.

367. The following masculines of the strong declension, first class, modify the vowel of the root to form the plural (see 122):—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
der Apfel, apple.	die Apfel.	der Graben, ditch.	die Gräben,
der Hammel, wether.	die Hämmel.1	der Safen, harbor.	bie Bafen.
der Handel, affair.	die Händel.	der Laden, shop.	die Läben.
der Mantel, cloak.	die Mäntel.	der Ofen, stove.	die Öfen.
der Nabel, navel.	die Räbel.2	der Schaden, <i>injury</i> .	die Schäden.
der Ragel, nail.	die Nägel.	der Ader, field.	die Äcker.
der Sattel, saddle.	die Sättel.	der Bruder, brother.	die Britder.
der Schnabel, <i>beak</i> . der Bogel, <i>bird</i> .	die Schnäbel. die Bögel.	der Hammer, ham-	die Hämmer.
der Boden, bottom. der Kaden, thread.	die Böden. die Käden.	der Schwager, brother- in-law.	die Schwäger.
der Garten, garden.	die Gärten.	der Bater, father.	die Bäter.

368. The following nouns have the characteristics of the strong declension, first class, in the singular, but form the plural like weak nouns (see 123, 1):—

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nominative.	Genitive.	
ber Bauer, peasant.	des Baners.	die Bauern.
der Gevatter, god-father.	bes Gevatters.	die Gevattern.

¹ Also Hammel.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nominative.	Genitive.	
ber Baber, rag.	des Habers.	die Habern.
ber Lorbeer, laurel.	bes Lorbeers.	die Lorbeeren.
ber Dustel, muscle.	des Dustels.	die Duskeln.
der Rachbar, neighbor.	des Nachbars.	die Nachbarn.
der Bantoffel, slipper.	des Pantoffels.	bie Bantoffeln.1
ber Stachel, sting.	bes Stachels.	bie Stacheln.
ber Stiefel, boot.	des Stiefels.	bie Stiefeln."
ber Better, cousin.	des Betters.	die Bettern.

369. The following monosyllabic masculines of the strong declension, second class, do not modify the vowel in the plural (see 124):—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
der Aal, eel.	die Aale.	der Molch, salamander.	die Molde.
der Aar, eagle.	die Aare.	der Mond, moon.	die Monde.
der Arm, arm.	die Arme.	der Mord, murder	die Morde.
der Born, well.	die Borne.	der Ort, place.	die Orte.3
der Docht, wick.	die Dochte.	der Part, park.	die Parte.
der Dold, dagger.	die Dolche.	der Pfad, path.	die Bfabe.
der Dom, dome.	die Dome.	der Pfau, peacock.	bie Bfaue.4
der Drud, pressure.	die Drucke.	der Bol, pole.	die Bole.
der Grad, degree.	die Grade.	der Buls, pulse.	die Bnife.
der Gurt, girth.	die Gurte.	der Buntt, point.	die Buufte.
der Halm, blade of	} die Halme.	der Schuft, scamp.	bie Schufte.
grass.) ou familie.	der Schuh, skoe.	die Schuhe.
der Hauch, breath.	die Hauche.	der Staar, starling.	die Staare.
der Huf, koof.	die Hufe.	der Stoff, material.	die Stoffe.
der Hund, dog.	die Hunde.	der Sund, strait.	die Sunde.
der Kort, cork.	die Korke.	der Tag, day.	die Tage.
der Lachs, salmon.	die Lachse.	der Tatt, measure.	die Tatte.
der Lack, varnish.	die Lade.	der Thron, throne.	die Throne.
der Laut, sound.	die Laute.	der Boll, inch.	die Bolle.
der Luchs, lynx.	die Luchfe.		

370. The following nouns have the characteristics of the strong declension, second class, in the singular, but form the plural like weak nouns (125, 1):—

¹ Also Pantoffel.

² Also Stiefel.

³ Also Örter.

⁴ Also Pfquen.

	I. MASCULINES.	
SINGULA	R.	PLURAL.
Nominative.	Genitive.	
der Ahn, ancestor.	des Ahnes.	die Ahnen.
der Dorn, thorn.	des Dornes.	die Dornen.1
der Gau, district.	des Gaues.	die Gauen.2
der Daft, mast.	des Mastes.	die Masten.
der Schmerz, pain.	des Schmerzes.	die Schmerzen.
der Gee, lake.	des Sees.	die Seen.
der Sporn, spur.	des Spornes.	die Spornen.
der Staat, state.	des Staates.	die Staaten.
der Strahl, <i>ray</i> .	des Strahle s.	die Strahlen.
der Strauß, ostrick.	des Straußes.	die Straußen.3
der Bine, interest.	bes Zinfes.	bie Binfen.

2. NEUTERS.

	Z: ::==::0;	
SINGU	LAR.	PLURAL.
Nominative.	Genitive.	•
bas Auge, eye.	bes Auges.	die Augen.
das Bett, bed.	bes Bettes.	bie Betten.
bas Ende, end.	bes Enbes.	die Enden.
das Hemb, shirt.	bes Hembes.	die Bemben.
das Berg, heart.	bes Bergens.	die Bergen.
das Infett, insect.	bes Infettes.	die Infetten.
das Ohr, ear.	bes Ohres.	die Ohren.

871. The following monosyllabic feminines, form their plural like the second class of the strong declension (see 125, 2):—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
die Angft, anguish.	die Angste.	die Gans, goose.	die Ganfe.
die Art, axe.	die Arte.	die Gruft, grave.	die Grüfte.
die Bant, bench.	die Bante.	die Sand, hand.	die Bande.
die Braut, bride.	die Bräute.	die Haut, skin.	bie Baute.
die Bruft, breast.	die Brufte.	die Rluft, cleft.	bie Rlüfte.
die Fauft, fist.	bie Fäufte.	die Kraft, strength.	bie Rrafte.
die Frucht, fruit.	bie Früchte.	die Ruh, cow.	die Rühe.

¹ Also Börner. 2 Also Gaue.

⁸ Also Strauge; not to be confounded

with Strauß, nosegay, which has the plurals Strauße and Straußer.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
die Runft, art.	die Künfte.	die Raht, seam.	die Nähte.
die Laus, louse.	die Läufe.	die Not, need.	die Nöte.
die Luft, air.	die Lüfte.	die Ruß, nut.	die Ruffe.
die Luft, desire.	die Lufte.	die Sau, sow.	die Gaue.
die Macht, power.	die Mächte.	die Schnur, string.	die Schnüre.
bie Magb, maid-ser-	die Mägbe.	die Stadt, city.	die Städte.
vant.	_	die Band, wall.	die Banbe.
die Maus, mouse.	die Mäuse.	die Burft, sausage.	die Bürfte.
die Racht, night.	die Nächte.	die Zunft, guild.	bie Bunfte.

372. The following monosyllabic neuters are of the strong declension, second class, but do not modify the vowel in the plural (see 124, 125, 3):—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
das Bein, leg.	die Beine.	das Ret, net.	die Rete.
das Boot, boat.	die Boote.	das Paar, pair.	die Paare.
das Ding, thing.	die Dinge.	das Bierd, horse.	die Bferde.
das Gift, poison.	bie Gifte.	das Bfund, pound.	bie Bfunde.
das Haar, hair.	die Haare.	bas Reich, kingdom.	die Reiche.
das Heer, army.	die Beere.	bas Schiff, ship.	die Schiffe.
das Heft, exercise book.	die Befte.	bas Schaf, shecp.	die Schafe.
das Jahr, year.	die Jahre.	bas Schwein, pig.	bie Schweine.
bas Rnie, knee.	bie Rniee.	bas Tier, animal.	die Tiere.
das Los, lot.	die Lofe.	das Thor, gate.	die Thore.
das Meer, ocean.	die Meere.	das Wert, work.	die Werte.

373. The following six neuters beginning with the prefix ge are of the strong declension, second class, in the singular, but follow the third class in the plural (see 125, 4):—

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nominative.	Genitive.	
bas Gemach, apartment.	bes Gemaches.	die Gemächer.
bas Gemüt, mind.	bes Gemütes.	die Gemüter.
das Geschlecht, sex.	des Geschlechtes.	die Geschlechter.
das Geficht, face.	bes Gefichtes.	bie Befichter.
das Gefpenft, spectre.	bes Gefpenftes.	die Gefpenfter.
das Gewand, garment.	des Gewandes.	die Gewänder.

374. The following masculines belong to the third class of the strong declension (see 127, 1):—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
der Bösewicht, villain.	die Bösewich- ter.1	der Rand, <i>edge.</i> der Bormund, <i>guar</i> -	die Ränder. die Bormün=
ber Beift, spirit.	bie Geifter.	dian.	ber.
der Gott, God.	die Götter.	der Bald, forest.	die Bälder.
ber Leib, body.	die Leiber.	der Burm, worm.	die Bürmer.
ber Mann, man.	die Männer.		

375. The following fifty neuters belong to the strong declension, third class (see 127, 2):—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
das Aas, carcase.	bie Afer.	das Holz, wood.	die Hölzer.
das Amt, office.	die Amter.	das Horn, horn.	die Hörner.
das Bad, bath.	die Bäber.	das Huhn, fowl.	die Hühner.
das Band, ribbon.	die Bänder.2	das Ralb, calf.	die Rälber.
das Bild, picture.	die Bilder.	das Rind, child.	die Rinder.
das Blatt, leaf.	die Blätter.	das Rleid, garment.	die Rleider.
bas Brett, board.	die Bretter.	das Korn, grain.	die Körner.
das Buch, book.	die Bücher.	das Kraut, herb.	die Kräuter.
das Dach, roof.	die Dächer.	das Lamm, lamb.	die Lämmer.
das Dorf, village.	die Dörfer.	das Land, country.	die Länder.3
das Ei, egg.	die Gier.	das Licht, light.	die Lichter.⁴
das Fach, compart-	die Fächer.	das Lied, song.	die Lieder.
ment.	J our Guager.	das Loch, hole.	die Löcher.
das Faß, cask.	die Fässer.	das Maul, mouth.	die Mäuler.
das Feld, field.	die Felber.	das Nest, nest.	die Rester.
das Geld, money.	bie Gelder.	has Pfand, pledge.	bie Pfander.
das Glas, glass.	die Gläser.	das Rad, wheel.	die Räber.
das Glied, limb.	die Glieber.	das Reis, twig.	die Reifer.
da s Gra b, grave.	die Gräber.	das Rind, cattle.	die Rinder.
das Gras, grass.	die Gräser.	das Schild, sign-	} die Schilder.
ras Gut, estate.	die Güter.	board.) on Oujnott.
das Haupt, kead.	die Häupter.	das Schloß, lock.	die Schlösser.
das Hans, house.	die Häuser.	das Schwert, sword	die Schwerter.

¹ But more commonly Bofemichte.

² Also Banbe, ties.

⁸ Also Lanbe.

⁴ Also Lichte, candles.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL,	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
bas Stift, charitable foundation.	bie Stifter.1	das Bolt, <i>people</i> . das Beib, <i>woman</i> .	die Bölter. die Beiber.
das Thal, valley. das Tuch, clock.	bie Thäler.2 bie Tücher.2	das Wort, word.	die Wörter.4

376. The following masculine nouns in ϵ , which formerly ended in ϵn , are classed with weak nouns, but in the genitive singular they add the strong termination \$ to the weak termination in n (see 130, 2):—

Nominative.	Genitive.	Pheral.	
der Friede, peace.	des Friedens.		
der Funte, spark.	bes Funtens.	bie Funten.	
ber Aufftapfe, footstep.	bes Fußstapfens.	bie Fußtapfen.	
ber Gebante, thought.	bes Gebantens.	die Gebanten.	
ber Glaube, faith.	bes Glaubens.	die Glauben.	
der Baufe, heap.	bes Haufens.	die Baufen.	
der Rame, name.	bes Hamens.	die Namen.	
ber Same, seed.	bes Samens.	die Samen.	
ber Schade, injury.	bes Schabens.	bie Schäben.	
der Bille, will.	des Willens.	no pl.	

377. The following monosyllabic masculines not ending in e belong to the weak declension (see 130, 3):—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR,	PLURAL.
der Bar, bear.	die Baren.	der hirt, herdsman.	die Hirten.
der Christ, Christian.	die Chriften.	ber Menich, man.	die Menfchen.
der Rint, finch.	die Finten.	der Rarr, fool.	die Rarren.
der Fürft, prince.	die Fürften.	der Rerv, nerve.	die Nerven.
ber Ged, fop.	die Geden.	der Ochs, ox.	die Ochsen.
ber Graf, count.	die Grafen.	ber Bring, prince.	die Bringen.
ber Held, hero.	die Helben.	der Thor, fool.	die Thoren.
her Sterr, master.	die Herren.	1	•

¹ Also Stifte.

² Also Thale.

⁸ Rarely Tuche.

⁴ Plural Borte, connected words.

PARADIGM OF A WEAK OR REGULAR VERB.

378.

Loben, to praise.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: Isben, lebte, gelebt.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative

PRESENT.

Subjunctive.

th lobe, I praise, am praising, do praise.
but lobe, thou praisest.

er lobt, he praises. wir loben, we praise.

thr lobt, you praise.

Sie loben, you p

fie loben, they praise.

ich lobe, I praise, or (that) I may

bu labeft, thou praise. et labe, he praise. wir loben, we praise.

thr lobet, | you praise.

Ste loben, | Fraise.

IMPERFECT.

id) lobte, I praised, was praising, did praise.

bu lobtest, thou praisedst. er lobte, he praised.

wir lobten, we praised.

ihr lobtet, } you praised. Sie lobten,

fie lobten, they praised.

id) lobte, I praised, or (that) I might praise.

du lobtest, thou praised.
er lobte, he praised.

wir lobten, we praised. ibr lobtet.

Sie lobten, you praised.

fie lobten, they praised.

FUTURE.

ich werde loben, I shall praise, shall be praising.

du wirst loben, thou wilt praise. er wird loben, he will praise.

wir werden loben, we shall praise.

ihr werdet loben, } you will praise.

fie werden loben, they will praise.

ich werde loben, (that) I shall praise.

bu werdest loben, thou wilt praise. er werde loben, he will praise. wir werden loben, we shall praise. ihr werdet loben, you will praise. Sie werden loben,

fie werden loben, they will praise.

Perfect.

ich habe gelobt, I have praised, have been praising. bu hast gelobt, thou hast praised.

bu hast gelobt, thou hast praised. er hat gelobt, he has praised.

th have gelobt, I have praised, or (that) I may have praised.
bu haveft gelobt, thou hast praised.
ex have gelobt, he has praised.

Indicative.

PERFECT.

Subjunctive.

wir haben gelobt, we have praised. ihr habt gelobt, \ you have Sie haben gelobt, \ praised. fie haben gelobt, they have praised.

wir haben gelobt, we kave praised. ihr habet gelobt, \ you kave Sie haben gelobt, \ praised. fie haben gelobt, they kave praised.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gelobt, I had praised, had been praising.
bu hattest gelobt, thou hadst praised.
er hatte gelobt, he had praised.
wir hatten gelobt, we had praised.
ihr hattet gelobt,
Sie hatten gelobt,
fie hatten gelobt, they had praised.

ich hätte gelobt, I had praised, or (that) I might have praised.

du hättest gelobt, thou hadst praised.

er hätte gelobt, he had praised.

wir hätten gelobt, we had praised.

ihr hättet gelobt, you had praised.

Sie hätten gelobt, they had praised.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gelobt haben, I shall have praised, shall have been praising. bu wirst gelobt haben. er wird gelobt haben. wir werden gelobt haben. ihr werden gelobt haben. die werden gelobt haben. fie werden gelobt haben.

ich werde gelobt haben, (that) I shall have praised.
bu werdest gelobt haben.
er werde gelobt haben.
wir werden gelobt haben.
ihr werdet gelobt haben.
Gie werden gelobt haben.
sie werden gelobt haben.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde loben, I should praise. bu würdest loben, thou wouldst praise. er würde loben, he would praise. wir würden loben, we should praise. thr würdet loben, you would praise. Sie würden loben, they would praise.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde gelobt haben, I should have praised, etc. du würdest gelobt haben. er würde gelobt haben. wir würden gelobt haben. ihr würden gelobt haben. ihr würden gelobt haben. sie würden gelobt haben. fie würden gelobt haben.

IMPERATIVE.

lobe, praise thou.
er foll loben, let him praise.
wir wollen loben,
loben wir,
laft uns loben,
lobet,
loben Sie,
fie follen loben, let them praise.

INFINITIVE.

Present: loben, to praise, to be praising.

Perfect: gelobt haben, to have praised, to have been praising.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: lobend, praising.

| Past: gelobt, praised.

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative.

PRESENT.

Subjunctive.

ich werbe gelobt, I am praised, am being praised.
but wirst gelobt, thou art praised.
er wird gelobt, he is praised.
wir werben gelobt, we are praised.
ihr werbet gelobt, you are praised.
Sie werden gelobt, they are praised.

ich werbe gelobt, I be praised, or (that) I may be praised.
but werbest gelobt, thou be praised.
er werbe gelobt, he be praised.
wir werben gelobt, we be praised.
ihr werbet gelobt, you be praised.
Sie werben gelobt, they be praised.

IMPERFECT.

ich wurde gelobt, I was praised, was being praised.

it wurdest gelobt, thou wast praised.

cr wurde gelobt, he was praised.

wir wurden gelobt, we were praised.

ihr wurden gelobt, you were

Sie wurden gelobt, praised.

sie wurden gelobt, they were praised.

ich mürbe gelobt, I were praised, or (that) I might be praised. bu mürbest gelobt, thou wert praised. er mürbe gelobt, he were praised. wir mürben gelobt, we were praised. thr mürbet gelobt, you were Sie mürben gelobt, praised. sie mürben gelobt, they were praised.

Subjunctive.

FUTURE.

ich werbe gelobt werben, I shall be praised.

bu wirst gelobt werden, thou wilt be praised.

er wird gelobt werden, he will be praised.

wir werden gelobt werden, we shall be praised.

ihr werbet gelobt werben, you will be seit werben gelobt praised.

fie werden gelobt werden, they will be praised.

ich werde gelobt werden, (that) I shall be praised.

bu werbest gelobt werben, thou wilt be praised.

er werde gelobt werben, he will be praised.

wir werden gelobt werden, we shall be praised.

ihr werbet gelobt berben, bei be werben gelobt praised.

werben, fie werben gelobt werben, they will be praised.

PERFECT.

ich bin gelobt worden, I have been praised.

bu bist gelobt worden, thou hast been praised.

er ift gelobt worden, he has been praised.

wir find gelobt worden, we have been praised.

ihr seid gelobt

worden, you have been Sie find gelobt praised.

fie find gelobt worden, they have been praised.

ich sei gelobt worden, (that) I have been praised.

bu feiest gelobt worden, thou hast been praised.

er sei gelobt worden, he has been praised.

wir seien gelobt worben, we have been praised.

ihr feiet gelobt

worden, you have been Sie seien gelobt praised.

worden, fie seien gelobt worden, they have been praised.

PLUPERFECT.

ich war gelobt worden, I had been praised.

bu warst gelobt worden, thou hadst been praised.

er war gelobt worden, he had been praised.

wir waren gelobt worden, we had been praised.

ich wäre gelobt worden, (that) I had been praised.

bu wärest gelobt worden, thou hadst been praised.

er ware gelobt worben, he had been praised.

wir maren gelobt worben, we had been praised,

Subjunctive.

PLUPERFECT.

ihr waret gelobt worben,	
Sie waren gelobt	you had been
worden,	praised.

fie waren gelobt worden, they had been praised.

worden, you kad been Sie wären gelobt worden, fie wären gelobt worden, they kad been praised. ihr maret gelobt

FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gelobt worden fein, I shall | ich werbe gelobt worden fein, (that) have been praised.

bu wirft gelobt worben fein, thou wilt have been praised, etc.

I shall have been praised. du merbeft gelobt morben fein, thou wilt have been praised, etc.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde gelobt werden, I should be praised. bu würdeft gelobt werben, thou wouldst be praised, etc.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde gelobt worden sein, I should have been praised. bu würdest gelobt worden sein, thou wouldst have been praised, etc.

IMPERATIVE.

werbe gelobt, be thou praised. fei gelobt. er foll gelobt werben, let kim be praised. wir wollen gelobt werben, werben wir gelobt, lakt uns gelobt werben. werbet or feid gelobt, werben or feien Sie gelobt, fie follen gelobt werben, let them be praised.

INFINITIVE.

Past : gelobt worben fein, to have been Present : gelobt werben, to be praised. praised.

PARTICIPLES.

Past: gelobt worden, been praised. Present: (zu lobend, to be praised, occurs as adjective only.)

PARADIGM OF A STRONG OR IRREGULAR VERB.

379.

Geben, to give.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: geben, gab, gegeben.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

279456

ich gebe, I give.

bu giebst, thou givest. er giebt, he gives. wir geben, we give. ihr gebt, you give. Sie geben, they give.

PRESENT.

ich gebe, I give, or (that) I may give, etc.
bu gebest, thou give.
er gebe, he give.
wir geben, we give.
ihr gebet, } you give.
Sie geben, they give.

IMPERFECT.

bu gabh, thou gavest.
er gab, he gave.
wir gaben, we gave.
ihr gabt, you gave.
Gie gaben, they gave.

ich gab, I gave.

ich gäbe, I gave, or (that) I might give, etc.
bu gäbest, thou gave.
er gäbe, he gave.
wir gäben, we gave.
ihr gäbet, you gav.
Sie gäben, they gave.

FUTURE.

ich werde geben, I shall give. du wirst geben, thou wilt give, etc.

ich werde geben, (that) I shall give. du werdest geben, thou wilt give, etc.

PERFECT.

ich habe gegeben, I have given. du hast gegeben, thou hast given, etc.

ich habe gegeben, (that) I have given. bu habest gegeben, thou hast given, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gegeben, I had given. bu hattest gegeben, thou hadst given, etc. ich hätte gegeben, (that) I had given. bu hättest gegeben, thou hadst given, etc.

258

Subjunctive.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde gegeben haben, I shall have given.

ich werde gegeben haben, (that) I shall have given. bu werdest gegeben haben, etc.

bu wirft gegeben haben, etc.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde geben, I should give. du würdest geben, thou wouldst give, etc.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde gegeben haben, I should have given. du würdest gegeben haben, thou wouldst have given, etc.

IMPERATIVE.

gieb, give thou.
er soll geben, let him give.
wir wollen geben,
geben wir,
laßt uns geben,
gebet,
gebet,
geben Sie,
fie sollen geben, let them give.

INFINITIVE.

Present : geben, to give.

Perfect: gegeben haben, to have given.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: gebend, giving.

Past: gegeben, given.

THE AUXILIARIES OF TENSE.

380. The Auxiliary baben, to have.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: baben, batte, gehabt.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

ich habe, I have.

bu hast, thou hast.
er hat, he has.
wir haben, we have.
ihr habt,
Sie haben,
fie haben, they have.

ich habe, I have, or (that) I may have, etc. du habest, thou have. er habe, he have. wir haben, we have.

ihr **habet**, av nave. Sie haben, ber have.

IMPERFECT.

ich hatte, I had.

bu hattest, thou hadst.
er hatte, he had.
wir hatten, we had.
ihr hattet,
Sie hatten,
fie hatten,
they had.

ich hätte, I kad, or (that) I might have, etc. bu hättest, thou hadst. er hätte, ke had. wir hätten, we had. ihr hättet, } Sie hätten, } you kad. sie hätten, they had.

FUTURE.

ich werbe haben, I shall have.
bu wirst haben, thou wilt have.
er wird haben, he will have.
wir werden haben, we shall have.
ihr werden haben,
Sie werden haben,
sie werden haben, they will have.

ich werbe haben, (that) I shall have. du werdest haben, thou wilt have. er werde haben, he will have. wir werden haben, we shall have. ihr werden haben, you will have. sie werden haben, they will have.

PERFECT.

Subjunctive.

ich habe gehabt, I kave had.

bn hast gehabt, thou hast had.
er hat gehabt, he has had.
wir haben gehabt, we have had.
ihr habt gehabt,
Sie haben gehabt,
fie haben gehabt, they have had.

ich habe gehabt, I have had, or (that)
I may have had, etc.
bu habest gehabt, thou hast had.
er habe gehabt, he has had.
wir haben gehabt, we have had.
ihr habet gehabt,
Sie haben gehabt,
sie haben gehabt,

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gehabt, I had had.

bu hattest gehabt, thou hadst had.
er hatte gehabt, he had had.
wir hatten gehabt, we kad had.
ihr hattet gehabt,
Sie hatten gehabt,
fie hatten gehabt, they had had.

ich hätte gehabt, I had had, or (that)
I might have had, etc.
bu hättest gehabt, thou hadst had.
er hätte gehabt, he had had.
wir hätten gehabt, we had had.
ihr hättet gehabt, de had had.
Sie hätten gehabt, they had had.
sie hätten gehabt, they had had.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gehabt haben, I shall have had.

bu wirst gehabt haben, thou wilt have had.

er wird gehabt haben, he will have had.

wir werben gehabt haben, we shall have had.

thr werbet gehabt haben, you will Sie werben gehabt haben, have had fie werben gehabt haben, they will have had.

ich werbe gehabt haben, (that) I shall have had.

bu merbeft gehabt haben, thou wilt have had.

er merde gehabt haben, he will have had.

wir werben gehabt haben, we shall have had.

thr werbet gehabt haben, you will Sie werben gehabt haben, have had fie werben gehabt haben, they will have had.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würde haben, I should have.
bu würdest haben, thou wouldst have.
er würde haben, he would have.
wir würden haben, we should have.
ihr würdet haben,
Sie würden haben,
sie würden haben,
sie würden haben,

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde gehabt haben, I should have had. bu würdest gehabt haben, thou wouldst have had. er würde gehabt haben, he would have had. wir würden gehabt haben, we should have had. ihr würdet gehabt haben, you would have had. Sie würden gehabt haben, they would have had.

IMPERATIVE.

habe, have (thou).
er foll haben, let him have.
wir wollen haben,
haben wir,
laßt uns haben,
habt,
have (you).
fite follen haben, let them have.

INFINITIVE.

Present: haben, to have.

| Perfect : gehabt haben, to have had.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: habend, having.

| Past : gehabt, had.

381. The Auxiliary fein, to be.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: bin, war, gemejen.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

ich bin, I am.
bu bift, thou art.
er ift, he is.
wir find, we are.
ift feid,
Sie find,
fie find, they are.

ich sei, that I may be.
bu seiest, thou mayest be.
er sei, he may be.
wir seien, we may be.
ihr seiet, you may be.
sie seien, they may be.

Subjunctive.

IMPERFECT.

ich war, I was.
bu warst, thou wast.
er war, he was.
wir waren, we were.
ihr waret,
Sie waren,
fie waren, they were.

ich wäre, (that) I were.
bu wärest, thou wert.
er wäre, he were.
wir wären, we were.
ihr wäret,
Sie wären,
spou were.
sie wären, they were.

FUTURE.

ich werbe fein, I shall be.
bu wirst sein, thou wilt be.
er wird sein, he will be.
wir werben sein, we shall be.
ihr werbet sein,
Sie werben sein,
ste werben sein,
ste werben sein, they will be.

ich werbe sein, (that) I shall be. bu werbest sein, thou wilt be. er werbe sein, he will be. wir werben sein, we shall be. ihr werbet sein, you will be. Sie werben sein, they will be.

PERFECT.

ich bin gewesen, I have been. bu bist gewesen, thou hast been. er ist gewesen, he has been. wir sind gewesen, we have been. ihr seid gewesen, you have been. Sie sind gewesen, they have been.

ich fei gewesen, (that) I have been. bu seiest gewesen, thou hast been. er sei gewesen, he has been. wir seiest gewesen, we have been. ihr seiet gewesen, you have been. Sie seien gewesen, sie seien gewesen, they have been.

PLUPERFECT.

ich war gewesen, I had been.

bu warst gewesen, thou hadst been.
er war gewesen, he had been.
wir waren gewesen, we had been.
ihr waret gewesen,
Sie waren gewesen,
sie waren gewesen, they had been.

ich wäre gewesen, I had been, or (that) I might have been, etc. bu wärest gewesen, thou hadst been. er wäre gewesen, he had been. wir wären gewesen, we had been. ihr wäret gewesen, you had been. Sie wären gewesen, sie wären gewesen, they had been.

Subiunctive.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde gewesen sein, I shall have been.

bu wirst gewesen sein, thou wilt have been.

er wird gewesen sein, he will have been

wir werben gewesen sein, we shall have been.

ihr werbet gewesen sein, you will Sie werben gewesen sein, have been sie werben gewesen sein, they will have been.

ich werbe gewesen sein, (that) I shall have been.

bu werheft gewesen sein, thou wilt have been.

er werbe gewesen sein, he will have been.

wir werben gewesen sein, we shall have been.

thr werbet gewesen sein, \ you will Sie werben gewesen sein, \ have been.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würbe sein, I should be. bu würbest sein, thou wouldst be. er würbe sein, he would be. wir würben sein, we should be. ihr würbet sein, de would be. Sie würben sein, they would be.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde gewesen sein, I skould have been. du würdest gewesen sein, thou wouldst have been. er würde gewesen sein, he would have been. wir würden gewesen sein, we should have been. ihr würdet gewesen sein, de würden gewesen sein, fie würden gewesen sein, fie würden gewesen sein, they would have been.

IMPERATIVE.

fei, be (thou).
er foll fein, let him be.
wir wollen fein,
feien wir,
laßt uns fein,
feib,
feien Sie,
fle follen fein, let them be.

INFINITIVE.

Present : jein, to be.

| Perfect : gewesen fein, to have been.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: feienb. being.

Past : gemeien, been.

382. The Auxiliary merben, to become (to get, to grow).

PRINCIPAL PARTS: werben, wurde, geworben.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.
Present.

ich werbe, I become.
bu wirst, thou becomest.
er wird, he becomes.
wir werben, we become.
ihr werben,
gou become.

fie werben, they become.

ich werdes, I become.
bu werdess, thou becomest.
er werde, he becomes.
wir werden, we become.
ihr werdet,

Ala manhan

You become.

fie werben, they become.

IMPERFECT.

ich wurde, I became.

bu wurdest, thou becamest.

er wurde, he became.

wir wurden, we became.

ihr wurdet,

Sie wurden,

fie wurden, they became.

ich würde, I became.
bu würdest, thou becamest.
er würde, he became.
wir würden, we became.
ihr würdet,
Sie würdet,
flie würden, they became.

FUTURE.

ich werbe werben, I shall become. bu wirst werben, thou wilt become. er wird werben, he will become. wir werben werben, we shall become. thr werbet werben, .} you will Sie werben werben, become. sie werben werben, they will become.

ich werde werden, I shall become. du werdest werden, thou wilt become. er werde werden, he will become. wir werden werden, we shall become. ihr werdet werden, \(\begin{align*}
\] you will \(\end{align*}\) eie werden werden, \(\beta\) become. sie werden werden, \(\beta\) become. sie werden werden, they will become.

¹ Also ich warb, bu warbft, er warb, etc.

PERFECT.

Subjunctive.

ich bin geworden, I have become.
bu bist geworden, thou hast become.
er ist geworden, he has become.
wir sind geworden, we have become.
ihr seid geworden, de have
Sie sind geworden, decome.
sie sind geworden, they have become.

ich sei geworden, I have become. bu seiest geworden, thou hast become. er sei geworden, he has become. wir seien geworden, we have become. ihr seiet geworden, de have become. Sie seien geworden, decome. sie seien geworden, decome.

PLUPERFECT.

ich märe geworden, I had become. bu wärest geworden, thou hadst become.

er wäre geworden, he had become. wir wären geworden, we had become. thr wäret geworden, you had Sie wären geworden, become. sie wären geworden, they had become.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werde geworden fein, I shall have become.

du wirst geworden sein, thou wilt have become.

er wird geworden sein, he will have

wir werden geworden sein, we shall have become.

thr werbet geworden | you will | have | become.

fein, fie werden geworden fein, they will have become.

ich werde geworden fein, I shall have become.

du merbeft geworden fein, thou wilt have become.

er merbe geworden fein, he will have become.

wir werden geworden fein, we shall have become.

ihr werdet geworben | fein, Sie werden geworben

you will have

fein,

fie werden geworden fein, they will have become.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich würbe werden, I should become. bu würdest werden, thou wouldst become. er würde werden, he would become. wir würden werden, we should become. ihr würdet werden, you would become. Sie würden werden, they would become.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich würde geworden fein, I should have become. du würdest geworden sein, thou wouldst have become. er würde geworden sein, he would have become. wir würden geworden sein, we should have become. ihr würdet geworden sein, byou would have become. Sie würden geworden sein, sie würden geworden sein, sie würden geworden sein, they would have become.

IMPERATIVE.

werbe, become thou.
er soll werben, let him become.
wir wollen werben,
werben wir,
laßt uns werben,
werbet,
werbet,
become you.
fie sollen werben, let them become.

INFINITIVE.

Present: werden, to become.

Perfect: geworden fein, to have become.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: werdend, becoming.

| Past: geworden or worden, become.

THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE.

383. The Auxiliary muffen, (must) to be obliged, to have to.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: muffen, mußte, gemnft.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

ich muß, I must, am obliged. du mußt, thou must. er muß, he must. ich muffe, (that) I must, be obliged. du muffeft, thou must. er muffe, he must.

wir muffen, we must.
ihr mußt, you must.
Sie muffen, hey must.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

wir muffen, we must.
ihr muffet,
Sie muffen,
fie muffen, they must.

IMPERFECT.

ich mußte, I was obliged.
bu mußteß, thou wast obliged.
er mußte, he was obliged.
mir mußten, we were obliged.
ihr mußtet,
Sie mußten,
fie mußten, they were obliged.

ich müßte, I were obliged.
bu müßtest, thou wert obliged.
er müßte, he were obliged.
wir müßten, we were obliged.
ihr müßtet,
Sie müßten,
fie müßten, they were obliged.

FUTURE.

ich werbe müssen, I shall be obliged.
bu wirst müssen, thou wilt be obliged,
etc.

ich werbe müffen, (that) I shall be obliged.
bu werbest müffen, thou wilt be obliged, etc.

PERFECT.

ich habe gemußt or muffen, I have been obliged. bu hast gemußt or mussen, etc. ich habe gemußt or müffen, (that) I have been obliged. bu habest gemußt or müffen, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gemußt or müffen, I had been obliged.
bu hattest gemußt or müffen, etc.

ich hätte gemußt or **müffen**, (that) I had been obliged. bu hättest gemußt or müffen, etc.

FUTURE PERFFCT.

ich werbe gemußt haben or haben muffen, I shall have been obliged.

du wirst gemußt haben or haben müffen, etc.

ich werbe gemußt haben or haben müffen, (that) I shall have been obliged.

bu werbest gemußt haben or haben müssen, etc.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich müßte or ich würde müssen, I skould be obliged. du müßtest or du würdest müssen, thou wouldst be obliged, etc.

SECOND CONDITIONAL

ich hätte gemußt or müssen, or ich würde gemußt haben or haben müssen, I skould have been obliged.

du hättest gemußt or mussen, or du würdest gemußt haben or haben mussen, etc.

INFINITIVE.

Present: muffen, to be obliged.

Perfect: gemußt haben or haben muffen, to have been obliged.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: muffenb, being obliged.

Past: gemußt or muffen, been obliged.

384. The Auxiliary kinnen, (can) to be able.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: tonnen, tonnte, getonut.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

Present.

ich fann, I can, am able.
bu faunst, thou canst.
er fann, he can.
wir fönnen, we can.
ihr fönnen,
seie fönnen,
seie fönnen, they can.

ich fönnen, they can.

ich fönnen,
seie fönnen,

IMPERFECT.

ich fonnte, I could, was able. bu fonntest, thou couldst. er fonnte, he could. wir fonnten, we could. ihr fonntet, do you could. Sie fonnten, fie fonnten, they could.

ich fönnte, I could, were able. bu fönntest, thou couldst. er fönnte, he could. wir fönnten, 2.0 could. ihr fönntes, de could. Sie fönnten, de fönnten, fie fönnten, they could.

FUTURE.

ich werbe konnen, I shall be able.

bu wirst konnen, thou wilt be able, etc.

ich werde können, (that) I shall be able.

bu werbeft tonnen, thou wilt be able, etc.

PERFECT.

Subjunctive.

ich babe gefonnt or fännen. I have been able.

bu hast gekonnt or können, etc.

ich habe gefonnt or können. (that) I have been able. bu habeft gefonnt or fonnen, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gekonnt or konnen, I had | ich hatte gekonnt or konnen. (that) I been able. bu hattest gefonnt or fonnen, etc.

had been able. bu hattest gekonnt or können, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gefonnt haben or haben fannen. I shall have been able.

ich werbe gefonnt haben or haben fonnen, (that) I shall have been able.

bu wirft gekonnt haben or haben fönnen, etc.

bu werbest gefonnt haben or haben fönnen, etc.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich fonnte, or ich würde fonnen, I should be able. bu fonnteft, or bu murbeft fonnen, thou wouldst be able, etc.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hätte gekonnt or können, or ich würde gekonnt haben or haben können. I should have been able.

bu hättest gekonnt or können, or bu würdest gekonnt haben or haben können. etc.

INFINITIVE.

Present: fonnen, to be able.

Perfect: getonnt haben or baben lonnen, to have been able.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: fonnend, being able.

Past: gefonnt or tonnen, been able.

385. The Auxiliary wollen, (will) to be willing (to wish, to like).

PRINCIPAL PARTS: wollen, wollte, gewollt.

Indicative.

PRESENT.

Subjunctive.

th will, I will, am willing. bu willft, thou wilt. er will, he will. wir wollen, we will. ihr wollt, you will. Sie wollen, they will.

ich wolle, (that) I will, be willing. on wolles, thou will. er wolle, he will. wir wollen, we will. ihr wollet, } you will. Sie wollen, they will.

IMPERFECT

ich wollte, I would, was willing.

bu wolltest, thou wouldst.
er wollte, he would.
wir wollten, we would.
ihr wolltet, you would.
Sie wollten, they would.

ich wollte, (that) I would, were willing.
bu wolltest, thou wouldst.
er wollte, he would.
wir wollten, we would.
istr wollten, you would.
Sie wollten, they would.

FUTURE.

ich werbe wollen, I shall be willing.

bu wirst wollen, thou wilt be willing, etc.

id) werbe wollen, (that) I shall be willing.
bu werbest wollen, thou wilt be will-

PERFECT.

ich habe gewollt or wollen, I have been willing. bu hast gewollt or wollen, etc.

ich habe gewollt or wollen, (that) I have been willing.
bu habest gewollt or wollen, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gewollt or wollen, I had been willing.

bu hattest gewollt or wollen, etc.

ich hätte gewollt or wollen, (that) I had been willing.

bu hättest gewollt or wollen, etc.

Subjunctive.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gewollt haben or haben | ich werbe gewollt haben or haben mallen, I shall have been willing.

mallen, (that) I shall have been willing.

du wirst gewollt baben or baben wollen, etc.

du merbent gewollt baben or haben wollen, etc.

FIRST CONDITIONAL

ich malite, or ich würde wollen, I should be willing. bu wollteft, or bu würbeft wollen, thou wouldst be willing, etc.

SECOND CONDITIONAL

ich hätte gewollt or wollen, or ich würde gewollt haben or haben wollen, I should have been willing.

bu hätteft gewollt or wollen, or bu würbeft gewollt haben or haben wollen, etc.

INFINITIVE

Present: wollen, to be willing.

Perfect: gewollt haben, or haben mollen, to have been willing.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: wollend, being willing.

| Past: gewollt or wollen, been willing.

386. The Auxiliary follen, shall, ought.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: follen, follte, gefollt.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

ich foll, I shall, am to. du fellst, thou shalt. er foll, he shall. wir follen, we shall. ihr follt, vou shall. Sie follen. fie follen, they shall.

ich folle, (that) I shall, be to. bu folleft, thou shall. er folle, he shall. wir follen, we shall. ihr follet, | you shall. Sie follen, fie follen, they shall.

IMPERFECT.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

ich follte. I should, ought, was to.

du follteft, thou shouldst. er follte, he should. wir follten, we should. ibr folltet, you should. Sie follten. fie follten, they should.

ich follte, (that) I should, ought, were

du folltest, thou shonld. er follte. he should. mir follten, we should. ibr folltet. vou should. Sie follten. fie follten, they should.

FUTURE.

ich werbe follen. I shall be to. bu mirft follen, thou wilt be to, etc. ich werde follen, (that) I shall be to. bu merbeft follen, thou will be to, etc.

PERFECT.

ich habe gefollt or follen. I have been

bu hast gesout or sollen, etc.

ich habe gesollt or sollen, (that) I have been to. bu habeft gefollt or follen, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gesollt or sollen. I had been

bu battest aesollt or sollen, etc.

ich hätte gesollt or sollen, (that) I had been to. bu hättest gesout or sollen, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gesollt haben or haben is len, I shall have been to. du wirft gefollt haben or haben follen. etc.

ich werde gesollt haben or haben iallen, (that) I shall have been to. du werdest gesollt haben or haben follen, etc.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich follte, or ich würde follen, I should be to bu follteft, or bu murbeft follen, thou wouldst be to, etc.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hätte gefollt or follen, or ich würde gefollt haben or haben sollen, I should have been to.

du hättest gesollt or sollen, or du würdest gesollt haben or haben sollen, etc.

INFINITIVE.

Present: Sollen, shall, ought.

Perfect: gefollt haben, or haben follen, to have been to.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: follend, being to.

| Past: aefollt or follen, been to.

387. The Auxiliary burfen, to be allowed (to dare).

PRINCIPAL PARTS: Dürfen, Durfte, gedurft.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

ich barf, I am allowed.
bu barfft, thou art allowed.
et barf, he is allowed.
wir bürfen, we are allowed.
ihr bürft,
Sie bürfen,
fie bürfen, they are allowed.

ich dürfe, I be allowed.
bu dürfest, thou be allowed.
er dürfe, he be allowed.
wir dürfen, we be allowed.
ihr dürfet, you be allowed.
Gie dürfen, they be allowed.

IMPERFECT.

ich durfte, I was allowed.
bu durftest, thou wast allowed.
er durfte, he was allowed.
wir durften, we were allowed.
ihr durftet,
Sie durften,
fie durften, they were allowed.

ich dürfte, I were allowed.
du dürftest, thou wert allowed.
er dürfte, he were allowed.
wir dürften, we were allowed.
ihr dürftet,
Sie dürften,
sie dürften,
fie dürften, they were allowed.

FUTURE.

ich werde bürfen, I shall be allowed. du wirst bürfen, thou wilt be allowed, ich werbe bürfen, (that) I shall be allowed.
bu werbest bürfen, thou wilt be allowed, etc.

PERFECT.

ich habe geburft or **bürfen**, I kave been allowed.
bu hast geburft or bürfen, etc.

etc.

ich habe geburft or bürfen, (that) I have been allowed. bu habest geburft or bürfen, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte geburft or **bürfen**, I had been allowed.
bu hattest geburft or bürfen, etc.

ich hätte geburft or **Dürfen**, (that) I had been allowed. bu hättest geburft or bürfen, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Subjunctive.

ich werde geburft haben or haben bürfen, I shall have been allowed.

ich werbe geburft haben or haben bürfen, (that) I shall have been allowed.

bu wirst gedurft haben or haben bürfen, etc. bu werbest gedurft haben or haben bürfen, etc.

FIRST CONDITIONAL.

ich bürfte, or ich würbe bürfen, I skould be allowed. bu bürfteft, or du würbest bürfen, thou wouldst be allowed, etc.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hätte geburft or bürfen, or ich würde geburft haben or haben bürfen, I should have been allowed.

du hattest gedurft or dürfen, or du würdest gedurft haben or haben dürfen, etc.

INFINITIVE.

Present: biltfen, to be allowed.

Perfect: gedurft haben or haben dürfen, to have been allowed.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: bürfend, being allowed.

Past: gedurft or burfen, been allowed.

388. The Auxiliary mogen, (may) to like.

PRINCIPAL PARTS: mogen, mochte, gemocht.

Indicative.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

ich mag, I may, like.
bu magst, thou mayest.
er mag, he may.
wir mögen, we may.
ihr mögt, de may.
Gie mögen, de may.
special s

ich möge, (that) I may, like. bu mögeft, thou may. er möge, he may. wir mögen, we may. ihr möget, and you may. Sie mögen, hey may.

IMPERFECT.

ich mochte, I liked. bu mochteft, thou likedst. er mochte, he liked. wir mochten, we liked. ihr mochtet, | you liked. Sie mochten, fie mochten, they liked.

ich möchte, (that) I might, liked. du möchteft, thou might. er möchte, he might. wir möchten, we might. Sie möchten, you might. fie möchten, they might.

Subjunctive.

FUTURE.

ich werbe mögen, I shall like. bu wirft mogen, thou wilt like, etc. | bu werbeft mogen, thou wilt like, etc.

ich werde mogen. (that) I shall like.

PERFECT.

ich habe gemocht or mogen, I have | liked. bu haft gemocht or mogen, etc.

ich habe gemocht or mogen, (that) I have liked. bu habelt gemocht or mogen, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gemocht or mogen, I had liked. bu hattest gemocht or mogen, etc.

ich hätte gemocht or mögen, (that) I had liked. bu hattest gemocht or mögen, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.

ich werbe gemocht haben or haben ! mögen, I shall have liked. bu wirst gemocht haben or haben mögen, etc.

ich werde gemocht haben or haben mögen, (that) I shall have liked. bu werbest gemocht haben or baben mögen, etc.

FIRST CONDITIONAL

ich **möchte**, or ich würde mögen, I skould like. bu möchteft, or bu würdeft mögen, thou wouldst like, etc.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

ich hatte gemocht or mogen, or ich wurde gemocht haben or haben mogen, I should have liked.

du hättest gemocht or mögen, or du würdest gemocht haben or haben mögen, INFINITIVE.

Present: mögen, to like.

Perfect: gemocht haben or haben mögen, to have liked.

PARTICIPLES.

Present : mögend, liking.

| Past: gemocht or mogen, liked.

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF

STRONG AND MIXED VERBS.

EXPLANATION. — Compounds are not included in this list, unless the simple verb is not in use. Poetical or uncommon forms are put in parentheses. The letters h, and f, signify that the auxiliary is haben or fein; where authorities differ in respect to the auxiliary, Sachs-Villatte has been followed. Leaders (.....) indicate weak (or regular) forms.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic.	Impf. Subj	. Past Part
Bacen,1 (5.) bake	bäcft, bäct	•••••	but	bûte	gebaden
Befehlen, (h.) command	befiehlft, befiehlt	befiehl	befahl	befähle beföhle	befohlen
Befleiften, (b.) apply	•••••	•••••	befliß	befliffe	befliffen
Beginnen, (b.) begin	•••••	•••••	begann	begänne begönne	begonnen
Beifen, (b.) bite		•••••	biß	biffe	gebiffen
Bergen, (h.) hide	birgft, birgt	birg	barg	bärge bürge	geborgen
Berften, (f.) burst	birfteft birft	birst	barft borft	bärfte börfte	geborften
Bewegen,2 (b.) induce	•••••	•••••	bewog	bewöge	bewogen
Biegen, (h. and f.) bend	•••••	•••••	bog	böge,	gebogen
Bieten, (b.) offer	(beutft, beut)	(beut)	bot	böte	geboten
Binben, (b.) bind		•••••	banb	bänbe	gebunben
Bitten, (b.) beg	•••••	•••••	bat	bäte	gebeten
Blafen, (h.) blow	bläfeft, bläft	•••••	blies	bliefe	geblafen
Bleiben, (f.) remain	•••••		blieb	bliebe	geblieben
Bleichen,3 (b.) bleach	•••••	•••••	blic	blice	geblichen
Braten, (b.) roast	brätft, brät	•••••	briet	briete	gebraten

At present more frequently regular, except in the past participle. ³ Regular, except in the sense induce. ³ Regular, as transitive.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper. In	apf. Indic.	Impf. Subj.	Past Part.
Brechen, (h. and f.) break	brichk, bricht	brid	brad	bräche	gebrochen
Brennen, (b.) burn	••••	•••••	brannte	brennte	gebrannt
Bringen, (h.) bring	•••••	•••••	brachte	brächte	gebracht
Denten, (b.) think	•••••	•••••	bachte	bächte	gebacht
Dingen, (h.) hire	•••••		bingte bang, bung	bünge)	gebungen (gebingt)
Drefchen, (b.) thresh	brifce f t, brifct,	brija	brajø brojø	bräfce bröfce	gebrojden
Dringen,1 (f.) force one's way	•••••	•••••	brang	bränge	gebrungen
Bürfen, (b.) be allowed	barf, barfft, barf,	•••••	burfte	bürfte	geburft
Empfehlen, (h.) recom- mend	empfiehlft, empfiehlt	empfiehl	empfahl	empfähle empföhle	empfohlen
Effen, (h.) eat	iffest, ifit	iß	a B	äße	gegeffen
Fahren, (f.) go	fährft, fährt	•••••	fuhr	führe	gefahren
Fallen, (f.) fall	fäuft, fäut	•••••	fiel	fiele	gefallen
Fangen, (b.) catch	fängft, fängt	•••••	fing fieng	finge fienge	gefangen
Fecten, (h.) fight	fiğtefi, fiğt	fiøt	foct	föchte	gefochten
Finden, (b.) find	••••	•••••	fanb	fänbe	gefunben
Flechten, (b.) twine	flicht, flicht	fligt	flocit	flöchte	geflochten
Fliegen, (f.) fly	(fleugft, fleugt)	(fleug)	flog	flöge	geflogen
Flieben, (j.) flee	(fleucht, fleucht)	(fleuch)	floh	flöhe	geflohen
Flieften, (f. and h.) flow	(fleußeft, fleußt)	(fleuß)	flog	Röffe	gefloffen
Fragen, (h.) ask	frägft, frägt	•••••	fragte (frug)	früge	gefragt
Freffen, (b.) devour	frisseft, fri ßt	friß	fraß	fräße	gefreffen
Frieren, (f. and h.) freez	e	•••••	fror	fröre	gefroren
Så(h)ren, (h. and f.) fern	ent	•••••	gohr	göhre	gegohren

¹ brangen, force, is transitive and regular.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic.	Impf. Subj	. Past Part.
Gebären, (þ.) bear	(gebierft, gebiert)	gebier	gebar	ge bäre	geboren
⊖eben, (þ.) give	giebst, giebt gibst, gibt	gieb gið	gab	gābe	gegeben
Gebeihen, (f.) thrive	••••	•••••	gebieh	gebiehe	gebiehen
Gehen, (f.) go	•••••	•••••	ging	ginge	gegangen
Gelingen, (f.) succeed	•••••	•••••	gelang	gelänge	gelungen
Gelten, (b.) be worth	giltft, gilt	gilt	galt	gälte gölte	gegolten
Genefen, (f.) recover			genas	genäfe	genefen
Genieften, (h.) enjoy	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	genoß	genöffe	genoffen
Geschen, (f.) happen	geschieht		gefðab	gejøähe	geschehen
Gewinnen, (h.) gain	•••••	•••••	gewann	gewänne gewönne	gewonnen
Sieffen, (b.) pour	(geußest, geußt)	(geuß)	goß	göffe	gegoffen
Gleichen,1 (b.) resemble		•••••	gli ð j	gliche	geglichen
Gleiten,2 (f. and h.) glide	•••••	•••••	glitt	glitte,	geglitten
Glimmen, (b.) gleam		•••••	glomm	glomme	geglommen
Graben, (h.) dig	gräbft, gräbt	•••••	grub	grübe	gegraben
Greifen, (b.) gripe		••••	griff	griffe	gegriffen
Caben, (h.) have	haft, hat	•••••	hatte	hätte	gehabt
Palten, (h.) hold	hältft, hält	•••••	hielt	hielte	gehalten
Cangen,3.(h.) hang	hängst, hängt (hangst, hangt		hing hieng	hinge hienge	gehangen
Bauen, (b.) hew		••••	bieb	hiebe	gehauen
Deben, (h.) raise	•••••	•••••	hob hub	höbe hübe	gehoben
Beifen, (b.) call	•••••	•••••	hieß	hieße	geheißen
Belfen, (h.) help	hilfft, hilft	hilf	half	hälfe hülfe	geholfen
Reifen,4 (b.) chide	•••••	•••••	HI	tiffe	getiffen
Rennen, (b.) know	•••••	•••••	fannte	tennte	getannt
Rlieben,2 (b. and f.) cleave	•••••		tlob	flöbe	gelloben
Rlimmen,2 (h. and f.) climb	•••••	•••••	flomm	flömme	gellommen

¹ Usually regular when transitive, make like. ² Sometimes regular. ³ hangen is transitive and regular. ⁴ Usually regular.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper. In	opf. Indic.	Impf. Subj.	Past Part.
Alingen, (5.) sound	•••••	•••••	flang	Mänge Münge	geflungen
Rneifen,1 (h.) pinch			tniff	Iniffe	getniffen
Rneipen,2 (b.) pinch		•••••	(Inipp)	(Inippe)	(gefnippen)
Rommen, (f.) come	(fömmft, fömmt)	•••••	tam	täme	getommen
Ronnen, (h.) can	tann, tannft, tann	•••••	tonnte	fönnte	getonnt
Rriechen, (b. and f.) creep	(treuchft, treucht)	(freud)	frodj	tröche	getrocen
Rüren, (h.) choose	•••••	•••••	tor	före	geforen
Laben,3 (b.) load, invite	läbft, läbt	•••••	lub	lübe	gelaben
Laffen, (b.) let	läffeft, läßt	•••••	ließ	ließe	gelaffen
Laufen, (f. and h.) run	läufft, läuft	•••••	lief	liefe	gelaufen
Leiden, (b.) suffer			litt	litte	gelitten
Leihen, (b.) lend		••••	lieh	liehe	geliehen
Lefen, (b.) read	liefeft, lieft	lie s	las	läfe	gelefen
Liegen, (b.) lie	•••••		lag	läge	gelegen
Löschen,4 (b.) go out	liføeft, liføt	[ijø	lojd)	löjde	geloschen
Lügen, (h.) tell a lie	(leugft, leugt)	(leug)	log	löge	gelogen
Mahlen, (b.) grind	(mählft, mählt)	•••••	(muhl)	(mühle)	gemahlen
Meiben, (b.) shun	•••••	•••••	mieb	miebe	gemieben
Melfen,3 (h.) milk	(millft, millt)	(milf)	molf	mölfe	gemolfen
Meffen, (h.) measure	miffeft, mißt	miß	maß	mäße	gemessen
Wifilingen, (f.) fail	•••••	•••••	mißlang	mißlänge	mißlungen
Mögen, (b.) may	mag, magft, mag	•••••	mochte	möchte	gemocht
Müffen, (b.) must	muß, mußt, muß	•••••	mußte	müğte	gemußt
Rehmen, (h.) take	nimmft, nimmt	nimm	nahm	nähme	genommen
Rennen, (b.) name	•••••	•••••	nannte	nennte	genannt

¹ Sometimes regular. ³ Usually regular, ³ Also regular. ⁴ Regular in the sense extinguish.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper. In	npf. Indic.	Impf. Subj	. Past Part.
Mfeifen, (b.) whistle	•••••		pfiff	pfiffe	gepfiffen
Pflegen,1 (h.) cherish	•••••	•••••	pflog pflag	pflöge	gepflogen
Preifen,2 (b.) praise	•••••		pries	priese	gepriefen
Quellen,3 (f. and h.) gush	quillft, quillt	quill	Houp	quölle	gequ ollen
Rächen,4 (h.) avenge	•••••	•••••	(rod)	(röğe)	gerochen
nat(h)en, (h.) advise	rät(h)ft, rät(h)	•••••	riet(h)	riet(h)e	gerat(h)en
Reiben, (b.) rub	•••••	•••••	rieb	riebe	gerieben
Reifen, (b. and f.) tear	•••••	•••••	riß	riffe	geriffen
Reiten,2 (f. and b.) ride	•••••		ritt	ritte	geritten
Rennen,2 (f. and b.) run	••••	•••••	rannte (rennte)	rennte	gerannt (gerennt)
Riechen, (b.) smell	(reucht, reucht)	(reuch)	rody	tgæe	gerocen
Ringen, (h.) wring	•••••	•••••	rang rung	ränge rünge	gerungen
Rinnen, (f. and b.) run		•••••	rann	ränne rönne	geronnen
Rufen, (b.) call			rief	riefe	gerufen
Caufen, (b.) drink	fäufft, fäuft	•••••	foff	föffe	gefoffen
Caugen, (h.) suck		•••••	fog	föge	gefogen
Schaffen,5 (b.) create		••••	føuf	schilfe	geschaffen
Schallen,1 (h.) sound		••••	f¢)oΩ	fc, olle	geschollen
Scheiben, (j. and h.) part		•••••	spied	fatebe	gefchieben
Scheinen, (b.) appear		•••••	fhien	schiene	gefcienen
Schelten, (h.) scold '	foilft, foilt	fģilt	f o alt	fæälte fæälte	gescholten
Scheren, (b.) shear	foierft, foiert	stier	føst	føöre	geschoren
Schieben, (h. and f.) shove	• •	•••••	foot	føjöbe	geschoben
Schieften, (h.) shoot	(fceußest, fceußt)	(scheuß)	fo o B	f d offe	geschoffen
and how to have	lmenbe)		fcunb	schanbe	gefdunben
Schinden, (b.) flay	ſĠläfft,		foslief	foliefe	gefælafen
Schlafen, (h.) sleep	foläft				gefolagen
Chlagen, (h. and f.) strike		•••••	folug	folüge	Belchtennen

¹ Also regular. ² Sometimes regular. ⁸ Regular in the sense soak, swell. ⁶ Mostly regular. ⁸ Regular in other senses.

Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper. In	npf. Indic.	Impf. Subj	. Past Part.
Chleichen, (f. and h.) snea	k	•••••	f øliø	føliøe	gejoliden
Schleifen,1 (h. and f.) who	t	•••••	j φliff	foliffe	gefchliffen
Schleifen, (b. and f.) slit	•••••		foli s	foliffe	geschliffen
Schliefen, (f.) slip	•••••	••••	jdloff	f&löffe	geschloffen
Schliegen, (b.) shut	(joleußeft, joleußt)	(foleuß)	ſφίοĝ	f&löffe	geschlossen
Colingen, (b.) sling	•••••	•••••	folang	følänge	geschlungen
Schmeifen, (b.) smite	•••••	•••••	somif	fomisse	geschmiffen
Comeljen,2 (f.) melt	fømiljeft, fømiljt	fcmila	fómola	fomölje	gefcomoljen
Schnauben,3 (h.) snort	•••••	•••••	jánob	fonöbe	geschnoben
Schneiden, (h.) cut	•••••	•••••	fønitt	fønitte	g esch nitten
Screw (h.) screw	•••••	•••••	forob	førdbe	geschroben
Corecten,2 (f.) be afraid	fgridft, fgridt	f ģri đ	járať	jorate	geschroden
Schreiben, (h.) write	•••••	•••••	So rieb	ſфriebe	geschrieben
Schreien, (b.) cry	•••••	•••••	f grie	jdriee	geschrieen
Schreiten, (f.) stride	•••••	•••••	j ģritt	scritte	gefdritten
Schwären, (h. and f.) ulcerate	(jówierst, jówiert)	•••••	fd:wor	jómöre	geschworen
Schweigen,2 (h.) be silent	•••••	•••••	[dwieg	jówiege	geschwiegen
Schwellen,2 (f. and h.) swell	jówillft, jówillt	jowill	Howp	jowolle	gejápvollen
Schwimmen, (h. and f.) swim	•••••	•••••	jowamm jowomm		e geschwommen e
Schwinden, (f.) vanish	•••••	•••••	fcwanb fcwunb	fdwänbe fdwünbe	geschwunden
Schwingen, (h.) swing	•••••	•••••	jówang Jówung	jowange jowange	gejdwungen
Schwören, (h.) swear	•••••	•••••	jower jower	jowore jowire	gejøworen
Sehen, (b.) sec	fiehft, fieht	fieh	fah	fähe	gesehen
Sein, (f.) be	bin, bift, ift 2c.	[ei	war	wäre	gewejen
Cenben,4 (h.) send	•••••	•••••	fanbte fenbete	fendete	gefanbt gefenbet
Sieden,4 (b.) boil	••••	•••••	fott	fiebete	gefotten
Singen, (b.) sing		•••••	fang	fänge	gefungen
Ginfen, (f.) sink	•••••	•••••	jant	fänte	gefunten

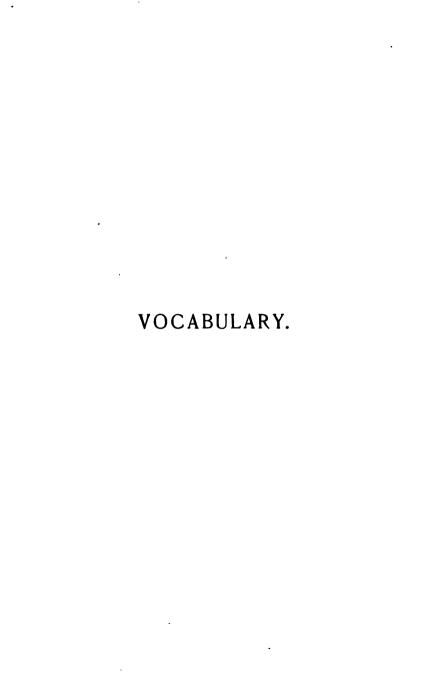
¹ Regular in other senses. ² Regular when transitive. ³ Also regular; sometimes written (chnieben. ⁴ Also regular.

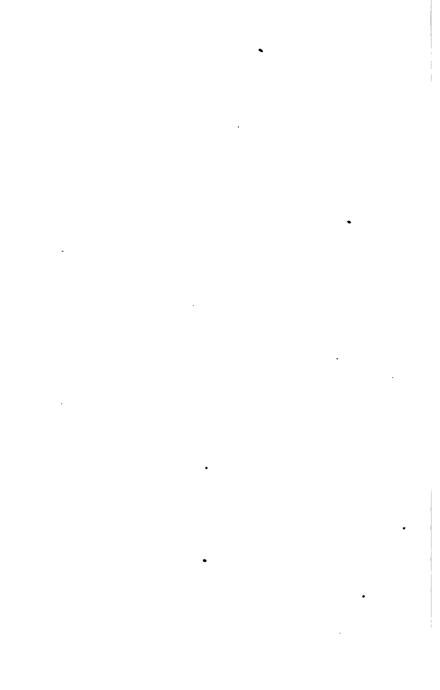
Infinitive.	Pres. Indic.	Imper.	Impf. Indic.	Impf. Sul	j. Past Part.
Ginnen, (h. and f.) think	•••••	•••••	jann .	jänne jönne	gesonnen
Gipen, (h.) sit	•••••	•••••	jaß	fäße	geseffen
Collen, (h.) should	foa, foaft, jou	•••••	jollte	follte	gejoUt
Speien, (h.) spit	•••••	•••••	fpie	fpiee	gespieen
Spinnen, (h.) spin	•••••	•••••	[pann	fpänne fpönne	gesponnen
Spleifen, (h. and f.) split	•••••	•••••	fpliß	[pliffe	gespliffen
Бргефен, (b.) speak	ſprichft, ſpricht	[pric	(prad	ſpräфe	gesprocen
Spriefen,2 (f. and h.) sprou	t (ípreußeft, ípreußt)	(įpreuß)	[proß	fpröffe	geiproffen
Springen, (f. and h.) spring		••••	fprang	[pränge	gesprungen
Stechen, (h.) prick	ftioft, ftiot	fti c	ftad)	ftäche	gestochen
Steden,2 (b.) stick	ftidft, ftidt	ftit	ftal	ftäte	gestoden
Stehen, (h. and f.) stand	••••	•••••	ftanb ftunb	stänbe stünbe	gestanben
Stehlen, (b.) steal	ftiehlft, ftiehlt	ftiehl	ftahl Stohl	ftähle Stöhle	gestohlen
Steigen, (f. and h.) ascend	•••••	•••••	ftieg	ftiege	gestiegen
Sterben, (f.) die	ftirbft, ftirbt	ftirb	ftarb	stärbe stürbe	gestorben
Stieben, (b. and f.) disperse	•••••	•••••	ftob	ftöbe	gestoben 🗸
Stinken, (b.) stink	•••••	•••••	ftan i ftuni	stänke stänke	gestunken
Stoffen, (h. and f.) push	ftößeft, ftößt	•••••	ftieß	ftieße	gestoßen
Streichen, (b.) stroke	•••••	••••	firi ð	ftriфе	gestrichen
Streiten, (b.) strive	•••••	•••••	ftritt	ftritte	gestritten
Thun, (h.) do	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	that	thäte	gethan
• • • • • •	trägft, trägt	•••••	trug	trüge	getragen
	triffft, trifft	triff	traf	träfe	getroffen L
Treiben, (b. and f.) drive	•••••	••••	trieb	triebe	erieben .
	trittft, tritt	tritt	trat	träte	geragen

¹ fproffen is regular. 2 Usually regular.

Infinitive. I	Pres. Indic.	Imper. I	mpf. Indic.	Impf. Subj	. Past Part.
Eriefen,1 (h. and f.) drip	(treufft, treuft)	(treuf)	troff	tröffe	getroffen
Trinfen, (h.) drink	•••••	•••••	trant trunt	tränte trünte	getrunfen
Trügen, (h.) deceive	•••••	••••	trog	tröge	getrogen
Berberben,2 (f. and h.) spoi	il verbirbft, verbirbt	perbirb	verbarb	verbärbe verbürbe	verborben
Berbriefen, (b.) vex	•••••	•••••	verbroß	perbröffe	verbroffen
Bergeffen, (b.) forget	vergiffest, vergißt,	vergiß	vergaß	vergäffe	vergeffen
Berlieren, (h.) lose	•••••		verlor	perlöre	verloren
Bachfen, (f.) grow	wächsest, wächst	•••••	muchs	wūdje	gewachien
Bagen, (b.) weigh	•••••	•••••	wog	wöge	gewogen
Bafchen, (h.) wash	wäjcheft, wäjcht	•••••	wusa	wüjche	gewachsen
Beben,8 (b.) weave	•••••	•••••	wob	wöbe	gewoben
Beichen,4 (f. and h.) yield	•••••	•••••	wich	wiche	gewichen
Beisen, (h.) show	••••	•••••	wies	wieje	gewiesen
Benden,3 (h.) turn		•••••	wanbte wenbete	wenbete	gewanbt gewenbet
Berben, (h.) sue	wirbst, wirbt	wirb	warb	wärbe würbe	geworben
Berben, (j.) become	wirft, wirb	•••••	warb wurbe	würbe	geworben
Berfen, (b.) throw	wirfft, wirft	wirf	warf	wärfe würfe	geworfen
Biegen, (h.) weigh		•••••	mog	möge	gewogen
Binben, (b.) wind		•••••	wanb	mänbe	gewunben
Biffen, (h.) know	weiß, weißt, weiß	••••	wußte	wüßte	gewußt
Bollen, (5.) will	will, willst, will	•••••	wollte	wollte	gewollt
Beihen, (b.) accuse	•••••	•••••	zieh -	ziehe	geziehen
Biehen, (h.) draw	(zeuchft, zeucht)	(gench)	80g	şöge	gezogen
3mingen, (h.) force	•••••	•••••	zwang	zwänge	gezwungen

 $^{^1}$ Often regular. 2 Regular when transitive. 3 Also regular. 4 Regular in the sense soften. 5 Regular in the sense rock.





GERMAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

The Arabic numerals refer to sections, not to pages, unless so indicated.

Most of the abbreviations used in the Vocabulary are self-explanatory.

Following a noun are the indications for gender (m. for masculine, f. for feminine, n. for neuter), of the formation of the genitive singular, with the exception of feminines (40, 2.), and of the nominative plural, unless it is wanting, thus: Abend, m. -8, -e. If the the principal parts of strong and of mixed verbs are given, but not those of weak (or regular) verbs. Intransitive verbs that take feit as their auxiliary, or sometimes [eit and sometimes public, when a property of the principal parts of strong and of mixed verbs are given, but not those of weak (or regular) verbs. Intransitive verbs that take [eit as their auxiliary, or sometimes [eit and sometimes public, where a property of the property of

Definitions, identical in origin with the German word defined, or closely allied, are inted in **bold-face** type. Words more remotely related are printed in SMALL CAPITALS.

printed in **bold-face** type. Words more remotely related are printed in SMALL CAPITALS.

The number of syllables, their quantity, and the place of the principal accent, are indicated after each word, thus: absteben (6-v). In the case of prefixes that are seen that the place of the principal accent distinguishes us the sometimes as separable and sometimes as inseparable (232), the accent distinguishes, as the inseparable prefix is never accented.

ah.

M.

abidlagen.

ab (6), adv. and separable prefix, off, down. auf and ab, up and down.

abbestellen (6000), tr. countermand. abbrechen (600), -brach, -gebrochen, tr.

break off, pluck, pick.

abbrennen (ovo), -brannte, -gebrannt, tr. burn off, intr. f. be burnt down.

abbanten (600), tr. dismiss with thanks; discharge.

Mbend (40), m. -8, -e, evening. (bes) Abends, in the evening, au - effen, sup. -brot or -effen, n. supper. -glode, f. curfew. -läuten, n. peal of evening-bells. vesper-bells. -ionnenicein, m. evening sunshine.

abends (40), adv. See Abend.

aber (40), conj. but, however.

abfahren (6-0), -fuhr, -gefahren, intr. f. drive off, start.

abforbern (600), tr. demand.

abgeben (6-4), -gab, -gegeben, tr. give up, leave.

abgeben (6-0), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go off. start.

abelopfen (600), tr. knock off.

ablegen (6-0), tr. lay off, remove.

abmachen (600), tr. settle.

abnehmen (6-0), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take off.

abrat(b)en (5-v), -riet(b), -gerat(b)en, tr. dissuade (one, dat.) from.

Abreise (&−∨), f. departure.

abreifen (6-0), intr. f. set out, leave, depart.

abreifen (6-0), -rif, -geriffen, tr. tear

abichlagen (o-v), -folug, -gefolagen, tr. knock off.

Those verbs are called mixed that change the radical vowel in certain forms, like strong verbs, but otherwise are conjugated like weak verbs. They try to be on both sides of the fence, like "scurvy politicians.

abichreiben (4-4), -fcrieb, -gefcrieben, er. write off, transcribe, copy.

Absicht (50), f. -en, intention, purpose, design.

absprengen (600), intr. s. gallop away; tr. break off.

abstehen (4-v), -stand, -gestanden, intr. s. or h. stand off, desist.

absteigen (6-0), -stieg, -gestiegen, intr. f. dismount, alight.

abmeisen (6-v), -wieß,-gewiesen, tr. send away, dismiss.

abwerfen (500), -warf, -geworfen, tr. throw off.

abjählen (6-4), tr. tell off, subtract.

off, take off, take out; ABSTRACT.

ach (4), interj. ah! oh! alas!

1. acht (4), num. eight. heute über — Tage, this day week, a week from to-day. -zehn, num. eighteen; -zehnt, num. adj. eighteenth.

2. Acht (6), f. -en, the number eight.

3. acht (*), ber, bie, bas achte, num. adj. eighth. -halb, (eighth half, i. e.) seven and a half.

4. Acht (6), f. attention, heed, care. recht
— geben, give good heed.

Mchtel (60) n. -8, --, eighth part, eighth.

achtiig (60), num. eighty.

achtsigft (5°), num. adj. eightieth. abbi(e)ren (°4°), tr. add.

ab(b)reffi(e)ren, (vvzv), tr. direct (a letter); ADDRESS.

Mbjectiv (-----), m., -8, -e, adjective.
-enbung, adjective ending.

abieu or abjeu (-4, as in French), interj. adieu, good-by(e).

Mdler (40), m. -8, -, eagle.

気ffe (ぐ∨), m. -n, -n, ape, monkey.

afritanisch (-v=v), adj. African.

ahnen (20), tr. have a presentiment of, divine, suspect, surmise.

āḥnlich (4), adj. or adv. like, resembling, similar.

albern (50), adj. or adv. silly.

all (6), indef. pron. and pron'l adj.: 1. collectively, all; 2. distributively, every, each, all. Alles, all, everything, every one. in compos.: -gemein, adj. general. -jumal, adv. all at once, all together.

alle (40), — fammt, adv. altogether. -zeit, adv. at all times.

allein ('-2'), adj. or adv. alone; conj. only, but.

allenthalben (6000), adv. everywhere.

afler (6v), gen. pl.; -bingê, adv. to be sure. Often prefixed to superlatives with intensive force: -āltest, adj. oldest of all, very oldest. -þöðsst, adj. most high, highest. -liebst, adj. most levely, charming, delightful.

al6 (*), conj. 28, as being: 1. after a comparative, than; 2. with definite past tense, when, as. -balb, adv. forthwith, immediately. (Page 113, note 6.)

alfo (&-, rare ~2), adv. and conj. thus, in this manner; accordingly, therefore. -balb, same as alsbalb.

alt (6), älter, ältest or ältst, adj. or adv.

Altar (6-, also of), m. or n. -e8, -are, altar.

Alter (60), n. -8, —, age, old age.

altern (60), intr. grow old. alten, alte (60, 6). See alt.

am (v) = an bem.

America (-400), n. -8, America.

Amerifaner (v=v4v), m. -3, — American. (233).

amerifanisch (v-v4v), adj. American. (233).

Amfel (60) f. -n, ousel, blackbird.

an (c), adv. and sep'able prefix, on, up. Prep.: 1. of position, with dat. or accus. at or to the side or edge of, close by, by, against, along; 2. of time, on, upon, at; 3. in other relations, of, to, at, by, by reason of, by means of. er leibet — Ropf, web, he suffers from headache. — Gott glauben, believe in God. (316, 1.)

Unanas (400), f. pine-apple.

anbieten (6-v), -bot, -geboten, &. offer. anbinden (6-v), -band, -gebunden, &. bind on, fasten, tie.

Aspect. (50), m. -8, -e, on-look, sight,

andenfen (500), -bacte, -gebact, tr. think on.

Andenten (600), n. -8, -, remem-

brance, souvenir. gum —, as a keep-sake.

ander (60), pron'l adj. other, else, different. unter Andern (u. A.), among others. anders (60), adv. otherwise, differently. anderthalb (600), indecl. adj. (other or second half, i. e.) one and a half. (244, c2.) aneignen (600), fr. take for one's OWM, APPROPRIATE. ftd —, acquire.

Anerbieten (60-0), m. -8, offer.

anfallen (500), -fiel, -gefallen, tr. fall upon, attack.

Anfang (\sim), m. -3, -ange, beginning. anfangen ($<\sim$), -fing, -gefangen, tr. begin, commence.

Anfänger (&~~), m. -8, — (f.-in, 113), beginner.
angeben (&~~), -gab, -gegeben, &r. men-

tion, state.
angehen (6-v), -ging, -gegangen, tr. go
to, concern.

Angelegenheit (60-0-), f. -en, concernment, concern, affair.

angenehm (60-), adj. or adv. ACCEPTA-BLE, agreeable, pleasant.

Ungeficht (5 vv), *. -8, -er, face, countenance.

anglangen (500), tr. cast a glare or glance on, shine upon.

anghig = anghlich (60), adj. or adv.

anhaben (6-0), -hatte, -gehabt, tr. have on, wear.

anhalten (600), -hielt, -gehalten, tr. hold on to, stop.

anhaltend (400), a. i. or adv. continuous(ly).

anhängen (500), tr. cause to hang on, attach (to the neck of), append.

anflagen (6-v), tr. accuse.

anfleiben (6-v), ir. put clothes upon, dress.

antommen (600), -tam, -getommen, intr. f. arrive, come.

anlegen (6-4), fr. lay on, put (a gun) to (the shoulder), take aim.

anmachen (600), tr. kindle.

anmagen (4-v), tr. assume (unduly), pretend. (348).

anmelben (600), tr. announce, introduce. fic —, present one's self.

Anmertung (6-v), f. -en, remark. annehmen (6-v), -nahm, -genommen, &. take on, ACCEPT, ASSUME, receive. anreben (6-v), fr. address.

anteven (0-0), tr. address.
anichnallen (600), tr. buckle on.

ansehen (6-v), -sah, -gesehen, tr. look on or at, regard, consider.

Unseten (6-0), n. -8, ASPECT, look. von -, by sight.

anstatt (vs), prep. with gen. instead, in place, in lieu. (317).

Anftellung (600), f. -en, employ, employment.

anstimmen (600), tr. begin to sing, strike up.

Antiis (6-), n. -e8, -e, face, countenance. Antrieb (6-), m. -8, -e, impulse, motive. Antwort (6-), f. -en, word in return, answer.

antworten (600), tr. answer, reply.
anwenden (600), -wanbte or -wendete,
-gewandt or -gewendet, tr. employ.

anwesend (6-v), adj. present. angeigen (6-v), tr. point out.

anjieben (6-v), -jog, -gejogen, & draw on, Attract, draw or put on (as clothes).

anzünden (600), tr. kindle, light. Apfel (60), m. -8, Apfel, apple. -baum, m. apple-tree. -wein, m. cider. (36%)

Aprifose (~~4~), f. -n, apricot. April (~6), m. -8, -e (rare), April.

Arbeit (6-), f. -en, work. -Szimmer, work-room.

arbeiten (6-v), tr. or intr. work, labor, execute, make.

Arbeiter (6-v), m. -8, - (f. -in, 113), workman, laborer.

Arger (50), m. -8, vexation.

argerlich (ev), adj. or adv. annoying to, annoyed.

Arie (200), f. -n, aria, air, tune, song. Arm (6), m. -e8, -e, arm, branch. -stuhl,

m. arm-chair, easy-chair. (389.)
arm (4), ärmer, ärmst, adj. or adv. poor,

scanty.
ármlich (5°), adj. or adv. poor, scanty.

Art (4), f. -en, kind, sort. Artifel (~4~), m. -8, —, article.

Mrst (6 or 4), m. -es, Arste, physician, doctor.

affatisch (-v=v), adj. or adv. Asiatic. Aft (6), m. -e8, Afte, branch, bough.

Mt(h)em (40), m.-8, breath.

at(h)men (40), intr. breathe.

and (4), adv. or conj. nun, also, even; after wer, was, welcher, wie, wo, wann, ever, soever.

ens (4). I. adv. and separable prefix, up, upwards; 2. prep. (with dat. or accus.) upon, on, after, for at, in, of, to. (316 and 2.) — baß, in order that. — timmal, all at once. — unb ab, up and down. er tam — unb 3µ, he came up to us. auf 3hrer llhr, by your watch. auf baß 2anb, into the country.

aufbauen (4-v), tr. build up, erect. sich -, rise.

Aufenthalt (400), m. -8, -e, stay.

Aufgabe (4-v), f. -n, task, theme, lesson.

aufhalten (400), -hielt, -gehalten, tr.
hold up, detain. sid —, stop, stay, reside.

anshoren (4-v), intr. stop, cease, give over.

austesen (4-v), -las, -gelesen, tr. gather or pick up.

aufmachen (400), tr. open.

aufmerten (400), intr. pay attention, take heed, mark.

aufraffen (400), tr. rake up. flo-, rise quickly, start up.

aufs (4) = auf bas.

Auffas (40), m. -es, -fase, composition, essay.

auffesen (400), tr. set upon, put on (ben but).

aufspringen (400), -sprang, -gesprungen, intr. s. spring up, start up; sly open, burst.

aufstehen (2-v), -ftanb, -gestanben, intr. f. stand np, get up.

auftragen (2-v), -trug, -getragen, tr. carry on to (dat.), lay on; bring on the table, serve.

aufwachen (200), intr. f. wake up, awake.

aufwarten (200), intr. wait upon (dat.), attend.

aufweden (200), tr. wake up, awake. aufgiehen (200), -zog, -gezogen, tr. draw up or open, pull up. bie Uhr —, wind up.

Mage (40), st. -8, -n, eye. -ublid, st. (glance of the eyes; hence) moment. int -ublid, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye. -ublidlid, adj. or adv. immediate(ly). (370, 2.)

August (--5), m. -3, August (montk).

aus (4). 1. adv. and sep ble prefix, out, forth; 2. prep. (dat.) out of, from; of (315).

ausbeffern (400), tr. put in better condition, mend.

ausfallen (400), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f. fall out. turn out. result.

Mushing (4-), m. -es, -flüge, flying out, excursion.

ausführen (4-4), tr. carry out, execute. ausfüllen (444), tr. All out, fill up.

ausgebehnt (2v-), adj. extensive.

ausgehen (4-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go ont.

Ansgewanderte (4000), ber (bie), the emigrant.

ausgieffen (4-v), -goß, -gegoffen, &.
pour out.

auslaffen (400), -ließ, -gelaffen, tr. lot ont, leave out, omit.

ausliefern (4-4), tr. deliver up.

anslöschen (400), tr. extinguish, put out.

ausmachen (400), tr. make out; put out. es macht nichts aus, never mind. ausrufen (400), -rief, -gerufen, tr. cry

out, call out, exclaim.
ausruhen (4-v), intr. rest out, rest fully,

repose. aussehen (4-v), -fah, -gefehen, intr. look,

appear, seem. Ausschen (4-4), n. -3, appearance.

queen (44), adv. without.

auter (4.). 1. prep with dat. outside of, out of, besides; 2. -bem, adv. besides, moreover. -halb, adv., or prep. with gen. or dat., on the outside of. (317.)

äugerft (44), adj. or adv. ontermost, uttermost, extreme.

Aussprache (4-v), f. pronunciation.

Ausftellung (400), f. -en, setting out, EXPOSITION, exhibition.

austreiben (4-v), -trieb, -getrieben, tr. drive out, EXPEL. auswandern (400), intr. f. wander out, emigrate,

ausmendia (400). adi, or ado, outside: by heart.

ausziehen (4-v), -jog, -gezogen, &r. draw Out, EXTRACT, take off; intr. f. march out; remove (from a house),

23.

bagr or bar (4), adj. or adv. bare; pure; in cash. ba(a)res Gelb, ready money, cash.

Bach (6), m. -es, -ache, brook.

Bachlein (6-), n. -8. -. brooklet.

bacten (60), but or badte, gebaden, tr.

Bab (6 and 4), n. -es, -aber, bath. (375.) baben (40), tr. or intr. bathe.

Babeort (400), m. -8, -örter, bathingplace.

Bahn (4), f. -en, path, road, track, course. -bof, m. railway-station.

balb (6), adv. soon. balb balb, now.... now....; at one time.... at another time.

1. Ball (6), m. -es, -alle, ball.

2. Ball (6), m. -es, -alle, ball, dancing

Band (6), m. -es, -anbe, volume ; binding. bang(e) (60), adj. or adv. anxious (847).

Banf (6), f., -ante, bench. (871.)

Bar (4), m. -en, -en, bear. Barenführer (4--), m. -3, --, one who

leads a bear, [cf. bear-herd, Shak.] (877.) Barbier (~4), m. -8, -e, barber.

barbi(e)ren (~4~), tr. shave. Bart (4), m. -es, Barte, beard. ben -

fce(e)ren, shave. Base (44), f. -n, female relative, cousin.

bauen (40), tr. build, refl. rise high, over-

Bauer (40), m. -8 or -n, -- or -n, peasant.

Baum (4), m. -es, Baume, tree; beam. -wolle, f. cotton.

baumen (40), refl. raise one's self upright (like a tree), rise on the hind feet, rear, prance.

Baumlein (4-), s. -8, -., little tree.

beabsichten or beabsichtigen (vév(v)v), &r. intend.

beantworten (vove), tr. answer.

bedanken (vov), tr. thank : refl. refuse. decline, return thanks (for).

bebauern (v4v), tr. regret.

bebeden (vov), tr. cover.

bedeuten (~4~), tr. mean, signify, presage. bedeutend (v4v), adj. or adv. consider-

bedienen (v4v), tr. serve; refl. make use (of).

bedürfen (vou), -burfte, -burft, inir. (with gen.) or tr. need.

bebürftig (vov), adj. needy, in want (of). beehren (v4v), tr. honor.

beeilen (~4~), refl. hasten.

beenben or beendigen (vo(v)v), tr. put an end to, finish.

Beere (40), f. -n, berry.

Befehl (~ 4), m. -8, -e, command. -8haber, m. commander.

befehlen (v4v), -fahl, -fohlen, tr. command, order. (346.)

befinden (vov), -fand, -funden, reft. find one's self; chance to be; be (in respect to health or the like).

befolgen (vov), tr. follow, obey.

begeben (v4v), -gab, -geben, refl. betake one's self; occur, happen.

begegnen (~4~), intr. f. (with dat.) fall in with, meet; befall, occur to. (346.)

beginnen (vov), -gann, -gonnen, tr. begin.

begleiten (~4~), tr. accompany.

Begleiter (v4v). m. -8, -, companion.

Begleiterin (vev), f. -nen, companion. begreifen (v=v), -griff, -griffen, tr. (take hold upon; i. e.) COMPREHEND, understand, CONCRIVE.

behagen (v=v), intr. (only in third pers.) with dat. please, suit, gratify. (346.)

behaglich (~4~), adj. or adv. agreeable, comfortable.

behalten (vov), -bielt,-behalten, tr. hold on upon, keep.

behaupten (v4v), &r. maintain, affirm.

behelfen (vev), -balf, -bolfen, reft. (with mit) help one's self with; get along, make a shift.

bei (4), sep'ble prefix and adv. near, near by; prep. with dat. by, by the side of, near; at, in, with, among, about; at the house of (Frenck, ches). Die Schlacht - Baterloo, the battle of Waterloo. unferer Rudlehr, on our return (815, 1.).

beibe (4v), adj. both. Beifall (40), m. -8, applause.

beim (4) = bei bem.

Bein (4), n. -8, -e, bone; usually leg, (872.)

beinghe (-40), adv. near about, nigh upon, almost.

Beinfleib (4-), n. esp. in pl. (-fleiber, legclothes; i. e.) breeches, trousers.

beifeit(e) (-4(v), also beifeits (-4), adv. aside, apart.

Beifpiel (4-), m. -8, -e, example. jum --(a. B.), for instance.

beiden (40), big, gebiffen, tr. bite.

befannt (v4), adi or adv. known, noted.

Befannte (vou), ber (bie), acquaintance.

Befanntschaft (vov), f. -en, acquaint-

befommen (vev), -tam, -tommen, tr. get, obtain, receive; intr. f. (with dat.) suit, agree with. - au feben, get a sight of. (346.)

befümmern (vov), tr. afflict, trouble, concern. refl. sid um sid -, mind one's own business.

beladen (v=v), -lub, -laben, tr. load.

beläftigen (vovv), tr. trouble, annoy.

belaufen (~ 4 v), -lief, -laufen, tr. run over, traverse, visit. refl. fid - auf, amount to.

belauschen (v4v), tr. listen secretly to, play the spy upon, watch and surprise.

Belgien (400), n. -8, Belgium. (233.)

Belgier (600), m. -8, --, Belgian. (233.) Belgierin (6000), f. -nen, Belgian. (233.)

belgifch (60), adj. Belgie, Belgian. (233.) belieben (v4v), tr. like, be pleased with, wish (347).

belobnen (~4~), tr. reward.

belügen (v 4 v), -log, -logen, tr. belie, deceive by lies.

bemächtigen (vovv), red. with ren. take possession of.

bemerten (vov), tr. remark, notice, perceive.

benusen (vov), tr. use, make use of.

bequem ("2): adj. or adv. CONVENIENT, comfortable.

berat(b)en (v4v), -riet(b), -rat(b)en, tr. advise; refl. deliberate.

berauben (v4v), & rob.

berechnen (v 60), tr. reckon up, compute, charge.

bereit (~4), adj. ready.

bereits (~4), adv. already.

Berg (4), m. -e8, -e, mountain; (ice-) berg; in compos. mine, mining, -mann, m. (pl. -leute) miner. -mannsfittel, m. miner's smock-frock. -wert, s. mine.

berichtigen (vovv), tr. set right, con-RECT, rectify.

berühmt (04), adj. famous, celebrated, berühren (v4v), tr. touch.

befchäftigen (vovv), tr. employ, occupy. beschäftigt (vov), adj. employed, occu-

pied, busy. Befchaftigung (vovv), f. -en, employment, occupation, business.

befchliefen (~ 4~), -fcloß, -fcloffen, shut or lock up; CONCLUDE, determine,

befchmusen (vov), tr. soil.

beschulbigen (vov), tr. accuse of.

beffegen ("4"), tr. defeat.

befigen (vov), -fag, -feffen, &r. nit upon : POSSESS, OWD.

Befiser (vov), m. Possessor, owner.

Besiterin (vov), f. possessor, owner.

befonders (vov), adv. particularly.

beforgen (vov), tr. care for.

beforgt (vs), adj. or adv. anxious.

besprengen (vov), tr. besprinkle, dash with water.

beffer (60), adj. or adv. (comp of gut), better. - baran fein, be better off.

beft (4), adj. or adv. (superi of gut), best. jum Beften baben, make sport of, rally. banter.

beständig ("5"), adj. or adv. constant-(lv).

bestehen (v=v), -stand, -stand firm, persist, insist.

besteigen (v-v), -stieg, stiegen, tr. mount upon, bestride (bas Pferb).

beftellen (vov), tr. order.

Beftellung (vov), f. -en, order.

bestens (60), adv. in the best manner. (id) bante -, (I) thank you very much.

bestimmen (" "), tr. appoint, determine. bestimmt (" "), adj. definite, precise.

Bestimmtheit (~6-), f. -en, definiteness, preciseness. mit —, positively.

beftrafen (~4~), tr. punish.

Befuch (-4), m. -8, -e, visit.

befuthen (vzv), tr. go to see, visit, call upon, attend.

beten (40), intr. pray; tr. utter in prayer. betrachten (060), tr. look at.

betreffen (060), -traf, -troffen, tr. befall; concern. was mid betrefft, as for myself.

betrüben (~4~), tr. cast down, trouble. betrügen (~4~), -trog,-trogen, tr. deceive,

cheat. Betrüger (~4~), m. -8, --, deceiver, im-

postor. Betrügerin (v4vv), f. impostor.

Bett (6), n. -e8, -en, bed. -bede, f. coverlet, blanket. (370, 2.)

Bettler (60), m. -8, -, beggar.

Bettlerin (600), f. -nen, beggar.

bevor (~4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, before, beforehand; conj. before (same as ebe).

bewa(h)ren (v4v), tr. keep, guard.

bewegen (v4v), -wog, -wogen, tr. induce, engage; reg. -wegte, -wegt, tr. move, stir.

Bewegung () f., -en, movement, motion,

bewohnen (v4v), tr. inhabit.

Bewohner (~4~), m. -8, — (f. -in, 113), inhabitant.

bewundern (000), tr. regard with wonder, admire.

Bewunderung (vévv), f. admiration.

bezahlen (v=v), tr. pay.

bezaubern (v4v), tr. enchant.

bezeichnen (~4~), tr. mark, denote, point out.

Beziehung (~~), f. -en, relation, connection. in biefer —, in this respect.

biegen (20), bog, gebogen, ir. bow, bend, curve, crook.

Bier (4), n. -es, -e, beer.

bieten (40), bot, geboten, ir. bid, offer.

Bild (6), n. -e8, -er, picture, image. bilden (60), tr. form, shape, make, fashion,

bnild.

Bilberbuch (60-), n. -e8, -bücher, picturebook.

Billet(t) (ve, bill-yet), m. -e8, -e, billet, note; ticket.

binden (60), banb, gebunben, tr. bind, tie, fasten.

Birn(e) (40), f. -n, pear.

Birnbaum (*-), m. -8, -bdume, pear-tree.

bis (*). 1. adv. as far as, till. — jeşt, till now, as yet. — an, — auf, — su, even to, clear to; a. prep. as far as to, all the way to, till, until, to, up to; 3. conj. (for — bas), till the time that, till. (314.)

bisher (~4), adv. hitherto.

bis (6), imperf, ind. of beigen.

bitten (60), -bat, -gebeten, tr. ask, request, beg. — lassen, request (through another). mein Bater läßt Sie —, my father requests you (through me). (ich) bitte, please (itt. I beg).

bittend (60), adj. or adv. entreating(ly). bitter (60), adj. or adv. bitter, sharp,

stinging.

blanf (4), adj. or adv. shining, bright. blafen (44), blies, geblafen, tr. and intr.

blow, play (upon a wind-instrument).

Blatt (4), n. -e5, -ätter, blade, leaf, leaf of a book.

Blattlein (€-), n. -8, leaflet.

blau (4), adj. or adv. blue, purple.

Blei (4), n. -es, lead.

bleiben (20), blieb, geblieben, intr. f. stay, remain, be left. (211, 2.)

Bleicherin (200), f. -nen (p. 73, n. 5), bleacher (a woman).

Bleifeber (4-v), f. -n, lead-pencil.

Blis (4), m. -e8, -e, lightning. -fonell, adj. or adv. quick(ly) as lightning.

bligen (60), intr. lighten, gleam, glisten, flash.

blog or blos (2), adj. bare, naked; very freq. as adv. merely, simply, solely, only,

Blumchen (44), s. -8, --, floweret, little flower.

Blume (44), f. -n, flower, blossom, bloom. Blum(e)lein (4(-)-), n. -8, -., floweret.

Blumengärtchen (4000), n. -8, --, little flower-garden.

Blumenfohl (4v-), m. -es, -e, cauliflower. Blumenftraus (4v-), m. -es, -aufer, bouquet, nosegay. (137.)

bluten (40), intr. blood.

Blüt(h)e (40), f. -n. blossom, blory, flower. blutia (40), adj. or adv. bloody.

Boben (40), m. -8, -ben, bottom. ground, floor; attic. (367.)

Bogen (40), m. -3, --, bow, bend, curve. arc, arch; sheet of paper.

Bohne (40), f. -n, bean.

Bort or Bort (6), m. -es, -e, board; shelf. an -, on board, aboard. über -, overboard.

Born (6), m. -es, -e, spring, well, fount. [Cf. Scotch burn, a brook.]

Borfe (40), f. -n, parse; exchange. bose or bos (+v), adj. or adv. bad, naughty.

Bofewicht (+vv), m. -8, -e or -er, villain, rascal. (374.)

Bouquet(t) (- 5, boo-ket), n. -8, -e, bou-

quet. Brauch (4), m. –es, –äuche, custom, usage. brauchen (40), tr. use, need, want.

braun (4), adj. or adv. brown. bran (4), adj. or adv. excellent, worthy, good, brave.

bravo (4-), interj. bravo! well done! brechen (60), brach, gebrochen, tr. break. breit (4), adj. or adv. broad, wide.

Breite (40), f. -n, breadth; LATITUDE. Breitengrad (40-), m. -8, -e, degree of latitude.

brennen (60), brannte, gebrannt, tr. or intr. burn.

Brief (4), m. -es, -e, letter, charter, brief. Briefchen (40), n. -6, -, short letter, note

Brieftasche (400), f. -n, pocket-book.

Brieftrager (4-v), m. -8, -, postman, letter-carrier. bringen (ov), brachte, gebracht, tr. bring,

fetch, take, carry. Brob or Brobt or Brot (4), n. -e8, -e,

bread.

Brombeere (6-v), f. -n, blackberry.

Brofam (4-), m. -es, -e,) crumb, bit (of Brofame (4-v), f. -n, bread).

Brücke (6v), f. -n, bridge.

Bruder (40), m. -8, -über, brother.

brüllen (60), intr. roar, bellow, low. Brunnen (60), m. -8, -, well, spring,

fountain. Bube (40), m. -n, -n, bov, vouth.

Buch (4), n. -es, -ücher, book.

Buchbaum (4-), m. -es, -aume, beech-

Buche (44), f. -n, beech-tree, beech. Bücherschrant (4~~), m. -8, -ante, book-

case. bücken (60), refl. bow, bend over.

Burg (6), f. -en, stronghold, castle; fortified town.

Bürger (60), m. -8, — (f. -in, 113), inhabitant of a town, burgher (cf. Burg), citizen.

Bürgergerieg (6v-), m. -8, -e, civil-war. Burich or Buriche (o or ou), m. -en, -e or -en, fellow.

Büfchel (60), m. -8, --, tuft, bunch, cluster. Butter (&v), f. butter. -brot, s. slice of bread and butter.

Œ.

Canarienvogel, see Ranarienvogel.

Centner, see Bentner.

Chotolade or Chocolade (should), f. chocolate.

Claffe, see Rlaffe.

Cleve, see Rleve.

Coln, see Roln.

Compas, see Rompas.

Compliment, see Rompliment. Comptoir, see Rom(p)toir.

Concert, see Rongert.

Conditor, see Ronditor.

Conjunctiv, see Ronjunttiv.

Continent, see Rontinent.

corrigiren, see torrigi(e)ren.

Cours, see Rours.

Coufin, see Roufin.

Souvert (pron. koo-vairt, -6), n. -e8, -e, ovver of a letter, envelope; cover at table. curiren, see turieren.

Splinder (15-50), m. -8, —, cylinder. Splinderhut (15-50-), -8,-üte,m. silk hat. Splinderuhr (15-50-), f.-en,lever-watch.

D.

ba or bar (4), adv. there, then, at that place or time; under those circumstances. in comp'n with pref'ns, stands for a dat. or accus. case, sing. or pl. (58.) conj. (relat.) when, as, whereas; in causative sense, as, since, because.

babei (-4), adv. thereby, by it or them; at the same time. (58.)

Dach (6), n. -es, -acher, roof. (375.)

bachte (5), impf. ind. of benten.

baburch (4~ and -5), adv. therethrough, through or by or by means of it or them or that.

bafür (-4 and 4-), adv. therefor, for it or them or that. (58.)

bagegen (-40), adv. against it or them or that; against or over; on the contrary, on the other hand. (58.)

Daheim (-4), adv. there at home, at home.

Daher (-4), adv. thence, from there; for that reason, therefore; hence.

bahin (-6 and 4v), adv. thither, so far; away or along, past, there.

bahineilen (-6-0), intr. h. or f. hasten away or along.

bamals (4-), adv. at that time, then.

Dame (4"), f. -n, lady, dame.

Damenbut (<u-), m. -8, -itte, bonnet.
bamit (<u- and -0), adv. therewith, with
it or that or them; conj. wherewith (=
womit), in order that, so that. (58.)

Dampf (6), m. -es, -ampfe, steam, vapor, damp.

Dampfboot (6-), n. -e8, -e or -öte, steam-boat, steamer.

Dampfichiff (40), n. -es, -e, steam-ship, steamer.

banach (2-or-2), thereafter, after it or that or them. (58.)

Dane (4v), m. -n, -n, Dane. (233.) Daneben (-4v), adv. beside it or that or

them. (58.)

Dänemark (400), n. -8, Denmark. (233.)

banisch (40), adj. or adv. Danish. (233.) Dant (6), m. -e8 (no pl.), thanks.

banfbar (6-), adj. or adv. thankful.

banten (60), intr. with dat. thank; tr.

bann (c), adv. then. — unb mann, now and then.

baran or bran (-6 and 2, 6), adv. thereon, at or on it or that or them. es liegt nichts —, nothing is (lying) depending on it, it is of no consequence. (58.)

barauf or brauf (-4 and 4-, 4), adv. thereupon, upon or on it or that or them; often upon that, thereupon, then. (58.)

baraus or braus (-4 and 4-, 4), adv. thereout, out of it or that or them; from or forth from it; by or by reason of it or that. (58.)

barbieten (4-v), -bot, -geboten, tr. offer, present.

barin or brin (-6 and 40,6), adv. therein, in or within or at it or that or them. (58.)

barnach (4- and -4), adv. thereafter, after or toward, or to it or that or them. (58.)

barüber or brüber (-20 and 2-0, 40), adv. thereover, above or over or across or about or concerning it or that or them. (58.)

Darum or Drum (4~ and -5, 5), adv. thereabout, around or for or respecting it or that or them; for that reason, on that account, therefore. (58.)

barunten or brunten (-60 and 60), adv.
there below, under there, down,

barunter or brunter (-60 and 200, 60), adv. thereunder, beneath or among it or that or them.

das (6), neut. of ber.

bafelbft (-4), adv. there.

bas (6), conj. that; (for so bas) so that

bauerhaft (400), adj. or adv. durable, solid.

bason (-6 and 2-), adv. thereof, of or from or by or respecting it or that or them; thence, away, off.

bavoulaufen (-- --), -lief, -gelaufen intr. f. run away, escape.

Daju (-2 and 2-), adv. therete, to or for or at it or that or them; in addition, besides, moreover.

December. See Dezember.

Dece (60), f. -n, covering, coverlet.

1. bein (4), foss. adj. thy, thine.

2. bein (4) or beiner (4v), gen. sing. of bu, of thee, thine. (Page 175, n. 1.)

beinethalben (2000), adv. on thy acbeinetwegen (2000), count or behalf, beinetwillen (2000), for thy sake (318).

beinig (20), (always preced. by def. article), poss. pron. thine. (185.)

bem (4), dat. sing. of ber. (52.)

ben (4), accus. sing. or dat. pl. of ber. (52.)

denen (40), dat. pl. of demonstr. and rel pron. ber. (218.)

benten (6°), bachte, gebacht, tr. or intr. (gen'ly with an, less often with gen.) think; think of, call to mind. ich bächte, I should think. (Page 223, n. 2.)

benn (6), adv. then, in that case, this being so (not at the beginning of a clause, where in this sense bann would be used, but with less emphasis, parenthetically): else, pray, I should like to know; conj. after a comparative (for al8), than; oftenest at beginning of a clause, for.

bennoch (40), conj. notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still.

ber (2), m.; die (2), f.; das (6), n. 1. demonstr. fron. and adj. this or this one, that or that one, etc.; 2. as emphatic fers. fron. he, she, it, they, etc.; 3. def. article, the; distributively used (337, a.), etimal die Bode, once a week; 4. re.. fron. who, which, that; 5. (rarely) as comf'd rel. he who, that which, etc.

beren (20), gen. sing. and pl. of demonstr. and rel. pron. ber. (218.)

berjenige (4-v), m.; diejenige (4-v), f.; dasjenige (6-vv), n.: determ. adj. and pr. that or that one, the one, those.

berfelbe (-60), m.; biefelbe (-60), f.; basfelbe (v60), m.; determ. adj. and from the selfsame or same; he, she, it, they. (168.)

berfelbige (-600), etc., same as berfelbe, etc.

bes (4), gen. sing. of the art. ber. (52.) beshalb, beshalb, beshalben (4~(~), adv. or conj. on that account, therefore. bessess (4), gen. sing. of the pron. ber, whose. (218.)

beffenungeachtet (00000), adv. or conjin spite of that, notwithstanding.

befto (6-), adv. so much the (before a compar.), je... befto... (each word followed by a compar.), the... the... beswegen or befwegen (~1~), adv. or coni. therefore.

ceuten (2w), intr. point, give an indication or sign; tr. point at or out, give a sign for; show the significance of, interpret, explain; give a meaning to.

beutlich (=v), adj. or adv. distinct.

beutsch (2), adj. or adv. German.

Deutsche (ber) (20), m. -n, -n, the German; ein Deutscher, a German.

Deutsche (bas) (40), n. German (language), auf —, in German.

Deutschland (40), n. -8, Germany.

Dezember (-50), m. -8, December.

bich (6), accus. of bu. (35.)

bicht (6), adj. or adv. close, dense, thick. bick (6), adj. or adv. thick.

Dickit (60), n. -3, -e, thicket.

die (4), several forms of ber. (52.)

Dieb (4), m. -es, -e, thief.

Diebstahl (2-), m. -8, -able, theft. bienen (2'), intr. with dat. serve.

Diener (40), m. -6, — (f. -in, 113).
servant.

Dienft (4), m. -es, -e, service.

latter.

Dienstag (2 or 2-), m. -8, -e, Tuesday. bienstbar (2-), adj. or adv. serviceable.

bies (+); biefer (-), m.; biefe (-), f.; biefes (-), n., demons. adj. and prov. this or that, this one or that one; the

bies seit(s) (2-), adv. this side. Ding (6), n. -e8, -e or -ex, thing. bir (4), dat. sing. of bu. (35.)

bivibi(e)ren (-v-4-), tr. divide.

both (4), adv. or conj. though, yet, nevertheless, however; after all, surely, doubtless. I hope, is it not so? Sometimes simply but: to an imperat. or optat. adds a tone of stronger entreaty (like Engl. do): hore —, pray hear, usually following the verb in an emphatic inverted sentence.

Doctor (&v), } m. -8, -to'ren, doctor.

bonnern (60), intr. thunder.

Donnerstag (600 or 600), m. -8, -e, Thursday.

boppels (50), in compos. double.

Doppelfinte (0000), f. -n, double-barrelled gun.

boppelt (6 v), adj. or adv. double, duplicate, two-fold.

Dorf (6), n. -e3, -örfer, village. [cf. Eng. -thorp, in many names of places.]

bort (6), adv. there, yonder. — oben, up there.

bortig (40), adj. or adv. of that place. brauen (40), [same as broben], threaten.

drauf (4), contr'n of barauf.

drauß or draußen (4, 40), adv. outside,
out of doors.

brehen (40), tr. turn, cause to revolve; refl. revolve, whirl.

brei (4), num. three.

breimal (20), adv. three times, thrice. (244, a.)

breifig (40), num. thirty. (243, 2.) breifigft (40), num. adj. thirtieth.

dreigehn (4-), num. thirteen. dreigehnt (4-), num. adj. thirteenth.

bringen (6-), brang, gebrungen, intr. f., tr. h. press, urge.

bringend (60), adj. or adv. urgent(ly).

bringlich (50), adj. or adv. urgent.

britt (6), ber, bie, bas britte, num. adj. third.

Drittel (6v), n. -8, —, contr'n of Drits theil. britthalb (6v), num. adj. (third half, i.

e.) two and a half. (244, c.) Drittheil (6-), n. -8, -e, third part,

third. (244, c.)

brohen (20), tr. or intr. (with dat.) threaten.

brollig (64) adj. or adv. droll.

brum (4), contr'n of barum.
brunten (40), contr'n of barunten.
bu (4), pers. pron. then. (52.)
Duft (40), m. -68, -üfte, odor.
bunfel (40), adf, or adv. dark.
bunfelblau (40-), adf, dark-blue.
bunfelgrüm (40-), adf, dark-green.
Dunfelbeit (40-), d. dark-green.

bunteln (60), intr. grow dark, become dim or dusky, darken.

bünn (6), adj. or adv. thin.

Droffel (60), f. -n, thrush.

burch (4), adv. and sep. or insep. prefix. through, throughout; thoroughly; to end or completion (232); prep. (with accus.) through, during, by means or dint of, in consequence of, owing to, by. (314, 1.)

- 1. durchgehen (6-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr. sep. f. go through, pass, run away (of a horse). hier geht kein Beg durch! no passing! fein Pferb geht mit ihm durch, his horse runs away with him.
- burchgehen (>4), -ging, -gangen, or (6-v) -ging, -gegangen (in a figurative sense mostly inseparable), tr. insep. or sep. go through, run through, look over.
- i. burchlaufen (6-v), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. sep. f. run through, run away.
- burchlaufen (~4~), -lief, -laufen, or (6~), -lief, -gelaufen, tr. insep. or sep. run or pass through, go from end to end of, traverse.
- 1. durchnäffen (600), intr. sep. penetrate (used of liquids).
- durchnäffen (~6~ or 6~), tr. insep. or sep. moisten thoroughly, wet through. durchprügeln (6~), tr. sep. cudgel or beat soundly, thrash.

durche (4), - burch bas.

- durchfehen (6-v), -fah, -gefehen, intr.
 sep. see through, look through.
- 2. durchsehen (6-v), -sah, -gesehen, or (v2v), -sah, -sehen, tr. sep. or. insep. look over, review, revise.

burchfuchen (6-0 or 040), tr. sep. or insep., seek or search through, examine.

bürfen (60), burfte, geburft; intr. modal anxiliary, be permitted or allowed, feel authorized, venture, dare, need; often to be rendered by may or might. burftig (60), adj. or adv. needy, poor; mean, scanty, shabby.

Durft (6), m. -es, thirst.

burften or bürften (6°), intr. thirst, be thirsty.
burftig (6°), adj. or adv. thirsty.
Duşeud (6°), n. -8, -e, dozon.

Œ.

②bbe (⋄⋄), f. **obb**, reflex of the tide, low water.

even (4v), adj. even, level, plane, smooth.

adv. evenly etc.: sisually just, exactly,
precisely; often with negative, — nicht,
precisely not, i. e. quite the contrary;
just now, just then, but just. [0 —, just
now (only a little while ago). — [0, adv.
just as.

ebenfalls (400), adv. likewise, also.

Œde (´♥) f. -n, edge, corner.

ebel (-v), adj. or adv. of noble birth; noble.

Chelmann (200), m. -8 (pl. -leute), nobleman.

@buarb (400), m. -8, Edward.

ehe (2), adv. sooner, earlier; conj. before, ere.

Chre (40), f. -n, honor.

ei (4), interj. why! oh!

Gi (4), n. Gies, Gier, egg.

Giche (40), f. -n, oak.

Cichenbaum (40-), m. -8, -aume, oak, oak-tree.

eifrig (='), adj. or adv. zealous, ardent. eigen (='), adj. or adv. 0wn.

eigensinnig (4000), adj. obstinate, wilful. eilen (40), intr. s. or h. or refl. hasten.

eilends (40), adv. hastily. eiligft (40), adv. hastily.

Eimer (40), m. -8, --, pail, bucket.

ein (2), sep ble prefix. in, into: corresponding as prefix to in as preposition.
 ein (2), num. one; (same as man,) a person, they, people, one; indef. art. an, a.

einander (-6°), indecl. pr. one another, each other. auß— (or außeinander), von—, from each other, apart, asunder. einat(h)men (4-°), tr. inhale, inspire, breathe.

einbilben (400), tr. with reft. pron. in dat.) form in one's mind, imagine to one's self, conceive, fancy. (348.)

einbrechen (200), -brach, -gebrochen, intr. f. break in.

einfallen (2~v), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f. fall in; with dat. occur to; fall down, sink, go to ruin.

einfältig (400), adj. or adv. silly.

eingeboren (20-0), adj. inborn, native. Eingeborene(r) (20-00), m. -n, -n, native.

eingebent (200), uninfl. adj. with gen. mindful of.

eingieffen (4-v), -goß, -gegoffen, tr. pour in or into, infuse.

einholen (4-v), tr. overtake.

einig (Lv), adj. or adv. one, UNITED; single, sole; any, some; often in A. eis nige, some, several, a few. — werben, agree.

Gintauf (4-), m. -es, -aufe, purchase.

einladen (4-0), -lub, -gelaben, tr. invite. Einladung (4-0), f. -en, invitation.

einlassen (200), -ließ, -gelassen, tr. let in; refl. (with auf or in) engage in.

einmal (4-), adv. once; once upon a time (in the past); some time (in the future); for once, just, only. auf —, all at once. magen Gie bod einmal bie Thure qu! do close the door! nod, —, once more. einnehmen (4-v), —nahm, —genommen, tr. take possession of, fill, oocupy.

einprägen (4-v), tr. impress, imprint. bem Gebächtnis —, commit to memory.

cinrichten (400), tr. set right, fit up. (5ins (4). f. the number one.

einschenken (400), tr. pour out (into one's cup).

einschlafen (4-v), -folief, -gefolafen, intr. f. fall asloop.

einschleichen (4-v), -schlich, -geschlichen, intr. s. creep in; rest. insinuate one's self, creep in.

einschütten (400), tr. pour in.

einsehen (4-v), -sah, -gesehen, intr. or tr. see in or into, understand.

einft (4), one time, one day, once (in the

einsteden (400), tr. stick, put or thrust in (as into the pocket, sheath, etc.).

einsteigen (4-v), -stieg, -gestiegen, intr. f. get in, take one's seat (in a carriage).

einstellen (200), ir. put or set in. bie Zahlung —, stop payment; rest. present one's self, appear.

eintreffen (200), -traf, -getroffen, intr. f. arrive.

einmictein (200), tr. infold, wrap up, envelop, IMPLICATE.

einwilligen (4000), intr. permit.

Cinwilligung (2000), f. consent, permission.

Cinmohner (4-0), m. -8, — (f. -in, 113), inhabitant.

einis (20), adj. or adv. only, single,

@[\$ (4), n. −e8, ice.

Sisbahn (4-), f. -en, icy way, passage upon ice; slide, toboggan.

Gisbar (4-), m. -en, -en, polar bear. Gifen (4-), n. -8, --, iron.

Gifenbahn (40-), f. -en, railroad.

elaftifch (-60), adj. or adv. elastic.

elegant (-05), adj. or adv. elegant.

elenb (40), adj. or adv. miserable, wretched, despicable.

Elephant (-vo), m. -en, -en, elephant. elf or eilf (s or 2), num. eleven.

Elfenbein (60-), n. -8, ivory.

elft (6), ber, bie, bas elfte, num. adj. eleventh.

elfthalb (60) num. adj. (eleventh half, i.e.) ten and a half.

Clife (-4-), f. -ns, Eliza. (74.)

Ene (50), f. -n, ell, yard.

Eltern (60), same as Altern, parents.

Emilie (-400), f. -n8, Emily. (74.)

@mma (60), f. −8, Emma.

empfangen (v &v), -fing, -fangen, tr. receive.

empfehlen (vev), -fahl, -fohlen, tr. recommend.

Ende (60), s. -3, -n, end. am —, zu —, in or at the end, finally.

enben (50), intr. end, come to a conclusion; tr. to bring to an end.

enblich (50), adj. final; adv. finally, at last.

Endung (60), f. -en, ending.

enge (or eng) (*v), adj. or adv. narrow, tight, close.

England (40), n. -8, England. (233.) Engländer (400), m. -8, —, (f. -in, 113), Englishman. (233.)

englifch (60), adj. English. (233).

Entelin (600), f. -nen, grand-daughter. entbecten, (060), tr. DISCOVER, DETECT.

Ente (60), f. -n, duck.

entfliegen (~2~), -flog, -flogen, intr. f. fly away (from, dat.).

entflieben (v = v), -flob, -floben, intr. f. flee away (from, dat.), run away, escape.

entgegen (v²), 1. adv. and sep ble prefix, against, in opposition, forth to meet, toward, in face of; 2. prep. (with preceding dat.) against, contrary to. (315.) entgegeneusen (v²v-v), -rief, -gerusen,

intr. (with dat.) call out to.

entgehen (v4v), -ging, -gangen, indr. f. escape.

enthalten (v6v), -hielt, -halten, tr. hold away, keep off; (ent in sense of in) hold within, contain.

entlaufen (v4v), -lief, -laufen, intr. f. run away (from).

entrichten (👓), tr. pay.

entschliesen (v4v), -ichloß, -ichlossen, tr. Disclose, unlock; rest. resolve.

entschuldigen (vévv), tr. exculpate, excuse.

Entichulbigung (, f, -en, exculpation, excuse.

entfesen (vov), tr. set out of place, DE-POSE.

entseslich (vev), adj. or adv. horrible. entsprechen (vev), sprach, sprachen, intr.

(with dat.) answer to, correspond with. entitehen (v = v), -ftanb, -ftanben, intr. f. arise (from, dat.).

entweder (~4~), conj. either (followed by ober, 'or').

entjücken (vév), tr. enrapture, delight. er (4), pers. pron. he it. Er, you (to an inferior). (Page 244, note.)

erbarmen (000), tr. move to pity. refl. pity, take pity on.

Erbarmen (060), n. -8, pity.

erbauen (~4~), tr. build up, build. erben (4~), tr. inherit.

erbitten (v4v), -bat, -beten, tr. beg for. erbliden (v4v), tr. descry, perceive.

@rbfe (60), f, -n, pea.

@rbe (40), f. -n, earth.

Grbbeere (-40), f. -n, strawberry.

erbulben (vév), tr. suffer, endure. erfahren (vév), -fuhr, -fahren, tr. experience.

erfahren (~4~), adj. experienced.

erfreuen (v4v), tr. give pleasure to; refl. (with gen.) enjoy.

Erfrischung (vov), f. -en, refreshment. erfüllen (vov), tr. fill, make full; fulfil.

ergeben (~4~), -gab, -geben, refl. give one's self up, surrender.

ergeben (~4~), adj. devoted.

ergreifen (~4~), -griff, -griffen, tr. seize, catch.

ergrunden (vov), tr. fathom.

erhalten (050), -hielt, -halten, tr. receive get; hold in, restrain; preserve. erheben (020), -hob, -hoben, tr. heave up, raise. reft. raise one's self, rise, arise.

erinnern (060), tr. remind; refl. (with gen. or an followed by accus.) remember.

erfalten (vov), refl. catch cold.

Griditung (& & v), f. -en, catching cold; cold. eine — belommen, get, catch a cold.

ertennen (vov), -lannte, -lannt, tr. understand, appreciate.

Creer (50), m. bow or projection (of a building), balcony.

Grierimmer (5000), n. -8, --, bowwindowed room.

Erflarung (v4v), f. -en, explanation. erflingen (v4v), -flang, -flungen, intr.

f. sound forth, ring, resound.

erfranken (60), intr. f. be taken ill, become ill.

erlauben (v4v), tr. allow, permit.

Erlaubnis (niß) (040), f. -e, permission,

erledigen (v200), tr. set free, release, vacate.

erledigt (~~), adj. vacant.

erleichtern (~~), tr. ALLEVIATE, lighten, make lighter.

erleiden (v4v), -litt, -litten, tr. suffer. ermächtigen (v4vv), tr. authorize, invest with might or power.

ermüben (040), tr. tire; intr. grow tired. ermübet (040), adj. fatigued.

ernahren (020), adj. langued. ernahren (020), tr. feed, maintain. ernft (4), adj. or adv. earnest, serious.

erquicten (vov), tr. quickon, revive, refresh.

erquieflich (~ <~), adj. refreshing. erreichen (~ <~), tr. reach, arrive at. er(cheinen (~ <~), -[chien, -[chienen, indr.

f. shine forth, make appearance, appear. erfchlagen (~4~), -fchlug, -fchlagen, &. slay, kill.

erschreden (< 6), - schraft, - schröden, intr.

j. be frightened; tr. and reg. terrify, frighten.

erft (4), adj. first, PRIME, foremost; adv. firstly, first, at first; for the first time, not till now, only at this time; but just, only.

erstaunen (040), inir f. be astonished. ersteigen (040), -fiteg, diegen, tr.

ascend. ertönen (~4~), intr. resound. ertrinten (~6~), -trant, -trunten, inth. 1-

ermachen (""), intr. [. awake, be aroused.

ermannen (v4v), tr. mention.

ermarmen (vov), tr. make warm, warm up. fic -, grow warm.

erwarten (000), tr. await, expect.

Erwartung (vev), f. -en, expectation. ermeifen (vev), -mies, -miefen, tr. show,

prove, render (as a favor or kindness). ermi(e)bern (~4~), tr. answer, reply.

erwischen (vov), tr. seize, lay hold of.

Gr; (or 4), n. -e8, -e, ore, metal. erzählen (v4v), tr. relate, tell.

Erzählung (~2~), f. -en, tale, narrative. es (5 and ~), pers. pron. neut. it (often

shortened to '8): it often answers to the English there before a verb; more often it serves the purpose of shifting the true subject to a position after the verb, and is itself untranslatable. (35.)

€[el (40), m. -8, -, ass, donkey.

effen (60), af, gegeffen, tr. oat. - Sie gern Gier? do you like eggs? **@\$löffe!** (◊∨∨), m. -\$, --, table-spoon. Etimmer (600), n. -3, -, dining-room. etlich (6 u), (chiefly in pl. etliche etc.), pr. adj. some, sundry. etwaig (~ 4 v), adj. or adv. possible. etmas (6 v), indef. pron. indeclinable. something, anything, some, any, somewhat (construed in apposition with following adj. or gen'ly, noun. - Reues, some news. - Gutes, something good); often used adverbially, somewhat. euch (4), pers. pron. dat. or acc. pl. of bu, you, to you. (35.) fähig (40), adj. or adv. (with genit.), capable. fahren (40), fuhr, gefahren, intr. f. or h. fare, go; go in a carriage, drive; go in a boat, row, sail. [cf. Engl. wayfarer.] Fahrplan (4-), m.-8, -ane and -e, timetable. Fabrt (4), f. -en, journey, voyage, drive. Fall (6), m. -es, -alle, fall, case. im —, in case; supposing, if. fallen (60), fiel, gefellin, intr. f. fall. falls (6), adv. ii cass, if.

Familie (v4vv), f. -n, family.

Farbe (♦•), f. -n, color.

faft (6), adv. almost.

wanting (to). (347.)

(Page 73, n. 5.)

ruary.

fangen (60), fing, gefangen, tr. catch.

faul (4), adj. or adv. rotten ; foul ; lazy,

Sebruar (--- or ---), m. -8, -e, Feb-

fehlen (40), intr. (with dat.) fail, be

Fehler (40), m. -8, -, fault, mistake.

Baf (o), n. -ffes, -affer, vat, cask.

Faulheit (4-), f. laziness, idleness.

Feder, (40), f. -n, feather, pen.

Feier (40), f. holiday, festival. Feiertag (40-), m. -es, -e, holiday.

Feind (4), m. –es, –e, enemy. Feindin (←∨), f. –nen, (female) enemy.

feig(e) (\angle (\vee), adj. or adv. cowardly.

faffen (60), tr. hold, grasp, seize.

1. euer (40), poss. adj. your, yours. (54, 2,) 2. euer (40), gen. pl. of bu, of you, your. (35.) eur . . . (4), optional contr'n for euer . . . (54, 2.)eurig (40), (with def. article), poss. pron. yours. **E**uropa (− ∠ ∨), *n*. −8, Europe. **Europäer (− − 4~), m. −8, — (f. −in. 113),** European. europäisch (----), adj. or adv. European. (233.) Erercitium, better) (vul tss (v)v), n. -a Ererzitium, or -ien, exercise.

Weld (6), n. -es. -er. field. Fels (6) or Felsen (60), m. -en or -ens, -en, rock, cliff. Felsen (60) or Fels (6), m. −8, — ; -riff, z. rocky reef, ledge of rocks. Fenfter (&v), n. -3, --, window. Ferdinand (600), m. -8, Ferdinand. Ferien (400), N. vacation-time, holidays. fern (4), adj. or adv. distant, far off, refertig (60), adj. or adv. ready; finished. -e Rleiber, ready-made clothes. mit eis nem - werben, get the better of one. fic - machen, get ready. fest or feste (& or & v), adj. or adv. fast. firm, tight. fefthalten (600), -hielt, -gehalten, intr. f. hold on, cling; tr. hold fast, cling to. Festland (50), n. -8, continent. bas feste Land, the continent, TERRA FIRMA. feftnehmen (o-o), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take (lay) hold of, arrest. fett (6), adj. or adv. fat. Fett (6), m. -e8, -e, fat, grease. Fettflect(en) (´o`) '), m. −\$, -e(n), greasespot. Feuer (೭٠), n. –8, —, fire. finden (60), fand, gefunden, tr. find, meet with; deem, think; refl. be found. be (in health or condition or place). Finger (60), m. -8, --, finger.

Fingerhut (&v-), m. –es, –üte, thimble

(lit. finger-hat).

Flasche (&v), f. -n, flask, bottle. flehen (&v), fr. or intr. with dat. implore. Fless (&), n. -e8, -e, flock, meat.

Fieif (4), m. -es, diligence. mit —, with diligence, on purpose.

fleifig (40), adj. or adv. industrious, dili-

flicen (6 v), tr. patch, mend.

fliegen (4v), flog, geflogen, intr. f. or h. fly.

flieben (40), flob, gefloben, intr. f. flee, escape; tr. flee from, avoid.

fliesen (40), floß, gefloffen, inir. f. or h. flow.

fliefend (4"), adj. or adv. fluent(ly). flinf (4), adj. or adv. brisk, nimble.

Flinte (40), f. -n, flint-lock, gun, musket. Flote (40), f. -n, flute.

Flug (4), m. -es, -fige, act of flying, flight; flock, swarm.

Flügel (⁴), m. -8, —, wing.

Flut (c), m. -es, -uffe, flow ; river.

Flut(h) (4), f. -en, flood, high water.

Folge (&), f. -n, sequence, consequence, sequel. — leisten, comply, obey. folgen (&). intr. [. (with dat.), follow;

obey.

folgend (50), pres. part. following.

folglich (50), adv. or conj. consequently. forbern (50), tr. demand.

Form (4), f. -en, form.

fort (4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, forth, forward, onward; on and on (in time), continuously; away, gone, off.

fortblafen (6-v). -bließ, -geblafen, tr. blow away or off. intr. continue blowing.

fortsahren (6-v), -suhr, -gefahren, intr.

i. and h., continue, depart (by carriage, boat, etc.).

fortlaufen (6-v), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run off or away, escape.

fortmachen (6~~), intr. f. make haste; refl. take one's self off, get away, decamp.

fortschlafen (6-v), -schlief, -geschlafen, intr. sleep on.

Fortschritt (50), m. -e8, -e, progress.
—e machen, make progress.

fortfepen (600), tr. put or set forward; hence gen'ly push on, continue, pursue. forttragen (6-0), -trug, -getragen, tr. carry away.

forttreiben (6-v), -trieb, -getrieben, tr. drive away or onward.

fortisehen (6-v), -jog, -gezogen, tr. drag or pull along; intr. f. pursue one's way, go away, move off or away, emigrate.

Frage (4v), f. -n, question.

fragen (40) fragte, frug, gefragt, intr. or tr. ask.

Frankfurt (60), n. -8, Frankfort.

frankfurter, (600), adj. of Frankfort. (230, 1).

Frantreich (6-), n. -8, France. (283.) Franz (6), m. -en(6), Francis, Frank.

Franzofe (-4-), m. -n, -n, Frenchman. (233.)

Frangofin (v4v), f. -nen, French woman. (Page 78, n. 5.)

frangofifch (~ = v), adj. or adv. French.

Frau (4), f. -en, wife, woman, Mrs. (as title); often not translated. See Frauslein.

Fräulein (4-), n. -8, —, young lady; Miss (as title); often not translated: gehört es Ihrer Fräulein Schwester (3hsrer Frau Mutter)? does it belong to your sister (your mother)?

frei (4), adj. with gen., or adv. free, at liberty; voluntary.

Freie (40), bie or bas, the open air.

Freiheit (4-), f. -en, freedom, liberty.

Freitag (2 v or 2-), m. -3, -e, Friday.

fremb (6), adj. or adv. strange.

Fremb (4), adj. used as noun, stranger. ber, bie Frembe, ein Frember.

Frembe (&v), f. foreign country, region away from home. in ber (bie) Frembe, abroad.

freffen (50), fraß, gefreffen, tr. eat (said of animals, not man).

Freude (40), f. -n, joy, pleasure.

freuen (40), tr. give pleasure to, rejoice; rest. be glad, rejoice, be happy, sich über or auf etwas or einer Sache (gen.) freuen.

Freund (4), m. -es, -e, friend.

Freundin (40), f. -nen, (female) friend.
(Page 73, n. 5.)

freundlich (40) adi or adv. friendly.

freundlich (40), adj. or adv. friendly, kind; cheerful.

Wreundlichfeit (4v-), f. -en, friendliness.

Freundschaft (4"), f. -en, friendship. Friede(n) (4"), m. -n8, -n, peace. (376.) frifch (4), adj. or adv. fresh, refreshing, cool: new.

Fris (6), m. -ens, dimin. of Friebrich, Fred.

froh (4), adj. or adv. glad, joyful, joyous, happy.

fröhlich (20), adj. or adv. joyous, gay, merry.

frommen (60), intr. with dat. advance the interest of, benefit, avail.

Froft (€), m. -e8, -e, frest, cold, chill, frigidity.

früh(e) (4(v), adj. or adv. early.

Stube (40), f. -n, early time, morning time. in ber — bes Morgens, early in the morning.

früher (40), adj. or adv. earlier, sooner, former(ly).

Frühjahr (⁴-), *. -8, -e, spring.

Frühling (40), m. -8, -e, spring.

উপটাই বি (4), ম. -উ, (early piece or meal, i. e.) breakfast.

frühftüden (400), intr. breakfast; tr. breakfast on.

frühzeitig (4-4), adj. early.

Buchs (4), m. -es, -uchfe, fox.

Buchschen (60), -lein, (6-), n. -8, -, little fox.

fügen (40). tr. fit or put together.

Sabel (40), f. -n, fork.

gähnen (=v), intr. yawn.

gaiop(p)i(e)ren (v-4-), inir. gallop.
Sang (*), m. -e8, -änge, going; gangway, passage.

Sans (4), f. -anfe, goose. (37.)

gan; (4), adj. whole; adv. entirely, quite,
— wohl, very well.

gar (4), adj. (not declined), ready, done; adv. quite, very, exceedingly; frequent with negatives, at all: — ntdyts, nothing at all.

Garn (6), n. -6, -e, yarn ; net, snare.

Garten (5°), m. -3, -arten, garden (367).

fühlen (40), tr. feel.

Fühlhorn (4 v). n. -8, -hörner, feeler (of insects).

Führer (40) m. -1, - (f. -in, 118), leader, guide.

füllen (60), tr. fill.

fünf (6), num. five. — mal, adv. five

fünfmal (6-), adv. five times.

fünfte (60), ber, bie, bas fünfte, num. adj. Afth.

fünftehalb (&v), num. adj. (fifth half, i. e.) four and a half. (244, c. 2.)

fünfichn (6-), num. Afteen.

fünfzehnt (6-), num. adj. Aftoenth.

fünfzig or funfzig (& v), num. Afty. fünfzigft (& v), ber, bie, bas fünfzigfte,

num. adj. fiftieth.
funteln (&), intr. emit sparks, sparkle,

SCINTILLATE.

für (4), prep. (with acc.) for; in behalf of; instead of, in return for; as concerns.

was für, what sort of. (115, 314.) Furcht (4), f. (no pl.) fear, fright.

fürchten (60), tr. fear, dread; refl. be afraid (of something, vor etwas).

fürchterlich (600), adj. or adv. frightful. furchtios (6-), adj. fearless.

Fürft (6), m. -en, -en, prince. (377.)

Tuğ (4), m. -e8, -üğe, foot. 3u—, on foot. **Tuğboben**, (4–v) m. -8, -öben, floor. füttern or futtern (4v), furnish fodder

to, feed.

G.

Gartenlaube (60-0), f. -n, arbor.

Sartenmauer (50-0), f. -n, gardenwall.

Särtner (60), m. -8, - (f. -in, 113), gardener.

Saft (6), m. -es, -afte, guest.

Safthaus (&-), n. -e8,-äufer, inn, hotel. Safthof (&- or &-), m. -8, -öfe, inn, hotel.

Sastwirt(h) ($\checkmark \lor$), m. -\$, $-\varepsilon$, hotelkeeper. Satte ($\checkmark \lor$), m. -n, -n, husband.

Sattin (60), M. -n, -n, nuspand.
Sattin (60), f. -nen, wife. (Page 73, n.

5.) gebahren (~ 4~), refl. bear one's self.

Gebahren (---), s. ways, manners.

Sebaube (~2~), n. -3, --, building.
geben (4~), gab, gegeben, tr. give, deal
(carda). e8 giebt, etc. (with obj. in acc.)
there is or are, etc. fich Milhe --, take
pains. was giebt's? what's the matter?
gebieten (~4~), -5ot, -5oten, bid.

Sebirg or Sebirge (06 (0), n. -e8, -e, mountains (chain of).

mountains (chain of).
gebiffen (~6~), past part. of beißen.
geblasen (~4~), past part. of blasen.
gebogen (~4~), past part. of biegen.
geboten (~4~), past part. of bieten.
gebracht (~6), past part. of bringen.
gebracht (~4), m. -8, -duce, use.
machen von, make use of.

gebrauchen (<<<), tr. use.

Gebrüder (<<<), pl. brothers (of a firm).

Geburt (-4), f. -en, birth.

Seburtstag (~4~), m. -8, -e, birthday. gebückt (~4), past part. of bilden, bowed,

Sebüsch (vé), n. -es, -e, bushes, bush, shrub.

Gebächtnis (***), st. -ffe8, -ffe, memory. **Gebank**e (***), st. -n8, -n, thought. (876.)

gebenken (vév), gebachte, gebacht (gen'ly with an, sometimes with gen.), intrthink of; (with following infin.) intend; tr. (with acc. and dat.) remember to the disadvantage (or advantage) of.

Sedicit (ve), n. -es, -e, poem, piece of poetry.

gebiegen (~2~), adj. or adv. solid.

Gebränge (~6~), n. -8, —, crowd. gebruckt (~6), past part. of bruden, press-Gebulb (~6), f. (no pl.) patience.

gefährlich (~4~), adj. or adv. dangerous, hazardous.

gefallen (vov), -fiel, -fallen, intr. (with dat.) suit, please. bas Buch gefällt mir, I like the book.

Gefallen (vov), m. -8, --, favor.

gefällig (o o), adj. or adv. agreeable, obliging, courteous.

gefälligft (***), adv., superl. of gefällig, (lit. most obligingly; hence) if you please, I beg you. (199, 3.)

Sefolge (•• ••), *. -\$, --, following, retinue, attendants; CONSEQUENCE.

gefrāfig (''''), adj. or adv. greedy, voracious.

gefroren (-4-), past. part of frieren, and of gefrieren.

gefunden (vov), fast. fart of finden. gegen (4v), fres. (with acc.) against; toward; in the neighborhood of, about. (314, 2.)

Segenb (40), f. -en, tract of country, neighborhood.

gegenseitig (40-0), adh or adv. opposite, mutual, common.

Segenstand (400), m., -3, -anbe, object, article.

gegenüber (----), prep. (with preced. dat.) opposite to, over against.

gegeffen (vov), past. part. of effen.

Seguer (4~), m. -3, — (f. -in, 118), opponent.

gehen (40), ging, gegangen, intr. f. 50, walk. wie geht es? how do you do? how goes it?

Gehör (~4), n.-8, hearing.

gehorchen (vév), intr. (with dat.) obey. gehören (vév), intr. (with dat.) belong

Seier (40), m. -8, --, vulture.

Seift (4), m. -e8, -er, ghost, spirit, mind. Seiftesgegenwart (40-00), f. presence of mind.

geladen (-4-), past. part. of laben.

gelb (5), adj. or adv. yellow.

Selb (4), n. -e8, -er, money. ba(a)re8 --, ready money, cash.

Selbbeutel (5,-v), m. -3, --, purse.

Selbstück (&v), n. -3, -e, piece of money. Selegenheit (~4~-), f. -en, opportunity. gelehrt (~4), adj. or adv. learned.

gelingen (v & v), gelang, gelungen, intr. f. (with dat.) succeed, prosper. (347.)

gelten (60), galt, gegolten, intr. (gen'ly in third pers., often impers'ly) be worth,

Semahl (-4), m. -8, -e, husband.

Gemahlin (v4v), f. -nen, wife. (Page 73, n. 5.)

Sentalbe (-4-), n. -8, -e, painting.

Semaibegallerie (v2vvv2), f. -n, picture-gallery.

gemäß (v-1), prep. (with dat. preced. or following), according to. (815.)

gemein (~4), adj. with dat., or adv. common, low, base.

Semüse (v=v), s. -8, -, vegetables (cooked for eating).

Semüfegarten (02000), m. -8, -arten, kitchen-garden.

Gemüschändler (v2000), m. -8, --, green-grocer, dealer in vegetables.

genau (~4), adj. or adv. precise, exact. Genauigfeit (~4~-), f. -en, accuracy. genefen (~4~), genas, genefen, intr. f.

recover.
genug (~ or ~ 1), adv. (following the
adj. which it qualifies) enough.

Seographie (gk -v-4), f. geography. Sepäck (v-6), s. -e8, -e, luggage, baggage.

g(e)rabe (')' , adj. straight, erect; adv. directly, straight, just.

Beraufch (~4), st. -e8, -e, noise.

gering(e) (~ 6(~), adj. or adv. small.

geriffen (~6~), past part. of reigen. gern (6) or gerne (6~), adv. gladly, willingly. ich möchte —, I would like. er

ingy. to moore—, I would like. er hat e8—, he is fond of it, likes it. er hat e8 nicht — gethan, he did not do it on purpose.

Serfte (60), f. -n, barley.

Gerftengucker (6000), m. -8, barleysugar.

Geruch (~ 5), m. -e8, -üche, odor.

Gerücht (~6), n. −68, −6, report.

gefalgen (~4~), past part. of falgen, salted. Gefang (~4), m. -3, -ange, singing, song, warbling.

Geschäft (-6), n. -8, -e, business. ein — abmachen, settle a business.

gescheben (v=v), geschab, gescheben, intr. s. (used only in third pers.), happen, occur, befall, take place.

Geschent (-6), n. -e8, -e, present. zum - machen, make a present of.

Seschichte (vov), f. -n, story, history.

Seschichtswerf (vov), n. -8, -e, historical work.

Seichiclichteit (vou-), f. skilfulness, dexterity.

geschickt (v6), adj. or adv. clever, skilful. Geschmack (v6), m. -8, taste.

Gefchmeibe (v=v), n. -8, -, jewels.

Sefchopf (""), n. -5, -€, creature.

gefchwind(e) ('*'), adj. or adv. swift, without delay.

Gefchwifter (~ • °), A. brothers and sisters.

gefehen (v=v), past. part. of fehen.

Sefellschaft (vov), f. -en, company, society, party.

Gefellschaftszimmer (vévvv), s. -8, --, drawing-room.

Geficht (~6), n. -8, -er, night, face. (878.) gefotten (~6~), past part. of fieben.

gespetten (000), past part. of secon.
gespett (00), from spetten, spread apart.
gespist (00), adj. pointed.

Gefpräch (~4), n. −e8, −e, conversation.

gestern (5°), adv. yesterday. — vor acht Tagen, a week ago yesterday.

gefi(e)rig (*(')'') adj. or adv. of yesterday, yesterday's.

gefund (-c), adj. or adv. (gefünder, gesfünder), healthy.

Sefundheit (, , , , soundness, health. auf Jemanbes - trinfen, drink to one's health.

getrauen (v=v), tr. (refl. or with refl. dat.) trust; dare.

Getreide (∨∠∨), n. -8, grain.

gemahren (v4v), tr. grant.

gewaltig (vév), adj. or adv. mighty, potent; big, vast.

Gewehr (~4), n. -8, -e, gun, musket.

gewesen (~--), past part. of sein. gewiß (~--), adj. or adv. certain, sure.

gewohnen (~4~), intr. with gen. h. or f. be accustomed. gewohnt fein (an), be used, accustomed (to).

gewöhnen (~4~), tr. accustom.

Sewohnheit (~4~), f.—en, habit, custom. gewöhnlich (~4~), adj. or adv. common-(ly), usual(ly).

geworden (060), past part. of werben. gewußt (06), past part of wiffen.

Sicht (4), f. -en, or n. -e3, -en, gout. gießen (44), goß, gegoffen, tr. pour,

sprinkle.
Sipfel (&), m. -\$, —, summit, top, peak.
Slanz (&), m. -e\$, brilliance, splendor.

glangen (60), intr. shine, glisten.

glangend (60), adj. brilliant.

Slas (5 or 4), n. -e3, -afer, glass. glauben (40), tr. believe, think.

Gläubiger (400), m. -8, -, creditor.

gleich (4), adj. like, similar, equal to; adv. similarly, equally; often for logicith, immediately, at once; with preceding ob or wenn, although.

gleichen (-v), intr. (with dat.) be like, resemble.

gleichwie (4-), conj. even as, just as. gleichwohl (4-), adv. or conj. yet, still.

Sirdenschlag (60-or600), m. -e8, -äge, stroke of the bell or clock. mit ber — vier, as the clock struck four.

Slüd(e) (6(4), n. -es, good-fortune. — wünschen, congratulate. — auf, good speed! good luck!

glüden (4°), intr. f. or h. with dat. (impersonal), turn out luckily. (347.) glüdlich (4°), adj. or adv. lucky, safe.

glücklich (60), adj. or adv. lucky, safe. glücklicherweise (00020 or 60000), adv. fortunately.

Stut(h) (4), f. -en, glowing fire or heat. Snade (40), f. -n, favor, mercy.

Gold (4), n. −e8, gold.

golden (50), adj. golden.

soldgelb (60), adj. golden-yellow.

goldgelock (600), golden-haired. Goldlack (60), m. –e3, –e, wallflower.

Gott (*), m. -es, -e, walliower.
Gott (*), m. -es, -ötter, God. (374.)

göttlich (&v), adj. or adv. godlike, divine, godly.

Souvernante (- vév), f. -en, governess. graben (4v), grub, gegraben, tr. dig. Graben (4v), m. -8, -äben, ditch. (367.)

Graf (4), m. -en, -en, count. (377.)

Grammatik (~6~), f. -en, grammar.

Granatapfel (-200), m. -3, -apfel, pomegranate.

Granatbaum (---), m. -es, -dume, pomegranate-tree.

Granatern (-20), m. -e8, -e, pomegranate-kernel or seed.

Gras (€), n. -es, -afer, grass.

gratuli(e)ren (-v=v), intr. (with dat.) congratulate.

grau, adj. or adv. gray.

auxiliary, have.

Grauen (4 v), n. -8, dread, dismay, horror. greifen (4 v), griff, gegriffen, tr. gripe, seize, grasp.

Greis (4), m. -e8, -e, old man.

Grenzftadt (&v), f. -abte, frontier-town.

Grieche (4~), m. -n, -n, Greek. (238.) Griechenland (4~~), n. -e8, Greece.

griethisth (20), adj. or adv. Grecian, Greek. (233.)

Griffel (60), m. -8, -, slate-pencil.

grimmig (6v), adj. or adv. grim, fierce. Groschen (6v), m. -8, --, groschen (a small coin = 2½ cts.).

groß (4), adj. or adv. (größer, größt), great, large, big, tall. mit großem Dant, with many thanks.

Grotherjog (400), m. -es, -öge, grand-duke.

großberzoglich (4~~~), adj. grand-ducal. großmächtig (4~~), adj. high and mighty.

Großmutter (400), f. -mütter, grandmother.

Grofipapa (4~-), m. -8, -8, grandpapa.
Grofipater (4~-), m. -8, -väter, grandfather. (368.)

Grube (40) f. -en, mine, pit, hollow, grave.

grünen (40), intr. grow green.

grunend (2 v), verdant, flourishing in green,

grüngelb (4 v), adj. greenish-yellow.

grüßen (40), tr. greet, salute. — lassen, send one's compliments to. — Sie ihn von mir, give him my compliments.

Sulden (6 v) m. -8, -, florin (a coin of varying value).

Sunft (4), f. favor, good-will.

günftig (60), adj. or adv. favorable.

gut (4), adj. or adv. (beffer, beft), good, kind, well. — fein (with dat.) be well disposed toward, be fond of like, love.

Sute (4), f. goodness.

gūtig (40), adj. or adv. kind, good.

Ş.

Paar (4), n. -e8, -e, halr. sich bas -machen, do or arrange one's hair. haben (40), hatte, gehabt, ir. have; as

Pade (64), f. -en, pick-axe. Pafer (44), m. -8, oats. Pagel (44), m. -8, hail. Pageln (44), intr. and impers. hail. Spagelfchauer (∠v-v), m. -1, -, shower of hail.

Hagelwetter (2000), n. -8, —, hallstorm. Hahn (2), m. -e8, -en or Hähne, cock. wäls icher —, turkey.

balb (6) adj. or adv. half. - swei, brei, sc., half past one, half past two etc.

balben (60) or halber (60), prop. (with preceding gen.) on account of, for the sake of.

halbgeöffnet (6000), adj. half-opened. Halbtuch (6-), n. -e8, -ücher (or -üche), NECK-CLOTH, cravat, neck-tie.

halten (44), hielt, gehalten, tr. hold, keep, take for, consider, think, deliver. — für, deem, consider. ein Schläschen — take a short nap.

Samburg (50), n. -8, Hamburg.

hamburger (6~), adj. Hamburg. Hammer (6~), -8, Hämmer, hammer. (367.)

Band (4), f. -anbe, hand. (871.)

hangen (60), hi(e)ng, gehangen, intr. hang, be suspended.

hangen (60), tr. suspend; intr. (less properly) hang.

bart (6), adj or adv. hard.

Bafe (40), m. -n, -n, hare.

Hafenfuß (2--), m. -es, -üße, hare-foot (a plant); coward.

haftig (60), adj. or adv. hasty.

bauen (2), hieb, gehauen, tr. kew, cut. Daupt (2), n. -e8, Hupter, (375), head, CHIFF; in compounds gen'lly to be transl. principal, capital, main.

Banptfeber (4 - v), f. -n, main-spring.

Hauptmann (40), m. -3, -leute, head man, CAPTAIN (caput).

Pauptfat (4v), m. -es, -äte, principal sentence.

Baus (4), s. -es, Häufer (375), house. nach —e, to one's home, home. von —e, from home. 3u —e, at home.

Saustnecht (20), m. -es, -e, groom, "boots."

Bausmädchen (2-v), s. -8, --, housemaid.

Sauszins (40), m. -e5, -e, honso-rent. heben (40), hob, gehoben, tr. heave, lift, raise; rest. rise.

Beer (4), s. -es, -e, army.

Pe(e)rbe (40), f. -n, hord, flock.

Peft (*) n. or m. -ts, -t, exercise-book,
writing-book.

heftig (6"), adj. or adv. violent, furious.

Beibelbeere (4v-v), f. -n, bilberry, whortleberry.

heim (4), adv. home.

Seimat(h) (4-), f. -en, home, native place or country.

Beimfebr (4-), f. return home.

Beimweg (⁴-), m. -(€)5, way home.

heif (4), adj. or adv. hot.

heisen (40), hieß, geheißen, ir. bid, call; intr. be called; mean.

heiter (40), adj. or adv. clear, serene, cheerful, bright.

helfen (60), half, geholfen, intr. (with dat.) help, aid, assist.

hell (6), adj. or adv. clear, bright.

hellgelb (), adj. light-yellow.

bellgrun (6-), adj. light-green. Bemb (6), n. -e8, -en, shirt. (370, 2.)

her (4), in compos. with following adv. or prep. 4), adv. and sep ble prefix, hither, toward the speaker (opposite of hin). wo ... her (= woher), whence.

herab (vé) adv. and sep'ble prefix, down (in the direction of the person speaking). herabfallen (vévv), intr. fall down,

descend.

Berabfesung ("", f. lowering, depreciation.

herabspringen (vévv), -sprang, -ges sprungen, intr. jump down.

herauf (~4), adv. and sep ble prefix, up (in the direction of the person speaking.)

heraufgehen (~4-~), intr. f. go up.

beraufflettern (v=v), intr. f. climb up. beraus (v=), adv. and sep'ble prefix, out bither, forth.

heraustommen (<----), --tam, --getoms men, intr. f. come out, come forth, appear.

berauslaufen (v=-v), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run out.

herausnehmen (v2-v), -nahm, -genoms men, tr. take out.

herausschmelzen (-2--), -fdmolz, -ges
schmolzen, tr. and intr. f. melt out.

herandschen (-4--), -sah, -gesehen, intrlook out.

berausfteigen (----), -flieg, -geftiegen, intr. f. get ont.

heraudziehen (v2-v), -zog, -gezogen, tr. draw or pull out.

berbei (~2), adv. and sep ble prefix, near by hither (from farther off into the vicinity of the speaker).

herbeimachen (~4~~), rest. approach. Berbit (*), m. -e8, -e, harvest-season,

Perbft (6), m. -e8, -e, harvest-season autumn.

berein (~2), adv. and sep'ble prefix, in hither (toward the speaker from without).

hereinlaufen (----), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run im.

bereinrusen (~4~~), -rief, -gerusen, tr.
call in.

hereinwerfen (-2--), -warf, -geworfen, tr. throw in.

herfommen (400), -lam, -gelommen, intr. f. come along hither, approach.

bernieber (~4~), adv. and sep'ble prefix, down hither (toward the speaker from above).

herniederhangen or shängen (02000), -hi(e)ng, -gehangen, intr. h. or f. hang down.

hernieberschweben (----), intr. come floating down.

Serr (6), m. -en or -n, -en, Mr. (as title), master, gentleman. ber herr, the Lord. often not to be translated; as, Ihr herr Bruber. See Fraulein.

herrlich (), adj. or adv. splendid, magnificent.

berumreisen (~6~~), intr. travel about. berumgiehend (~6~~), part. strolling, itingrant

berunter (' ' '), adv. and sep'ble prefix, downward (from above and toward the speaker).

berunterfallen (0000), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f. fall down.

heruntergeben (vov-v), -ging, -gegans gen, intr. f. go down.

heruntertommen (vovv), -tam, -ges tommen, intr. f. come down.

herunterloden (0000), tr. decoy down, entice down.

herunterrufen (~ • ~ - v), -rief, -gerufen, &. call down.

herunterschlagen (vév-v), -schlug, -ges schlagen, er. knock down; intr. s. fall down.

beroor (~4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, forth or forward, hither, out.

bervorkommen (v4vv), -tam, getoms men. intr. f. appear.

hervorsprossen (~4~~), intr. sprout forth.

Ser4 (6), m. -en6, -en, heart; courage. (370, 2.)

herilich (& v), adj. or adv. hearty, con-

Berjog (6 - or 6 v), m. -e8, -e or -öge, duke. Beu (4), n. -e8, hay.

beulen (4 v), intr. howl.

heut(e) (2 (*), adv. to-day, this day. über acht Tage, a week from to-day. vor acht Tagen, a week ago to-day.

heutig (4"), adj. or adv. of to-day, pres-

Sieb (4), m. -e8, -e, cut, blow (with a cutting instrument).

hier (4), adv. here.

hierauf (-4), adv. hereupon, upon this. hie(r)her (-4), adv. hither, to here, thus

hiefig (40), adj. or adv. here.

Simbeere (6−4), f. -n, rasp**berry.**

Simmel (64), m. -8, —, heaven, sky. hin (6), adv. and sep'ble prefix, opposite to her, hence, along, away; often implying motion without regard to direction. — unb her, to and fro, back and forth. wo hin (= wohin), whither.

hinauf (-4), adv. and sep'ble prefix up (from the speaker).

hinaufgehen (v4-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go up.

hinaufflettern (v2-v), intr. climb up. hinaufletern (v2-v), tr. raise by means of a windlass.

hinauswersen (v2v), -warf, -geworsen, ir. throw up.

hinaus (-2), adv. and sep'ble prefix, out hence or thither, forth (from the speaker or point contemplated). hinausfahren (v4-v), -fuhr, -gefahren, tr. and intr. f. drive out, wheel out.

hinausgehen (~4-~), -ging, -gegangen, mir. i. go out.

hinaussehen (v4-v), -sah, -gesehen, intr. look out.

binbringen (600), -brachte, -gebracht, &r.
bring or carry away, spend (as time).

binein (~4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, into it, in thither (from the speaker).

hineinbauen (---), tr. build in.

hineinblafen (~4-~), -blies, -geblafen, tr. or intr. blow in.

hineingehen (v2-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr. s. go in or into.

hineingiefien (v=-v), -goß, -gegoffen, tr.
pour in or into.

hineinlaufen (~4-~), -lief, -gelaufen, inter. f. run in.

hineiniegen (v=-v), tr. lay in, put back. hineinichieten (v=v), tr. send in or into. hineinichieten (v=v), tr. pour in or into.

hineinthun (-4-), -that, -gethan, tr. put in or into.

bineinwerfen (~~~), -warf, -geworfen, &r. throw in or into.

hingegen ('4'), adv. or conj. on the other hand.

hingehen (4-4), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go there.

hinkommen (& v), -kam, -gekommen, intr. f. come forth or away, get (there). hinkaufen (& v), -lief, -gekaufen, intr. f. run away.

binlegen (6-v), tr. lay down; refl. lie down.

hinftellen (400), tr. place.

hinftreuen (6-v), tr. scatter.

binten (&v), adv. behind.

hinter (60), prep. with dat. or accus. behind. (316.)

Sinterfus (60-), -e8, -üße, hind foot. hinunter (000), adv. and up'ble prefix,

binunterfallen (vovv), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f. fall down.

hinuntergehen (000-0), -ging, -gegans gen, intr. f. go down.

hinunterleiern (000-0), tr. let down by means of a windlass.

hinziehen (6-v), -zog, -gezogen, tr. draw along; intr. f. go, pass.

hinjufügen (~4-~), tr. add.

hinzufețen (v=vv), tr. add. Pirich (c), m. -e8, -e, hart, stag.

Dirichfanger (600), m. -8, -, cutlass, hanger.

Pirt (*), m. -en (-es), -en, } herdsman, Pirte (**), m. -n, -n, } shepherd. (377.) **

both (*), adj. or adv. (\$\$\$per, \$\$0\$pft), (as declined hoper, hope, hopes) high, tall. hopes Alter, advanced age. (p. & f. n. 1.) hochmat(h)is (*-\(^1\), adj. proud, arrogant. hochs (*), super!. of hoth, highest; as

adv. in the highest degree.

Pof (4 or 6), m. -e8, Höfe, yard, court. hoffen (60), tr. or intr. hope.

Hoffnung (50), f. -en, hope.

höflich (4v), adj. or adv. polite, COURTLY. böflichft (4v), adv. most politely.

Positions (20), *aav*. most pontery. **Positis** (200 or 600), m. -8, ..., tutor.

hohe (40), f. -n, hoight. in bie —, on

high, aloft, upward, up. in ber —, aloft, above.

bober (40), compar. of hod.

bobl (4), adj. or adv. hollow.

Söhle (40), f. -n, hole, cavern, den.

holen (40), tr. fetch, get. — lassen, send for.

Polland (´o`), 11. −8, Holland. (233.)

Sollander (600), -8, -, inhabitant of Holland, Dutchman. (233.)

hollándisch (600), adj. belonging to Holland, Dutch. (283.)

Polz (6), -es, -e or Hölzer, wood. (375.) Bolzfiof (6-), m. -es, -e, wood-pile.

hören (40), tr. or intr. hear, understand.
— Sie einmal, — Sie! I say!

Pofe (4'), f. -n, hose, trousers.

Botel (-4), n. -8, -8, hotel.

Potelbesiser (-6000), m. -8, --, hotel-

Sotelrechnung (-600), f. -en, bill (at a hotel).

hübsch (6), adj. or adv. pretty, handsome. Huhn (4), n. -e8, Hühner, hen, sowl. (375.)

Sühnerbieb (40-), m. -es, -e, henthief, stealer of poultry. (ch (4), pron. I. (35.)

Dühnerhaus (200), n. -e5, -äufer, henhause. (375.) Dühnerftall (200), m. -e5, -äufe, henhouse, hen-coop. Dund (6), m. -e5, -e, hound, dog. (369.) Bundert (60), num. hundred. Bunderth (60), num. adj. hundredth. Dunger (60), m. -5, hunger. bungerig (600), dadj. or adv. hungry. bungerig (60),

ibm (4), dat. sing. of er or e8. (35.)

hüpfen (6-1), intr. h. or [. hop. hurtig (6-1), intr. hurry, glide off. hufchen (6-1), intr. hurry, glide off. Out (4), m. -e3, Oüte, hat, bonnet. hüten (4-1), refl. beware, take care (not to do a thing). Outschaftel (4-1), f. -n, hat-box. Opacinth (--10), better Opazinth (--10), m. -e3, -e, Opazinth (--10), f. -n,

3.

ihn (4), acc. sing. of er. (35.) ihnen or Ihnen (40), dat. pl. of fie or Sie. (35.) ihr or 3hr (4), 1. nom. pl. of bu; 2. dat. sing. of fie or Sie; 3. poss. adj. her, its, their (ihrer, ihre, ihres), or your (Ihrer, 3hre, 3hres). (35; 54, 1.) ihrer (40), gen. sing. or pl. of fie. (35.) 3hrer (4), gen. pl. of bu (in address). (35.) adv. on her or ihrethalben (4000), its or their acibretwegen (40-0), ihretwillen (2000), count or behalf. Ihrethalben (4000), adv. on your account. ihrig (40), poss. pr. and always preceded by def. art., hers, its; theirs. (185.)

to the fact, poss. pr. and aways preceded by def. art., hers, its; theirs. (185.)

3brig (24), poss. pr. always preceded by def. art., your. (185.)

illustrated. im (6) = in bem.

immer (6°), adv. always, still. es wirb—buntler, it keeps growing darker.
immerbar (6°-), adv. ever, always.

Imperative mode.

Imperfekt (~~ °), n. −(e)8, −e, imperfect tense.

in (4), prep. with dat. or acc. in, into, to, at. (316.)

interm (v-1), conj. in or during the time that, while, as; in that (by doing so and so).

indes (des) (v s), adv. however, yet; indessen (v s v), conj. while.
Infinitiv (v--2 or s --), m. -(e)3, -e, infinitive.

Inhalt (60) m. -3, (no pl.) what is held in anything, contents.

innerhalh (6 v), adv. or prep. with gen. or dat. within.

innig (v), adj. or adv. hearty, warm.

ins (6), contraction of in bas. Infeft (~6), n. -8, -en, insect. (370, 2.) Infitut (~-4), n. -(e)8, -e, boarding-

school. inmendig (600), adj. or adv. inside.

irifch (40), adj. Irish. (233). Irland (60), n. -8, Ireland. (233.)

3rlander (& -c), m. -8, -, (f. -in), Irishman. (233).

irlanbisch (600), adj. Irish. (233.)

irren (60), intr. h. or f. err; refl. be mistaken.

3rrt(h)um (6-), m. -8, -ümer, error, mistake. (127, 3.)

3fai (4v-), m. -3, Jesse.

Stalien (-400), n. -8, Italy. (233.)

Italian. (233.)

italienisch (------), adj. Italian. (233.)

Jahr (4), n. -es, -e, year. vor Jahren,

3 (Consonant).

ja (4 sometimes 4), particle of assent, yes; adv. asseverative, adding force to the verb, itself very lightly pronounced, indeed, truly, verily, surely, you know. Saget (4), m. -5, -, hunter.

years ago. (372.) **Jahrmarft** (40), m. -e8, -ärfte, annual fair.

Jahrjahl (4-), f. -en, date of the year.

jämmerlich (٥٠٠), adj. or adv. miserable, wretched.

jammern (50), intr. feel sorrow, lament, grieve, mourn, cry.

Januar (y 50 - 00 y - 02), m. -3, Jannary.

je (Δ), adv. always, ever. — . . . befto, the the. — naφbem, according as. jeb: jeber (Δν), jebes (Δν), jebes (Δν), je. each. every.

jebenfalls (-05 or 200), adv. at all events.

jedermann (400), indef. pr. m. -8, no pl. jedesmal (40-), adv. each time.

jeboch (~4), adv. however, yet.

ieglich (40), pr. every, each.

Semand (44), pr. some or any one, somebody.

jen: jener (40), jene (40), jenes (40), pr. yon, that, the former.

jenseit (6-), } prep. with gen. on that fenseith (6-), side. (317.)
3eres (shew), n. indeel. shorry.

iesig (6 v), adj. or adv. present.

iest (6), adv. at present, now.

Rafer (40), m. -8, --, beetle.

Raffee (6- or kah-fay'), m. -8, coffee. Rafig (40), m. -8, -e, cage.

Rahn (4), m. -es, Rähne, boat, skiff.

Raifer (20), m. -8, -, emperor. [cf. Latin, Conar; Russian, czar.]

Rajüt(t)e (vov), f. -n, cabin.

Ralb (6), n. -es, Kälber, calf. (375.)

talt (6), adj. or adv. (talter, falteft), cold. Ralte (60), f. -n, cold.

fam (4), imperf. indic. of tommen.

Rame(e)! (~ 4), -8, -e, camel.

Rame(i)lie (02(0)0 or 06(0)0), f. -n, camellia.

Ramerad (vul), m. -8 or -en, -en, comrade.

Ramm (6), m. -es, Rämme, comb. fämmen (60), tr. comb.

Rammerdiener (60-0), m. -8, —, valet de chambre, valet.

Ranarienvogel (- +---), m. -8, -ögel, canary-bird.

Rapelle (vov), f. -n, chapel.

Rapellmeifter (~6-~), m. -8, —, leader of a choir or orchestra.

Iohannisbeere (-&--), f. -n, currant. Iournal (*zhoor-nahl*', as in Frenck), n. -8, -e, journal.

Juchhe! (v4), interj. hurrah! huzza! juchen (6v), intr. itch.

jugenblich (400), adj. or adv. youthful. Buli (y 4-), m. -8, sometimes invariable, July.

Julie (y 400), f. -ns, Julia.

jung (2), adj. or adv. (junger, jungft), young.

Sunge (&v), n. -n, -n, young, offspring. Sungfrau (&-), f. -en, young woman, maiden.

Jüngling (60), m. -8, -e, young man, youth.

Jünglingsjahr (6--), n. -es, -e, year of one's youth.

iungft (6), superl. of jung.

Juni (y ²-), m. -8, or invariable, Juniu (y ²--), m. invariable, Juwel (-²), m. (n.) -(e)8, -e or -en,

jowel. Zuwelier (-~4), m. -3, -e, joweler.

Ω.

Rappe (&v), f. -n, cap.

Rari (6), m. -3, Charles.

Raroline (-v=v), f. -ns, Caroline. Rarre (sv), f. -n,) cart, wheelbar-

Rarren (60), m. −5, —, } row.

Rarte (&v), f. -n, card, chart, map. Partoffel (&&v), f. -n, potato.

Rafe (40), m. -8, -, cheese. (123, 2.)

Rape (60), f. -n, cat.

faufen (40), tr. buy.

foum (4), adv. hardly, scarcely.

Rehle (40), f. -n, throat.

tehren (40), tr. turn ; intr. f. return.

fein (4), pr. no, none, not one, not any, no one. (54, 1.)

feinesweg(e)s ($\angle \circ - (\circ)$, adv. by no means. Relier ($\delta \circ$), m. $-\delta$, —, collar.

Rellner (60), m. -8, -, waiter.

tennen (60), tannte, getannt, er. know. [cf. English kem.]

Renner (60), m. -3, --, connoisseur.

Renntnis (nis) (&v), f. -fie, knowledge. fich Renntniffe aneignen, acquire knowledge.

Rerl (6), m. -e8, -e, fellow.

house,

Ronditorladen (v4v-v), m. -3, -n (or Rern (6), m. -e8, -e, kernel, seed. Rette (&v), f. -n. chain. Riferifi (-v-4), n. -8, -8, (also interj.) cock-a-doodle-doo. Rind (6), n. -es, -er, child. (875.) Pinblich (6 v), adj. or adv. childlike. Rindfinn (6 su), m. -(e)\$, -e or -en, childlike mind. Rirche (60), f. -n, church. [cf. Scottisk kirk). Rirfcbaum (6-), m. -es, -aume, cherrytree. Ririche (&v), f. -n, cherry. Riffen (60), s. -8, --, cushion, pillow. Rittel (60), m. -8, -, smock-frock. figeln (60), tr. tickle. Plagen (4"), tr. or intr. complain. #lammer (60), f. -n, parenthesis. flar (4), adj. or adv. clear, bright. Rlaffe (64), f. -n, class. Flatich! (6), interj. clap! flatichen (60), intr. or tr. clap. in bie Sanbe -, clap the hands. Rlapjerspieler (~v~-~), m.-8, --, pianist. Rieds (5), m. -es, -e, blot. #1eid (4), m. -e8, -er, dress; (\$1.) clothes. (375.)fleiben (40), tr. clothe, dress. Rieidladen (4-v), m. -8, -läben, clothesflein (4), adj. or adv. little, small. für uniere Rleine, for our little (ones). flettern (6 v), intr. f. climb. Rieve (40), n. -3, Cleves. Klima (40), n. -a's or -a, -ate or -ata, climate. Flug (4), adj. or adv. (flüger, flügft), knowing, sagacious, intelligent. Anabchen (4 v), n. -8, -, little boy. Anabe (40), m. -n, -n, boy. Roch (6), m. -es, Röche, cook. fochen (60), tr. cook, boil. Rochin (40), f. -nen, (female) cook. Roble (44), f. -n, coal. tommen (60), tam, getommen, intr. f.

-läben, confectioner's shop. Ronig (4 v), m. -8, -e, king. Ronigin (400), f. -nen, queen. foniglich (400), adj. or adv. kingly, Ronigesohn (4 s --), m. -es, -jöhne, king's son, prince. Ronigsfrage (---), f. -en, king's street, King Street. Ronjunčtiv (~~4), m. -8, -e, conjunctive or subjunctive (mode). tonnen (60), tonnte, getonnt, tr. can, be able, know. fonnte (60), imp. ind. of tonnen. Rontinent (vv6), m. or n. -5, -e, contiment. Ronzert (~ 6), st. -8, -e, concert. Ropf (6), m. -es, Röpfe, head. Ropfchen (60), n. -8, -, little head. Ropfweh (6-), n. -es, -e or -en, headache. Rorb (6), m. -es, Rörbe, basket. Rorbchen (60), n. -8, -, little basket. forrigi(e)ren (~~~~), tr. correct. foftbar (6-), adj. or adv. costly, precious. foften (60), tr. cost. Rours (6), see Rurs. Roufin (as in Frenck), m. -3, -3, cousin. Roufine (koo-zee'-ne), f. -n, (female) cousin. trabbeln (60), intr. h. or f. crawl. frachien (60), intr. croak. Rragen (40), m. -8, -agen, throat, col-LAR. fråben (4 v), intr. erow (like a cock). Rrafle (60), f. -n, claw. Rrämer (44), m. -8, -, shop-keeper. Frant (6), adj. or adv. (tranter, trant(e)ft). ill, diseased. Rrantheit (6-), f. -en, illness, sickness. Rraut (4), n. -e8, -auter, herb. Rrautchen (40), n. } -8, --, a little herb Rräutlein (4-), n. 🖇 or plant. freidemeis (4v-), adj. as white as chalk. Kreuzer (40), m. -8, --, kreuzer (small come, arrive, happen. binein -, get into. coin). Rompas (pat) (&v), m. -es, -e, compass. friechen (40), troch, getrochen, intr. h. or Rompliment (v-s), n. -8, -e, complif. creep, crawl. Rrieg (4), m. -(e)8, -e, war. Rom(p)toir (~4), n. -es, -e, counting-Rriegsrat(h) (4-), m. -es, military council, council of war, court-martial.

Arone (40), f. -n, crown. Rronthaler (4-v), -1, -, crown, (money). Rrumchen (40), n. -8, --, little crumb. morsel. Rrume (40), f. -n, crumb. Ruche (60), f. -n, kitchen. Ruchen (40), m. -3, --, cake. Rugel (40), f. -n, bullet. Ruh (4), f. Rübe, cow. (371.) fühl (4), adj. or adv. cool. fümmern (60), tr. trouble; refl. concern one's self, care. was tummert mich bas?

what do I care for that?

fundig (60), adj. or adv. acquainted with (with een). fünfilich (60), adj. or adv. cunning, ingenious. **Runftstück** (60), n. -(e)8, -e or -en, trick. furi(e)ren (-44). tr. curo. **Surs** (∅), ≈. -e8, -e, rate of exchange. fury (6), adj. or adv. (fürger, fürg(e)ft). curt, short. fürglich (60), adv. a short time ago. Rutsche (60), f. -n, coach, carriage. Ruticher (5 v), m. -8, --, coachman.

Q. lächeln (6 v), intr. smile. langmeilig (6-v), adj. or adv. tedious. lachen (50), intr. generally with auf. rarely with gen. laugh. laben (40), lub, gelaben, tr. load; charge, load (a gun). Laben (40), m. -8, - or Laben, shop. Labenbefiger (4000), m. -8, -, shopkeeper. Labung (40), f. -en, charge. Lage (40), f. -n, situation. Lamm (4), n. -es, Lämmer, lamb. (375.) Lammchen (60), n. -5, -, lambkin, young lamb. Lämpchen (&v), n. -8, --, little lamp. Land (6), n. -es, -e or Lanber, land, country; country (as distinguished from city). auf bas - gehen, go into the country. (375.) Landhaus (6-), n. -es, -baufer, countryhouse. Landmann (60), m. -es, -leute, country-Landreise (6-0), f. -n, journey by land. Lands und Seereifen, travels and voyages. lang (6), adj. or adv. (langer, langft), lange (50), adv. long. noch -, for a long time yet. foon -, long ago, for a long while. langiahrig (6-4), adj. for many years. gu Leibe rüden, attack one. (374.) langfam (6-), adj. or adv. slow(ly). leicht (4), adj. or adv. light, easy.

f. -n, tediousness.

ennui.

Lanameile (--). Langeweile (vv4v), §

langmeilen (6-0), refl. grow weary.

laffen (ou), ließ, gelaffen, tr. leave, let : often, when used with infin., cause, make, effect, bring about; as, maden -, have (get) made. bolen -, send for. in imper. let; as, laft uns geben, let us go. - Sie nur! never mind! Laft (6), f. -en, load, burden. Läftigfeit (60-), f. (no pl.) troublesomelateinifch (v=v), adj. or adv. Latin. Laube (40), f. -n, arbor. Lauf (4), m. -es, Läufe, course. laufen (40). lief, gelaufen, intr. f. or b. laut (4), adi. or adv. loud. aloud. lauten (40), intr. ring. leben (40), intr. live. lebe wohl! goodbye! farewell! Leben (40), n. -8, --, life. Lection, see Lettion. Leber (40), n. -8, --, leather. lebern (40), adj. or adv. leathern, of leather. Lederschurze (4000), f. -n, leatherapron. legen (40), tr. lay, put, place. lebren (4 v), tr. teach, instruct. Lehrer (40), m. -8, -, teacher, instructor. Leib (4), m. -es, -er, life, body. einem

leib (4), adj. used predicatively, dis-

agreeable. es thut mir fehr -, I am

very sorry. es ift mir - geworben, I

have come to regret it or I have changed my mind.

Leib (4), s. -e8 (so pl.), harm. einem etmas zu -e thun, do one harm, hurt or wrong one.

leiben (40), litt, gelitten, tr. or intr. suffer. — an (with dat.), suffer from. leiben (40), lieb, gelieben, tr. lend.

Reibbibliother (4---), f.-en, circulating library.

Leinwand (40), f. linen.

leife (40), adj. or adv. soft, slow, imperceptible.

leiften (40), tr. perform. Folge —, follow, comply with, obey.

leiten (40), tr. lead, guide, conduct, direct, manage.

Leiter (40), f. -n, ladder.

Lettion (v tss (v)4), f. -en, lesson.

Leng (6), m. -es, -e, spring.

Berche (64), f. -en, lark.

lernen (60), tr. or intr. learn. Lefebuch (40-), n. -e8, -bilder, reading-

book.

lefen (40), las, gelefen, tr. read.

Lefen (40), n. -8 (no. pl.), reading.

lest (c), adj. or adv. last, latter, latest. Lest(e) (c (v), f. (no pl.), used gen'lly instead of Lese, end. zu guter —, finally,

as a good conclusion. Leuchter (4"), m. -8, —, candle-stick. Leute (4"), pl. often used in compounds

instead the pl. of Mann. Leverie (pron. as if Levkö'je), f. -n, stock

(a plant). Licht (6), n. -e8, -er or -e, light, candle.

(375.)

lieb (4), adj. or adv. dear.

lieben (40) tr. love, like, be fond of. liebenswürdig (4000) adj. amiable.

lieber (44), comp. of lieb.

lieber (40), adv. rather.

Liebtofung (4-v), f, -en, caressing, fondling.

lieblich (40), adj. or adv. charming, agreeable.

liebft (4), sup. of lieb, dearest, as noun, best beloved, dearest one, sweetheart.
Lieb (4), n. -e8, -er, song. (375.)

liefern (40), tr. deliver, furnish.

liegen (Lv), lag, gelegen, intr. h. sometimes i. lie; with an before an object, and an indirect pers. object in the dat., be of consequence; as, e8 liegt tim viel baran, or e8 liegt tim baran, it is of much importance to him, he is intent or anxious. — laffen, leave (behind).

Lilie (4(v)v), f. -n, lily.

linf (6), adj. or adv. left (hand).

lines (4), adv. to the left. — unb rechts, right and left.

Lift (6), f. -en, craft, cunning.

20b (6), n. -e8 (no pl.), praise.

20ch (6), n. -e8, Löcher, hole. (375.)

locen (60), tr. or intr. entice, allure, decoy.

Locomotiv, see Lofomotive.

Löffel (6~), m. -8, —, spoon.

lohnen (40), tr. reward.

Lotomotive (--- + v v), f. -n, locomotive.

London (6 v), n. −8, London.

londoner (500), adj. London, of London. (230, 1.)

Eorelei | (-v² or ²v-), f. indecl. Lore-Eoreley | lei, Loreley, Lurley (a fabled

nymph.

108 (c), adj. or adv., used predicatively,

1008; with sein or werden governing

accus. rid of. was ift —? what is the

matter?

losgehen (4-4), -ging, -gegangen, intr. f. go furiously, rush.

loslaffen (200), -lies, -gelaffen, &r. let losse, let go.

losschlagen (40), -folug, -gefolagen, tr. strike, loosen by striking.

Lowe (40), m. -n, -n, lion.

Lubwig (40), m. -8, Lewis, Louis.

Luft (6), f. Lüfte, air, breeze. (371.)

Luife (-4), f. -ns, Louise, Louisa.

Luisenstrafe (----), f. -n, Louisa Street.

Luft (6), f. Lüfte, pleasure. — haben, have a mind. (371.)

luftig (&v), adj. or adv. merry. fich — machen über, make fun of.

M.

machen (60), tr. make, give (pleasure), pay (a visit), do. einen Spagiergang, Spagierritt, eine Spagierfahrt -, take a walk, ride (on horseback), drive (in a carriage). - Iaffen, have made. māchtig (60), adj. or adv. mighty; with gen. master of. Måbchen (40), s. -8, -, malden, girl. Magb (4), f. Magbe, maid - servant. (371.) Magen (40), m. -8, - or Dagen, stomach. Mahagoni (v-4-), n. -8, mahogany. Mablacit (4-), f. -en, meal-time, repast. Dea(h)reben (40), n. -8, -, story, tale, legend. Wai (4), m. -e8, -e or -en, May. Maiblumchen (4-v), n. -8, -, lily of the valley. TRaieftat (- y - 4), f. -en, majesty, Majesty. **Mal** (4), n. -e8, -e, time. smal (4), very often in compounds = times; as, ameimal, two times, twice, etc. malen (40), tr. paint. Maler (40), m. -8, -, painter. **M**am(m)a (6 - or v t), f. -en, mamma. man (6), indef. pron. one, they. manch (6), indef. pron. sing. (mancher, mande, mandes), many a; A. many. mandes, many a thing. manchmal (6-), adv. sometimes. Mandel (&v), f. -n, almond. Mangel (60), m. -6, Mängel, want, poverty. aus - an, for want of. mangeln (60), intr. with an, be wanting; tr. be in want of. (347). Mann (6), m. -es, Manner, man, husband. (374.) Mantel (40), m. -8, Mäntel, cloak. (367.) Warie (~ 4), f. -n8, Hary. Martt (6), m. -es, Märtte, market. Marktfrage (6-4), f. -en, Market-Street. Marich (6), m. -es, Märiche, march. Mär_l (6) *m.* –e8, –e, Harch. Mafchine ("4"), f. -n. machine.

Mas (4), ≈ -e3, -e, measure.

Maffe (٥٠), f. -n, mass.

(870.)Material (-- (-) 4), n.-8, -ien, material. Mauer (40), f. -n. wall. Mans (4), f. Daufe, mouse. (871.) Mauslein (4-), n. -8, -, little mouse. Mauthbeamter (4000), m. -ten, -ten. custom-house officer. Max (6), m. -ens, Max. Meer (4), n. -es, -e, sea, ocean. mehr (4), adj. or adv. more. nicht —, not any more, no longer. mehrere (400), pl. of mehr, several. Meile (44), f. -n, mile. 1. mein (4), soss. adj. (mein, meine, mein), my, mine. (53.) 2. mein or meiner (4, 40), gen. of id). meinen (40), tr. or intr. think. meinethalben (4000), adv. on my meinetwegen (4v-v), account or meinetwillen (4000). behalf. meinig (40), always preceded by def. art., poss. pron. mine. (185.) Meinung (40), f. -en, opinion. Meifter (40), m. -8, -, master, leader. Melodie (~-4), f. -n, melody. mengen (60), tr. mingle. fich in etwas -, meddle. Menfch (6), m. -es, -en, man. (877.) Menfchand (60), f. -banbe, human hand. merfen (60), tr. mark, perceive, notice. **Beffer (4 ∨), n. −3, —,** knife. Mesger (40), m. -8, -, butcher. mich (4), acc. of ich, myself. **Wiet(h)e** (4~), f. -n, rent. miet(h)en (60), tr. hire. **Wild**) (6), f. (no. pl.), milk. milb(e) (&(v), adj. or adv. mild(ly). Million (~ (4) 4), f. -en, million. Minister (- ´+'), m. -8, —, minister. Minute (-44), f. -n, minute. Minutenzeiger (- 40-0), m. -5, --. minute-hand. mir (4), dat. of. id, to me. von -, of mine. mifchen (60), tr. mix. fich in etwas -, meddle with something. miffallen (ou or usu), -fiel, -gefallen,

Maft (6), m. -es, -en, mast (of a ship).

imp. dislike. es mißfällt mir, I dislike it.

mislingen (vdv or dvv), imp. f. miscarry. es mislingt mir, I fail.

miftrauen (040 or 6-0), intr. mistrust,

mit (*), adv. and sep'ble prefix, along, along with (something or somebody), in conjunction or company; prep. with dat. with, along with, by, to. (315.)

mitbringen (- v), -brachte, -gebracht, tr. bring (with one).

mitfahren (&-v), -fuhr, -gefahren, intr. f. travel along (with somebody).

mitgehen (6-v), -ging, -gegangen, intr. [.
go along (with one), join one's company.
mithin (vo), adv. consequently.

mittommen (600), -tam, -getommen, intr. f. come along (with one).

mitnehmen (6-0), -nahm, -genommen, fr. take along (with one).

Mitschüler (6-0), m. -8, --, fellow-pupil. **M**ittag (60 or 6-), m. -68, -e, noon. zu — effen, to dine.

Mittagseffen (6000 or 6-00), n. -3. -, dinner.

Wittel (50), n. −8, —, Means.

mittels (54), prep. with gen. by means mittelft (54), of. (317.)

Mitternacht (&v), f. -nächte, midnight. (371.)

Mitternachtsftunde (5000), f. -n, midnight hour.

mitt(h)eilen (6-v), tr. inform, communicate.

Drittwoch (&v), m. -8, -e, Wednesday.
Drobel (&v), n. (f.) -(n), in pl. furniture.

mochte (6 v), imperf. indic. of mogen.

mögen (40), intr. or tr. modal auxiliary, may, might, can, like, choose, care, desire. ich möchte gern, I should like.

möglich (4"), adj. or adv. possible.

Monarch (~6), m. -en, -en, monarch. Monat (~4), m. -8, -e, month.

moon. (369.)

Mondenschein (4v-), m. -es, -e, moonshine.

Montag (4 v or 4 -), m. -8, -e, Monday. Moos (4), n. -e8, -e, moss.

Morgen (50), m. -4, --, morning. heute --, this morning.

morgen (60), adv. to-morrow.

morgens (40), adverbial gen. in the morning.

morgig (60), adj. of to-morrow, to-morrow's.

mübe (40), adj. or adv. tired.

Whe (40), -n, toil, labor, pains. sid viel — geben, take great pains.

Muhirad (4 or 4-), n. -es, -raber, millwheel.

multipliciren (v--4v), better tr. mulmultipligi(e)ren (v--4v), tiply. — mit, multiply by.

Mund (d), m. -es, -e or Munbe or Muns ber, mouth.

munter (6°), adj. or adv. ORAL, verbal. munter (6°), adj. or adv. lively, sprightly, brisk.

murren (60), intr. grumble.

Mufeum (- - '), n. -6, Mufeen, musoum.

Musik (-4 or 40), f. -en, music. musikalish (--40), adj. or adv. music-

al(ly). Wufifant (---c), m. -en, -en, musician.

Musiker (400), -8, —, musician. Rusiklehrer (-4-0), m. -8, —, music-

teacher.

Tuffunterricht (-4000), m. -8, music-lessons.

Musician. (400), m. —, pl. Musici, musician.

müffen (60), tr., modal auxiliary, must, be obliged.

müğig (40), adj. or adv. idle.

Duffigganger (4000), m. -8, -, idler.

Mustersas (600), m. -es, -sase, model or normal sentence.

Wut(h) (4), m. -es (no pl.), mood, disposition; courage.

Mutter (4.), f. Mütter, mother. (123, 3.) Müse (4.), f. -n, cap.

chine.

particularly.

moisture.

Rahrung (4v), f. -en, food.

Rame (4'), m. -118, -11, } name. Ramen (4'), m. -8, -., }

nămlich (40), adv. namely, viz. **緊afe (4~),** f. -n, mose.

92.

history.

Ratur (-4), f. -en, nature.

as a matter of course.

Raturgefchichte (-4000), f. -n., natural

natūrlich (-44), adj. or adv. naturalily).

ngch (4), prep. with dat. after, behind; according to; for; by, at; to, toward. Rachbar (6-), m. -8 or -n, -n, neighbor. (368.) Rachbarin (6-0), f. -nen, (female) neighbor. Rachbarichaft (6-4), f. -en, neighborhood. nachbem (-4), conj. after. nachfolgen (400), intr. f. with dat. follow after. nachber (- 4 or 4-), adv. afterwards. nachläffig (400), adj. or adv. remiss, carelessly. nachlesen (4-4), intr. or tr. follow in reading. 飲achmittag (೭٠٠ or ೭٠-), m. -8, -e, afternoon. nachmittags (400 or 40-), adv. in the afternoon. Rachricht (40), f. -en, news. nachfeben (4-v), -fab, -gefeben, intr. look, see. nachft (4), superi of nahe, adj. next; pres. with dat. next to. nachftellen (400), intr. with dat. lay snares for, hunt after. Racht (6), f. Rächte, night. (371.) Rachtigall (600), f. -en, nightingale. Rachtisch (20), m. -es, -e, dessert. nagen (40), intr. gnaw, nibble. nah(e) (4(-), adj. with dat. (naher, nachft), nigh, near. naben (40), intr. with dat. approach. naher (4-), comp. of nahe, nearer. nahern (40), tr. bring nearer. fid -, approach. Rahmaschine (4v-v), f. -n, sewing-ma-

neben (40), adv. beside; prep. with dat. or acc. beside, near, at. (316.) Rebenfas (400), m. -es, -fase, subordinate sentence. nebft (4), prep. with dat, together with. Reffe (60), m. -n, -n, nephew. nehmen (40), nahm, genommen, tr. take. Reige (44), f. -n, point where a thing begins to decline or slope, inclination. auf bie - geben, decline, wane, give out. neigen (4 v), tr. incline, bow. nein (4), adv. no. 默elfe (40), f. -n, pink. nennen (60), nannte, genannt, tr. name. call. Meft (6), n. -es, -er, nest. (375.) Reftchen (60), n. -8, -, little mest. neu (4), adj. or adv. new. neuer (40), comp. of neu, modern, bie -e Sprace, the modern language. Reugierde (4-0), f. -n, curiosity, inquisitiveness. neugieria (4-4), adj. curious, inquisitive. neulich (40), adv. newly; recently, the other day. neun (4), num. nino. meunt (4), ber neunte, etc., num. adj. ninth. neunzehn (4-), num. nineteen. neunzehnt (4-), num. adj. nineteenth. neunzig (40), num. ninety. neunzigft (40), ber neunzigfte, etc., num. adj. ninetieth. nicht (6), adv. not. - wahr? is it not so? 繋ichte (4~), f. -n, niece. nichts (6), indef. pron. indecl. (sometimes written with capital initial), nothing. namentlich (400), adj. by name; adv. nichtsbeftoweniger (60--00), adv. nevertheless. Richtsthun (6-), n. -8, inaction. nicten (60), intr. nod; doze. naf (v), adj. or adv. (naffer, naffeft), wet. nie (4), adv. never. Raffe (60), f. (no \$1.) wetness, humidity, nieberichauen (4v-v), intr. look down, gaze downward

nieberwerfen (4000), tr. throw down. nieblich (40), adj. or adv. pretty, nice. niebrig (44), adj. or adv. low. niemals (4-), adv. never. Riemand (40), indef. pr. no one. - ans ber(e)8, no one else. nimmer (60), adv. never. nimmermehr (6 --), adv. nevermore. nippen (60), istr. or tr. sip. 1. noch (6), adv. still, as yet, yet. - nicht, not yet. - ein, one more, another (of the same kind). - einmal, once more. — immer, still. 2. noch (6), conj. after a neg. word, especially meber, nor. 致orben (44), m. -6, morth.

norblich (60), adj. or adv. northerly. 9 (4), interj. 0h, O. ob (6), conj. whether, if. als -, as if. Obbach (), n. -es, -bacher, shelter. (375.) phen (40), adv. above. - brauf, on top of it (him). pherhalb (400), adv. or prep. above. phaleich (~4), conj. although. obig (40), adj. foregoing, above. obschon (~4), conj. although. Dbft (4), n. -es (no pl.), fruit. Ochf(e) (bksse), m. -en, -en, ox. October, see Oftober. ober (44), conj. or. offen (60), adj. open. öffentlich (600), adj. or adv. public. Officier (-tssi'r), better | m. -8, -e, offi-

Officier (v-tssi'r),

öffnen (&v), tr. open.

not(b)ig (4v), adj. or adv. necessary. not(b)igen (400), tr. necessitate, compel. not(h)menbig (400), adj. or adv. necessary. Ropember (-vev), m. -3, November. mun (4), adv. now, at present, at this time; as things are, under present circumstances: as exclamation, wellnur (4), adv. only, possibly. Ruf (6), f. Ruffe, mut. (371.) Rugbaum (6-), m. -es, -baume, mmt-Rusen (60), m. -3 (pl. rare), use. nüsen (60), tr. put to use. nüşlich (5 v), adj. or adv. with dat. use-

Ð.

ful.

ofter (60), adv. more often. ohne (40), prep. with acc. without. Ohr (4), n. -es, -en, ear. (370, 2.) Oftober (v=v), m. -3, October. Ontel (60), m. -8, -, uncle. Oper (44), f. -n, opera. Orange (o-ra'n-je), f. -n, orange. ordentlich (v), adv. right well. Organ (~ 4), n. -8, -e, organ. Ort (6), m. or n. -e8, -e sometimes Örter, place, spot, region. Often (64), m. -3, east. Oftern (40), pl. of Ofter, -8, Easter. Ôft(er)reich (4(v) -), n. -8, Austria. Dft(er)reicher (4(4)-4), m. -8, -, Anspft(er)reichifch (∠(v)-v), adj. Austrian. bfilich (60), adj. or adv. easterly, ori-Oftmind (40), m. -es, -e, east-wind.

B.

Baar (4), n. -es, -e, pair. ein - (or paar), a couple, two or three, a few. paden (60), tr. pack, seize, grasp. Balaft (vé or év), m. -8, -afte, palace. Palme (60), f. -n, palm-tree, palm. Bantoffel (000), m. -8, - or -n, slipper. Bava (~ 6), m. -8, -8, papa. Papagei (vus), m. -es or -en, -en, parrot.

Öffnung (🗸), f. -en, opening, hole. oft (4), adv. often, fo - als, whenever.

> Bapier (-4), n. -8, -e, paper. Parenthefe (~~~), f. -n, parenthesis. Parifer (∨∠∨), m. -8, —, Parisian. parifer (-4-), adj., indecl., Parislan. Bark (6), m. -e8, -e, park. Bartic (~ 4), f. n. party, game. paffen (60), intr. fit, suit. (345.) Paffivum (~4v~), n. -8, Paffiva, passive (voice).

Pelz (6), m. -e8, -e, pelt, fur.

Penfionat (pän-si-ō-nat'),n.-e8, -e, boarding-school.

Perle (60), f. -n, pearl.

Perfer (60), m. -8, -, Persian.

Perfon (-4), f. -en, person.

\$64 (6), m. -e8, -e, (pet name for the) bear, bruin.

Pfeffer (60), m. -8, pepper.

Pferd (4), n. -e9, -e, horse. zu --, on horseback.

Pferdehandler (4000), m. -8, -, horse-

pflangen (60), fr. plant.

Bflicht (6), f. -en, duty.

pflucten (60), tr. pluck, pick.

pflügen (4v), intr. or tr. plough.

Pfund (6), n. -es, -e, pound.

Photograph (f - - f), m. -en, -en, photographer.

photographi(e)ren (f-v-f2v), tr. photograph. sic — lassen, have one's photograph taken.

Phrase (f=v), f. -n, phrase.

Physic (generally f-2, more correctly f=0), f, (no \$l.), physics.

Pianospieler (-4---), m. -5, --, pian-

piden (64), intr. or tr. pick.

Piftole (~ ∠~), f. -n, pistol.

Plan (2), m. -es, -e or Blane, plan.

Plat (6), m. -es, Plate, place, square, seat.

Plunder (60), m. -8 (no pl.), trash, rubbish.

Plural (4-, sometimes -4), -8, --, plural.

plus (4), adv. plus.

Plusquamperfectum, better
Plusquamperfeftum (00060), } -felta,
pluperfect (tense).

Pobagra (4--), n. -3 or indecl. (no pl.) gout.

Wolizei (--4), f. (no pl.) police.

Polizeiamt (v-4v), s. -(e)s, -ämter, police-office.

Polizeidiener (v-4-v), m. -8, --, policeman.

Pony (60), m. -8, pl. Ponies, as in Eng-

Porträt (pr. as in Fr. pore-tray'), } -8 or -e, portrait.

野の程 (ら), f. -en, post-office.

Postamt (60), n. -(e)8, -ämter, post-

Woften (60), m. -3, -, item.

practing (50), adj. or adv. splendid(ly), magnificent(ly).

prachtvoll (f), adj. splendid.

Prahlhans (4-), m. -ens, -en or -hanse, braggart.

Praposition (-- vtss (v) 4), f. -en, proposition.

prafenti(e)ren (-v=v), tr. present; introduce.

Breis (4), m. -e8, -e, price.

Preufe (40), m. -n, -n, Prussian.

Preufen (40), n. -8, Prussia. (233.) preufifch (40), adj. Prussian. (233.)

Pring (6), m. -en, -en, prince. (377.)

Pringeffin (- 6.), f. -nen, princess.

Probe (44), f. -n, proof, sample.

probi(e)ren (-40), tr. prove, try; taste. Pronomen (-40), s. -8, -mina, pronome.

Prophet (~f2), m. -en, -en, prophet. Protestant (-~6), m. -en, -en, Protest-

prufen (40), tr. prove, examipe.

Punët (4), m. -3, -e, point. — ein Uhr, exactly at one o'clock.

pünftlich (&v), adj. or adv. punctual.

Buppe (60), f. -n, puppet, doll.

purpurfarbig (5000), adj. purple-colored.

puten (60), tr. adorn. sic —, plume one's self (of birds).

Ω

quaten (2v), intr. quack (of geese, etc.), croak (of frogs).

qualen (40), tr. torment, importune, teaze, plague.

Quantitat (002 or 60-), f. -en, quantity.

Quell (6), m. -e5, -e, Quelle (60), f. -n. } spring, well. **R.**

Reise (44), f.-n. journey.

気abe (エン)、 m. -n, -n, ravem. rachen (40), tr. revenge. fic ---, revenge one's self. fich an einem rachen, take vengeance on somebody. Rabies (-4), m. -es, -e, radish. Rabieschen (-40), s. -8, --, little radish. Rand (6), m. -es, Ranber, e.lge, rim, (874). raid (6), adj. or adv. rash, impetuous, rapid. Rat(h) (4), m. -es, pl. Rat(h)fclage, adrat(b)en (40), riet(b), gerat(b)en, tr. advise (one, dat.). 究át(h)fel (4~), -8, --, riddle. rauben (4v), tr. rob. Rauber (∠v), m. -8, --, robber. Rauch (4), m. -€8, smoke. rauchen (40), tr. or intr. smoke. rauchia (40), adj. or adv. smoky. Rauchzimmer (4 ...), n. -8, -, smokingraub (4), adj. or adv. rough, rude, raw. Rauve (4v), f. -n, caterpillar. Raupenei (40-), n. -es, -er, caterpillar's egg. rauschen (40), intr. h. or s. move with a noise like rushing water, rustle. Rechnung (50), f. -en, reckoning, calculation, sum, bill, account. recht (6), adj. or adv. right, really, properly, very. - haben, be in the right. rechts (4), adv. to the right (hand). reben (40), intr. or tr. speak, talk. redugi(e)ren (--==), } tr. reduce. reduciren, better Regel (44), f. -n, rule. regelmäßig (4v-v), adj. or adv. regular(ly). Regen (40), m. -3, rain. Regenschirm (400), m. -(c)3, -e, umbrella. regnen (40), intr. impers. rain. Reh (4), st. -e8, -e, roe, deer. reich (4), adj. or adv. rich. reichen (40), intr. reach. reif (4), adj. or adv. ripe. Reigentang (400), -es, -tange, rounddance. 気eibe (エン)、f. -n, turn.

rein (4), adj. or adv. pure, clean.

Reifegefährte (---), m. -n, -n, travelling companion. reisen (40), intr. f. or h. travel. Reifende (ber) (400), m. (inflected like adj.) -n, -n, traveller. Reifetafche (4000), f. -n, carpet-bag, portmanteau. reifen (40), rif, geriffen, tr. tear. reiten (40), ritt, geritten, intr. b. or f. ride (on horseback). Reitpferd (4-), n. -es, -e, riding- or saddlehorse. Reig (4), m. -es, -e, incentive, charm, attraction. reizenb (40), adj. charming. Reft (6), m. -es, -e, rest, remainder. retten (50), tr. save. fid -, save one's self. Rhein (4), m. -es, (river) Rhine. Rheinwein (4-), m. -es, -e, Rhonish wine, hock. Mheumatismus (-- +v), m. —, rhoumstism. richten (60), tr. direct, address. Frage — an, ask a question. Richter (& □), m. -8, —, judge, magistrate. richtig (6 v), adj. or adv. right, correct. rief (4), imperf. indic. of rufen. riefeln (40), intr. trickle, ripple, purl. Rinde (60), f, -n, rind, crust, bark. Ring (c), m. -es, -e, ring, circle. 気fppe (40), f. -n, rib. Rod (6), m. -es, Röde, coat. Roman (-4), m. -es, -e, romance, novel. Rofe (∠v), f. –n, rose. Rofine (4-4), f. -n. raisin. rot(h) (4), adj. or adv. (rot(h)er, rot(h)eft), 究ot(h)fehlchen (4-v), n. -8, -, redbreast, robin. Rubens (40), m., indecl., Rubens, a Dutch painter. Rücten (٥٠), m. -\$, --, back. Rücktehr (-), f. en, return. Rudficht (60), f. -en, Respect, regard, attention, consideration. rückmärts (60), adv. backward. rufen (40), rief, gerufen, intr. or tr. cry, call.

Ruhe (4°), f. (sl. rarr), rest, repose.
ruhen (4°), intr. rest.
ruhig (4°), adj. or adv. quiet, calm, tranquil.
Ruhm (4), sc. fame, celebrity, glory.
rühmen (4°), rest. boast of.
rühren (4°), ir. stir up, move, set in motion.

rührend (40), part. used as adj. touching, pathetic.
Ruine (420), f. -n, ruin, ruins.
ruud (4), adj. or adv. ruund.
Ruife (40), m. -n, -n, Bussian. (233.)
ruffi(6) (40), adj. Bussian. (233.)
Rufland (40), n. -b, Bussian.

€.

Saal (sc), m. -e8, Säle, hall, saloon, large room.
Säbel (sco), m. -8, --, sabre.
Sache (sco), f. -n, thing.
fåen (sco), fr. 80w.
Saft (sco), m. -e8, Säfte, sap, juice.
faftig (sco), adj. or adv. juicy.
fagen (sco), tr. 8ay, tell, speak.
fab (sc), imperf. ind. of feben.
Salat (sco), m. -e8, -e, salad.
Salomo(n) (sco-, more correctly sco), -8 or -mo'ntis, Solomon.
Sali (sco), n. -e8, -e, salt.
fammeln (sco), fr. collect. gather.

fammeln (25°), tr. collect, gather.

Sammlung (25°), f. -en, collection.

fam(m)t (25°), prep. with dat. together

with.

Samstag (x6 · or x6), m. -2, -2, Saturday.

Sand (so), m. -e8, -e (pl. rars), sand. Sandforn (sov), n. -e8, -törner, grain of sand.

fanft(e) (sov), adj. or adv. soft, gentle, mild.

Sattel (s^{ω}), m. $-\bar{s}$, Sättel, saddle. fatteln (s^{ω}), tr. saddle.

Satteltasche (sovv), f. -n, saddle-pocket, saddle-bag.

San (so), m. -e8. Säne, settlings, sedi-

Sat (56), m. -e8, Säte, settlings, sediment; sentence.

fauer (x²), adj. or adv. sour.

faufen (s²v), intr. or tr. drink (of animals).

Chacht (6), m. -es, -e or Shachte, shaft, pit.

Schachtel (60), f. -n, box, bandbox.

Chabe (4-), m. -118, -11, damage. **Chaben** (4-), m. -3, Schaben, es ist sehr Schabe, it is a great pity. (376.)

fcaben (40), intr. with dat. injure.

fcådlich (2"), adj. or adv. injurious.

Schaf (4), n. -e3, -e, skeep.

Schäftein (4-), n. -8, -, little sheep, fchälen (4-), tr. shell, peel.

Chaltjahr (6-), n. -e8, -e, leap-year. fchamen (4-), reft. be ashamed of. fcharf (6) adi or adn. (iddrier, iddrift

fcarf (6), adj. or adv. (fcarfet, fcarfft), sharp.

Chatten (4v), m. -8, -, shade, shadow. fchauen (4v), intr. or tr. look, see. fcheeren, see fcheren.

fceinen (40), fdien, gefdienen, intr. shine, seem or appear (to, dat.).

Chelle (60), f. -n, little bell.

Cchelm (€), m. -e8, -e, rogue.

fchelten (64), fchalt, gescholten, tr. or intr. scold, revile, call one an insulting name.

fchenten (60), &r. pour out for drinking, give.

fcheren (40), fcor, gefchoren, tr. shear,

Scherz (6), m. -es, -e, joke. - bei Seite, joking aside.

scherzen (60), intr. joke.

shave.

fchiclen (60), tr. send.

fchiefen (40), fchof, geschoffen, intr. or tr. shoot, fire.

Chiff (6), n. -es, -e, ship, boat.

Schiffer (60), m. -6, -, skipper, mariner, sailor.

Schilling (60), m. -e8, -e, shilling.

Schimmel (60), m. -6, -, white horse.

(c) impfen (60), tr. insult, call by an insulting name.

Chirm (6), m. -e8, -e, umbrella.

Schlacht (6), f. -en, BATTLE.

(chlachten (50), tr. slaughter, butcher, kill.

Schlachtfelb (60), n. -es, -er, field of

Calaf (4), m. -e8 (no pl.), sleep.

Schläschen (20), n. -8, --, short sleep,

fchlafen (40), follef, gefolafen, intr. sloop.

Colafen (4v), z. -8, sleep.

fchläf(e)rig ('(')'), adj. or adv. sleepy.

Schlafgemach (4~v), n. -(e)s, -macher, sleeping apartment, bedroom.

Chlastammer (400), f. -n, bed-chamber, sleeping-room.

fchlaftrunfen (200), adj. heavy with sleep, drowsy.

Chlafzimmer (200), n. -8, --, sleepingchamber.

Schlag (4 or 4), m. -e8, Schläge, blow, stroke; warbling (of a bird), notes. im —, or (abbr.) [chlag (with numeral), on the stroke of, precisely at.

Schlagbaum (4- or 6-), m. -es, -baume, toll-bar.

fchlagen (20), fchlug, geschlagen, tr. or intr. strike, knock, beat (time).

fchlecht (4), adj. or adv. bad.

fchliegen (40), school, geschlossen, tr. or intr. conclude. Freundschaft —, become (fast) friends; rest. become closed or shut; be attached.

fchlieflich (40), adv. in the end.

Ochlittschuh (6-), m. -e8, -e, skate. — laufen, skate (verb). (369.)

Chlittfcuh: Laufen (6---), n. -3, skating.

Chlittschuhlaufer (6---), m. -3, --, skater.

Chlof (4), n. -e8, Schlöffer, lock, castle. schlummern (40), intr. slumber, sleep. schlüpfen (40), intr. f. slip, glide.

Ochlüffel (´♥`), m. -\$, -, key.

Chluffelblume (&--v), f. -n, primrose. fchmachaft (&v), adj. or adv. savory, palatable.

fcmeden (64), intr. or tr. taste. sich's wohl (gut) — lassen, enjoy one's meal.

fcmeicheln (=v), intr. with dat. flatter.

Comerz (5), m. -es or -ens, -en, pain. schmerzhaft (60), adj. or adv. painful.

Schmetterling (600), m. -8, -e, butterfly. fcmollen (60), intr. pout, be sulky.

fcmüden (60), tr. adorn.

Schmus (6), m. -es (no pl.), dirt.

fcmusig (50), adj. or adv. dirty.

(chnappen (60), intr. snap.

Conauze (40), f. -n, smout, muzzle, mouth.

Cchnee (4), m. -3, smow.

fcneiden (40), fonitt, geschnitten, tr. or intr. cut.

Coneiber (40), m. -5, -, TAILOR.

Schneiberrechnung (2000), f. -en, tailor's bill.

fchneien (40), intr. or tr. impers. snow. fchneil(e) (4(0), adj. or adv. quick, swift.

Conupfen (&v), m. -3, -, cold (in the head), catarrh.

Chouse (&), f. -n, clod, piece of earth.

(chouse (*), adv. asseverative or emphatic,
well, surely, indeed, doubtless; already,
even; as much as; in connection with
future tense, never mind, don't fear.

(chon (4), adj. or adv. beautiful, fine.

Chopfung (60), f. -en, creation.

€chof (4), m. -es, Schöfe, lap.

©chotte (◊ ∨), m. -n, -n, Scotchman. (233.)

fchottisch (6v), adj. Scottish. (233.)

Schottland (&v), n. -(e)8, Scotland.
Schottlander (&vv), m. -8, -., Scotch-

man. Echrant (6), m. -es, Schränte, cupboard.

(chreden (6v), intr. f. be terrified, fear. Schreden (6v), m. -3, -, terror, fright.

fcredlich (&v), adj. or adv. terrible. Schreibebuch (&v-), n. -8, -bücher, writ-

ing-book. fcreiben (40), fdrieb, gefdrieben, tr.

write. Schreibmaterial (4--(-)-), n. -(e)8,

-alien, writing-material. Schreibftunde (400), f. -n, writing-

lesson. Schreibtisch (4v), m. -es, -e, writing-

desk. fchreien (4 v), fchrie, gefchrieen, intr. or tr. cry, cry out, scream.

Coreiner (40), m. -3, -, joiner.

@drot (4), n. -es, -e, shot.

Schublabe (4-v or 4-v), f. -n, drawer.

Schuh (4), m. -e3, -e, shoe. (369.)

Schuhmacher (400), m. -5, --, shoemaker. Schuld (6), f. -en, debt. schulbia (60), adi. guilty (of, gen.). Chulbigfeit (60-), f. -en, duty. Coulbner (60), m. -8, -, debtor. Schule (40), f. -n, school. in bie gehen, go to school. Øditer (40), m. -3, -, (f. -in), scholar, Schulter (60), f. -n, shoulder. fcultern (60), tr. shoulder. Schurfe (60), m.,-n, -n, rascal. Ødurie (60), f. -n, apron. fchütteln (60), tr. shake. fchütten (60), tr. pour. Cous (6), m. -es (no pl.), shelter. fchüşen (60), tr. protect. fchwach (6), adj. or adv. (fcmacher, ichwächft), weak. Schwager (4v), m. -8, Schwäger, brotherin-law. Schwalbe (60), f. -n, swallow. Schwamm (6), m. -es, Schwämme, sponge. Schwämmchen (6v), n. -3, -, little sponge. Schwanz (6), m. –e8, Schwänze, tail. fcmary (6), adj. or adv. (fcmarger, fomärzeft), black. fcomeben (40), intr. b. or f. sweed (through the air), hover, float. Schmebe (4 v), m. -n, -n. Swede. Schweden (4v), n. -3, Sweden. fchwebifch(40), adj. Swedish. fcweigen (40), fdwieg, gefdwiegen, intr. be still. schweigend (40), pr. part. in silence. Schwein (4), n. -e8, -e, swine, hog, pig. (chmer (4), adj. or adv. sore, heavy; hard, difficult. Schwefter (60), f. -n, sister. fcmimmen (60), fdwamm, gefdwommen, intr. b. or f. swim. fcominb(e)lig (licht) ((()), adj. or adv. dizzy. eš ift mir —, I am (feel) dizzy. schwindeln (60), intr. or tr. impers. be dizzy. es fowinbelt mir, I feel dizzy. fcminbelnb (64), pr. part. dizzy, giddy,

causing giddiness.

intr. f. vanish.

fcminden (60), fdmanb, gefdmunben,

(ech\$ (sokss), sum. six. fech\$mal (sokes -), adv. six times. iechft (soksst), num. adj. sixth. Sechftel (soksst .), n. -6, -, sixth part. fechsiehn (zokss-),.num. sixteen. fecherehnt (zekss -), num. adj. sixtoonth. fechija (zou), num. sixty. fechiaft (250), num. adj. sixtieth. 1. See (s4), m. -8, -n, lake. 2. Dee (s4), f. -n, sea, ocean. Gees unb Lanbreisen, voyages and travels. feetrant (sev), adj. ses-sick. Geefrantheit (sev-), f. -en, sea-sickness. Geele (sev), f. -n, soul. einem an bie gehen, go to one's heart. Seefchlacht (se'), f. -en, sea-fight. feben (stv), fab, gefeben, tr. or intr. 800, febnen (\$40), refl. long for. fehr (s4), adv. very, greatly, very much, Geide (sev), f. -n, silk. feiben (z4 v), adj. made of silk, silken. 1. fein (z4), intr. f. be. (With certain verbs as auxiliary to be translated like haben.) es ift 2c., there is, etc. mir ift, I feel, it seems to me. (381.) 2. fein (24), poss. adj. his, its. 3. fein (z4), old gen. of er or es. feinethalben (seve), adv. on his (or feinetwegen (sevo), its) account or feinetwillen (sevo), behalf. feinig (z=v), poss. pr., always with def. art. his, its. feit (z4), prep. with dat. since, for. lange, for a long time; conj. since. (315.)

feitdem (s-4), conj. since.

Seite (s4v), f. -n, side, nach jeder —, in every direction.

selber (s6v), adj. indecl. solf (myself, yourself, etc.),

selbs (s5), adj. indecl. same as selber; as nown, von —, of itself, himself, etc.;

freely, without compulsion or effort;

adv (preceding the word which it em-

phasizes), even.

felbfigezogen (zo--), adj. self-cultivated, native.

felten (zo-), adj. or adv. seldom, rare(ly).

felten (2°), adj. or adv. soldom, rare(1y). fenden (2°), fanbte, gefanbt, tr. sond. Senf (2°), m. -e8, mustard. Geptember (x-4-), m. -3, --, September.

Beffel (sou), m. -8, --, settle, chair.

feeen (x60), ir. set, put; refl. sit down, perch, take up a position, seat one's self, get (into).

Chaml (4, pron. like Fr. châle), m. -ts, -t, shawl.

fich (s⁶), ref. pr. third pers. dat. or acc. himself, herself, itself; themselves; in recip. sense. one another.

ficher (500), adj. or adv. sure, certain.

ficherlich (sov), adv. certainly.

fle (x2), pers. pr. (third sing.) she, it, her; (third pl.) they, them. (35.)

Gie (z²), pers. pr. (sec'd sing.) you. (35.) fleben (z²), num. seven.

flebenmal (se--), adv. seven times.

flebenteholb (s²000), adj. (seventh half: i. e.) six and a half.

fleb(en)gehn (s²(') -), num. soventeen. fleb(en)gehnt (s²(') -), num. adj. soven-

teenth. fieb(en); ig ($s^{\perp}(\vee)\vee$), num. seventy. fieb(en); igft ($s^{\perp}(\vee)\vee$), num. adj. seven-

fleden (s=v), fott, gefotten, tr. or intr. boil.

Øica (z²), m. -es, -e, victory.

Gilber (sou), n. -8, silver.

filberhell (2000), adj. silvery, bright as

Cilberhorn (26 --), n. -(e)3, -hörner, silver horn.

filbern (z⁵), adj. or adv. made of or resembling silver.

filberweiß (so-), adj. silvery white. fingen (so-), fang, gefungen, intr. or tr. sing.

Singen (sov), n. -8, singing.

Singular (sov- or sov-2), m. -3, -2, singular (number).

Singvogel (sof-v), m. -8, -vögel, songbird.

finten (500), fant, gefunden, intr. f. sink, fall.

Sinn (so), m. -e8, -e or en, mind. e8 fommt mir nicht auß bem —, it keeps running in my head.

finnen (sow), fann, gefonnen, intr. h. or f. think, meditate, reflect.

Sinnen (zo'), n. -8 (no pl.), thoughts. Apen (zo'), saß, gesessen, intr. alt.

fo (x4), adv. 80, thus, in this or in such manner or degree, when; as particle of inference, then. fo... als (or wie), as ... as. —eben, just. — gut, as well as. —... immer, however. — wie, just as. Often correlative to a preceding ba, and not necessarily translated; before an adj. or adv. often implies als and itself not to be translated; as, fo groß er war, great as he was; interj. indeed!

fobalb (s-6): — als, conj. as soon as.

fodaf (s-6), conj. so that. foeben (s-40), adv. just.

Sofa (s² or z⁵-), n. or m. -8, -8, sofa.

fofort (s-6), adv. forthwith.

fogenannt (s-vs), adj. so-called.

fogleich (s-4), adv. immediately, directly. Cohn (s4), m. -e8, Söhne, son.

Söhnchen (x2v), n. -8, --, little son. folch (x3), pron. adj. (folcher, folche, folsches), such. ein --er, such a.

Coldat (x²), m. -8 or -en, -en, soldier. solien (x⁶), tr., modal auxiliary, shall, should; ought; be to, be intended or destined or expected to; be said to. er hat seine Aufgahe Iernen —, he was to have learned (was told to learn) his lesson.

Commer (25∨), m. –3, —, summer.

fonberbar (so -), adj. or adv. strange. fonbertiff (so -), adj. or adv. special(ly), peculiar(ly), particular(ly), remarkable,-blv.

(ondern (z⁵), conj. but (more adversative than aber, and usually after a negative).

Connabend (se-v), m. -8, -e, Saturday (evening before Sunday).

Conne (zov), f. -n, sum.

Connenglang (sov), m. -es, sunlight. Connenfchirm (sov), m. -es, -c, para-

Connenuhr (200-), f. -en, sun-dial.

Conntag (500 or 50-), m. -8, -e, Sunday.

for ft (s6), adv. else, otherwise; formerly, in days gone by.

Sopha, see Sofa.

Sophie ($\sim 2 \circ$), $f. = n\delta$, Sophia, Sophy, forgen ($s\delta \circ$), intr. or tr. care for, provide. forgfältig ($s\delta \circ \circ$), adj. careful.

Corte (sov), f. -n, sort.

Souveran (pr. soo-veh-rane'), m. -8, -e, sovereign.

foviel (s-4), adv. 80 far as.

fomo(h)l (s-4): — ... alš (or alš aud), correlatives, as well ... as (also), both ... and.

fparen (4 v), tr. spare, save.

Spargel (60), m. -8, —, asparagus. spät (4), adj. or adv. late.

fpateftens (400), adv. at latest.

fpagieren (040), intr. h. or f. walk, take a tura; usually in infinitive, with a verb signifying the kind of action: gehen, take a walk.

Spajierfahrt (v4-), f. -en, drive (in a carriage).

Spaziergang (∨∠∨), m. -e8, -gänge, walk. Spazierritt (∨∠∨), m. -e8, -e, ride (on horseback).

Speculation, see Spetulation.

Speisesimmer (2000), n. -8, -, dining-room.

Speculation (--- tss(v)2), f. -en, speculation.

Spezereiladen (-v4-v), m. -3, — or -läben, grocer's shop.

Spiegel (40), m. -8, -, mirror, mirror-like surface.

Spiel (4), n. -(e)8, -e, game, sport; playing (of musical instruments and the like). fpielen (40), intr. or tr. play.

Spielplas (40), m. -es, -plase, playground.

Spielfache (2500), f. -n, plaything.

Gpielfachenladen (∠s···), m. -8, — or -läben, toy-shop.

Spinat (-4), m. -es, -e, spinage.

Spine (60), f. -n, top, point, peak. (pinig (60), adj. or adv. pointed, sharp.

(*), adj. or adv. pointed, sharp.

Sprache (4"), f. -n, language; conversation, talk.

(prachios (2), adj. speechless.

fprechen (60), fprach, gesprochen, intr. or tr. speak, talk, say.

fpringen (6.), spring, gesprungen, intr. f. or h. spring, leap, jump; break (open). Stab (4), m. -es, Stäbe, staff.

Stachelbeere (&v - v), f. -n, gooseberry. Stadt (&), f. Stäbte, city, town. (871.)

Stabtchen (&v), n. -\$, -, small town.

Stadtrichter (600), m. -8, --, municipal judge.

Stahlfeder (4-4), f. -n, steel-pen.

Stall (6), m. -es, Ställe, stall, stable.

Stamm (6), m. -es, Stamme, stem, stalk.

Etanb (€), m. -e3, Stänbe, stand, standing; state, situation. im — fein, be in a condition, be able.

ftandhaft (60), adj. or adv. firm.

ftarf (6), adj. or adv. (ftärfer, ftärf(e)ft), hard, strong, violent(ly), bad.

Starfe (ou), f. -n, strength.

Station (- tes(-)2), f. -en, station.

ftāt\$ (⁴), adv. always.

Statt (6), f. (no pl.), place. —haben or —finden, take place.

flatt (6), prep. with gen. instead of.

faunen (4 v), intr. be astonished.

Staunen (Lv), n. -8 (no pl.), astonishment.

steden (60), stad, gestoden, intr. stick, lie hidden; tr. put (away). etwas zu sich —, put something into one's pocket.

Steg (4), m. -e3, -e, foot-bridge, narrow wooden bridge.

ftehen (4"), ftanb, geftanben, intr. h. or f. stand, be.

ftehlen (40), ftabl, geftohlen, tr. steal.

fleigen (40), stieg, gestiegen, intr. s. rise; sometimes with explanatory adjuncts, descend.

Stein (4), m. -e8, -e, stone, rock.

Stelle (&v), f. -n, place, situation. Rellen (&v), tr. place, put, set.

fterben (60), ftarb, gestorben, intr. f. die.

Sterling (60), indecl. adj sterling.

Rets = ftats.

Stiefel (40), m. -3, - or -n, boot.

Rier (4), adj. or adv. staring.

Stille (60), f. stillness, silence.

Stimme (60), f. -n, voice.

Stock (6), m. -es, -e or Stöde, stick, cane; stock.

Stoden (60), n. -8 (no pl.), hesitating.

Stoff (4), m. -e8, -e, stuff, matter. (369.) Stolle (44), f. -n, | gallery (of a

Stollen (60), m. -8, -, ganery (or mine).

ftola (6), adj. or adv. proud. - auf, proud of. ftören (40), tr. disturb. ftogen (40), ftieß, geftogen, intr. b. or f. push, knock against. Strafaufgabe (4---), f. -n, task. Arafen (40), tr. punish. Stra(h)[(4), m. -es. -en. beam, rav. Strafe (4v), f. -n, street. Strafenjunge (4000), m. -n, -n, streetboy, little vagabond, gamin. z. Strauf (4), m. -es, Strauge (Straus ßer), nosegay. (370, 1.) 2. Straus (4), m. -es or -en, -e or -en ostrich. (370, 1.) ftreden (60), tr. stretch. Arcicheln (4 v), tr. stroke, caress. ftreichen (40), ftrich, geftrichen, intr. b. or f. pass along, graze, rub. ftreiten (40), ftritt, geftritten, intr. dispute. Arenge (60), adj. or adv. severe, strict. freuen (40), tr. strow. scatter. Stroh (4), n. -es, straw. Strobhalm (40), m. -es, -e or -en, stalk

Strumpf (6), m. -es, Strümpfe, stocking. Ctud (6), n. -3, -e or -en, piece. Stücken (6 v), n. -8, -, small piece. morsel. Student (- 4), m. -en, -en, student. Audi(e)ren (-40), intr. or tr. study. Studium (4(~)~), n. -8, N. Stubien, study. Stubl (4), m. -es, Stüble, stool, chair. ftumm (6), adj. or adv. dumb, mute. flumpf (6), adj. or adv. blunt, dull. Stunde (60), f. -n, time; hour, lesson; league. -n geben, give lessons. -n nehmen in, take lessons in. fturmen (60), intr. h. or f. storm, rage. fturgen (60), intr. f. fall headlong, plunge down, tumble. fubtrahi(e)ren (sv-4v), tr. subtract. (uchen (sev), tr. or intr. seek, look for, try. Güben (z'), m. -3 (no \$l.), south. füblich (stv), adj. or adv. southerly, southern. Cubmind (z'-), m. -es, -e, southwind.

Tact, see Takt.

Strom (4), m. -es, Strome, stream.

Tafel (40), f. -n, table, slate.

or blade of straw.

Eag (° or L), m. -e8, -e, day. eine8 —e8, once upon a time, once. zweimal be8 —e8, twice a day. alle brei —e, every third day. (369.)

Eage&licht (2~v), n. -e8, -ex or -e, day-

Eageslicht (400), n. -es, -er or -e, daylight, light of (the) day.

Eaft (∅), m. –€§, –€, time, measure.

Talent (00), n. -es, -e, talent.

Tanne (60), f. -n, fir-tree, fir.

Tante (50), f. -n, aunt.

Tanz (6), m. –es, Tänze, dance.

tangen (60), tr. or intr. h., sometimes f., dance.

Tänger (60), m. -8, — (f. -in), dancer. Tapezi(e)rer (0(0)'20), m. -8, —, paper-

Tafche (60), f. -n, pocket.

hanger.

Taschentuch () , n. -e8, -tilcher or -tilche, handkerchief.

T.

Taffe (& v), f. -n, cup. **Tape** (& v), f. -n, paw. **Taube** (& v), f. -n, pigeon. **taufen** (& v), fr. **dip**, im

Cumme (sov), f. -n, sum.

ſű# (≥²), sweet.

taufen (20), tr. dip, immerse, baptize, christen.

taufchen (4v), tr. deceive, disappoint.

taufend ($4 \circ$), num. -8, -e, thousand. taufendft ($4 \circ$), num. adj. thousandth.

Telegramm (-vo), n. -(e)8, -e, telegram.

Eelegraph (--4), m. -en, -en, telegraph.

telegraphi(e)ren (-vvf2v), tr. or intr. telegraph.

Teller (60), m. -8, --, plate.

Thal (4), n. -es, Thaler, valley. (375.)

Thaler (40), m. -8, --, (German) dollar, thaler (= 73 cents).

That (4), f. -en, deed, act. in ber -, in fact, indeed.

thatenvoll (400), abounding in deeds.

Thatigfeitsform (40-0), f. -en, active form or voice. Theater (~ 4 ~), n. -8, —, theater. Thee (4), m. -3. -. tea. E(b)eil (4), m. or n. -e3, -e, part. t(b)eilen (40), tr. divide. t(h)eils (4), adv. partly. Thema (4 0), n. -3, -3 or Themen or Thes mata, theme. Theobor (4 --), m. Theodore. t(h)euer (40), adj. or adv. dear. T(h)ier (4), n. -es, -e, animal, creature, beast, brute. T(b)ierchen (40), n. -8, -, little animal. T(h)iergarten (∠vv), m. –8, –gärten, zoölogical garden. Thor (4), n. -e8, -e, gate. Thrane (44), f. -n, tear. thun (4), that, gethan, tr. do, put. es thut nichts, never mind. Thur(e) (4(v), f. -(e)n, door. jur -hinaus, out of the door. tief (6), adj. or adv. deep, profound. Tiefe (40), f. -n, dopth, abyss. Ti(e)ger (40), m. -8, —, tigor. Zinte (60), f. -n, ink. Eintenfaß (600), #. -es, -fäffer, inkstand. Tintenflect (600), m. -es, -e or -en, ink-Tintenfleck (600), m. –e8, e, Eintenflects (600), m. -es, -e, } ink-spot. Ti(ch (c), m. -es, -e, table. Tischler (60), m. -8, -, joiner, cabinetmaker. Eochter (60), f. pl. Töchter, daughter. Tob (4), m. -e8, -e, death.

iibel (4"), adj. or adv. evil, ill, sick.
iiben (4"), tr. practise, train, drill.
iiber (4"), adv. and (generally) inseparable prefix, over; pref. 1. with dat.
over, above, at; 2. with acc. (generally with implication of motion), across; after, after the lapse of; about, concerning; by way of. heute — acht Rage, a week from to-day.
iiberbles (bies) (-"4), adv. besides, moreover.

to(b)t (4), adj. or adv. dead; as noun.

To(b)te, m. or f. dead (person).

tö(b)ten (40), tr. kill. **Zon** (4), m. −e8, −e, tune. Eracht (6), f. -en, costume. träge (44), adj. or adv. lazv. tragen (40), trug, getragen, tr. or intr. carry, bear, wear, sustain. Trägheit (4-), f. (no pl.), indolence. tranten (60), tr. give to drink, water. Eraube (40), f. -n, bunch of grapes. trauen (40), intr. with dat. trust, Traum (4), m. -es, Traume, dream. traumen (40), intr. or tr. dream. es träumt mir, I dream. (347.) Traumgeficht (400), n. -es, -e or -er, dream, vision, sight seen in a dream. trauria (40), adi, or adv. sad. treffen (60), traf, getroffen, tr. or intr. find. fid —, meet. treiben (40), trieb, getrieben, tr. drive. Treibhaus (4-), -es, -haufer, hot-house. Treppe (&v), f. -n, stairs. bie - hiuauf, up stairs. treten (40), trat, getreten, intr. f. tread. step, go. treu (4), adj. or adv. faithful, trusty. trillern (60), intr. warble. trinken (60), trant, getrunten, drink. troden (60), adj. or adv. dry, stale. Trommel (&v), f. -n. drum. Trompeter (~4~), m. -8, --, trumpeter. Trompeterftucken (v4000), n. -6, -. air for the trumpet. Eropfen (&v), m. -8, —, drop. Tuch (4), s. -es, Tücher or Tüche, cloth. tüchtig (60), adj. or adv. capable, -bly. soundly. Tugend (40), f. -en, virtue. Tulpe (60), f. -n, tulip.

tüchtig (&v), adj. or adv. capable, —bly, soundly.

Eugenb (&v), f. -en, virtue.

Eulpe (&v), f. -n, tullp.

It.

überdrüffig (&vvv), adj. or adv. with gen. weary, tired.

überfahrt (&vv), f. -en, passage.
überführen (-vxv), tr. insep. convict.
überhaupt (-vx), adv. altogether, generally speaking.
übermorgen (&vvv), adv. day after tomorrow.
übernachten (-vxv), intr. and insep. pass the night.
überrafchen (-vxv), tr., insep. surprise.

Herrod (400), m. -e5, -röde, evercoat. Herrampelu (-060), tr. and inut. take by surprise.

1. übersehen (20 soo), tr. and sep. pass over, cross.

2. überfegen (~v s6v), tr. and insep. translate.

überfenung (-v 26v), f. -en, translation. übertragen (-v 4v), -trug, -tragen, tr. and insep. Transfer, assign.

überzählen (-v4v), tr. and insep. count over.

überzeugen (-v4v), tr. and insep. convince.

fibrig (4v), adj. or adv. remaining. bleiben, be left.

übung (40), f. -en, exercise.

übungsaufgabe (4v--v), f. -n, exercise. Ufer (4v), n. -s, -, shore, bank.

Uhr (4), f. -en, watch, clock. wie viel ift e8? what time is it? şehn —, ten o'clock.

Uhrfette (4~v), f. -n, watch-chain.
Uhrmocher (4~v), m. -8, —, watch-maker.

Uhrschiffel (L··), m.-B, ..., watch-key. um (c), adv. and (often) uspble prefix, around, about; prep. with acc. by, around, about; after verbs of asking and the like, for; before yu and an infinitive, in order, so as. um.... her (with interposed acc.), around. um... willen, for the sake of. um besto... (with comparative), so much the....

PMost tr. verbs with um may be used both separably and inseparably (the latter indicating a complete surrounding of an object); intr. verbs only separably. umbringen (600), -brachte, -gebracht, tr. sep. kill.

Umfang (60), m. −8, −fänge, circumfer-

Umgang (6~), m. -8, -gänge, intercourse. Umgangssprache (6~-~), f. -n, familiar language.

umgeben (~4~), -gab, -geben, tr. insep. surround.

umgehen (6-4), -ging, -gegangen, intr.
 go a round-about way.

2. umgehen (~4~), -ging, -gangen, &. insep. evade, walk round.

umgelehrt (60-), adj. turned around, vice versa.

umber (v4), adv. and sepble prefix, around, about.

numberlaufen (v=-v), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run about.

umherfirenen (~4~~), tr.scatter about. umherwandern (~4~~), intr. wander about

umhin ("6), adv., only with tonnen; as, is fann nicht —, I cannot help.

unangenehm (6 - v -), adj. unpleasant. Unart (6 -), f. -en, impertinence, rudeness.

unartig (6-0), adj. naughty.

unbeløden (6v-v), adj. unloaded. unbemerkt (6vv), adj. unobserved, unno-

Nubequem (60-), adj. with dat. INCON-VENIENT, incommodious, uncomfortable.

unbeweglich (~~4~), adj. or adv. steady, immovable, motionless, fixed.
unb (6), conj. and.

uneingebent (6-00), adj. with gen. unmindful.

unerfchöpft (--), adj. unexhausted.

unfāhig (6-), adj. with gen. incapable. Unfall (6'), m. -8, -fälle, accident, emergency.

ungeachtet (6000), frep. with gen. or dat. in spite of, notwithstanding. ungefähr (60-), adv. about, not far from.

ungehalten (6000), adj. or adv. unheld, unrestrained. — über, displeased at.

ungefchieft (600), adj. or adv. 2wkward. ungefund (600), adj. unwholesome. unglücflich (600), adj. or adv. unfortun-

ate. —er Beise, unluckily.
unglückseiig (60 s-0), adj. or adv. unlucky.

Unglücksfall (600), m. i-8, -falle, fatal

unhöflich (6-v), adj. or adv. discourteous. unfundig (6 v), adj. with gen. unacquainted with.

unmöglich (~~ or 6-~), adj. impossible. unrecht (6~), adj. or adv. wrong.

Unrecht (50), n. -8, (no pl.), wong, error, fault. — haben, be (in the) wrong.

unregelmäßig (*-v-v), adj. irregular. unreif (*-), adj. unripe. unschuldig (600), adj. innocent.

1. unser (60), poss. adj. dur. (64, 2.)

2. unser (60), gen. pl. of ich. (85.)

unser(e)thalben (60(0)00),

unser(e)twegen (60(0)00),

unser(e)twillen (60(0)00),

behalf.

unf(e)rig (6(v)v), poss. pr. (always preceded by def. art.), ours. (185.)

unfr, contraction for unfer

unten (50), adv. below, down.

unter (6.), adv. and sep ble or insep ble prefix, also prep. with dat. or accus. under, amongs. — anbern, amongst other things. (316; 316, 5.)

unterbrechen (ovev), -brach, -brochen, tr. inset, INTERRUPT.

unterdes (-ffen) (006, 0060), adv. in the mean time.

untergehen (60-0), -ging, -gegangen, intr. sep. f. sink, fall, perish, become ruined.

unterhalb (600), prep. with gen. or dat. below.

unterhalten (6000), -hielt, -gehalten,
 tr. sep. hold under.

2. unterhalten (>><>), -hielt, -halten, tr. insep. entertain, amuse. fid —, entertain or amuse one's self.

Unterricht (600), m. -8, -e, instruction, tuition.

unterrichten (~~6~), tr. insep. teach. unterflügen (~~6~), tr. insep. support,

aid, assist. unterfuchen ($(v \cdot x^{\perp}v)$), tr. insep. examine. unterweg(e) δ ($(v \cdot x^{\perp}v)$), δ adv. on the way, unterwegen(δ) ($(v \cdot x^{\perp}v)$), δ en route.

unverbaulich (~~~~), adj. indigestible. unverbeirat(h)et (~~~~), adj. unmarried.

unwohl (4-), adj. unwell, ill, indisposed.
es ift mir —, I am (feel) ill.

Unwohlsein (6--), n. -8, (no pl.), indisposition, illness.

unmurbig (6~~), adj. or adv. unworthy. unjufrieben (6--~), adj. discontented.

V.

variant (v^{-6}) , better adj or adv. vacant.

Bafe (v= 20), f. -n, v280.

Bater $(f^2 \circ)$, m = 8, Bäter, father. (367.) Baterland $(f^2 \circ \circ)$, n = e8, -e or -länber, fatherland.

Beilchen (fzv), n. -3, -, violet.

peranderlich (5000), adj. or adv. changeable.

veranstalten (5000), tr. arrange.

Berb (vo), n. −8, −en, verb.

verbeißen (foco), -biß, -biffen, tr. suppress, stifle, smother.

verbeffern (foso), tr. improve.

verbinden (foso), -band, -bunden, tr. oblige. einem verbunden sein, be obliged

verbreiten (folo), tr. spread abroad. verbächtig (folo), adj. or adv., with gen. of thing, dat. of person, suspected

Berdeck (100), n. -8, -e, deck. auf bem —, on deck.

verderben (foso), -barb, -borben, tr. or intr. spoil.

verborben (foo), past part. of verbers ben, spoiled, tainted.

verfügen (fulu), tr. or intr. dispose.

vergangen (foso), past part. of verges hen, past. —e Racht, last night.

Bergangenheit (foso-), f. -en, past (tense).

vergeben (for), -gab, -geben, tr. for-

vergebens (forc), adv. in vain.

vergeffen (fv6v), -gaß, -geffen, tr. forget. Bergißmeinnicht (fv6-v), n. -(e)8, -e or -8; often indecl., forget-me-not (flower).

Bergnügen (f · 4 ·), n. -3, —, satisfaction, pleasure. — maden, give pleasure. vergnügt (f · 4), adj. or adv. delighted,

pleased, satisfied.

vergrößern (f-4-), tr. enlarge.

Berhältnifmort (fosoo), n. -es, -e, preposition or adverb.

perirren (foco), refl. lose one's way. Berfauf (for), m. -es, -taufe, sale. perfaufen (fozo), tr. sell. Berfehr ($f \sim 4$), m, -8, (no \$l.), intercourse. perlangern (fode), tr. prolong. verlaffen (foco), -ließ, -laffen, tr. leave; refl. (with auf), depend on. perlieren (foco), -lor, -loren, tr. lose. Berluft (fos), m. -es, -e, loss. bei -, on pain of losing. vermeiben (for), -mieb, -mieben, tr. seek. avoid. permiet(b)en (foro), tr. let. vermischen (foo), tr. mix, mingle. vermischt (fob), adj. or part. mingled. permittels, -ft (foco), prep. with gen. by means of. vermogen (fodo), -mochte, -mocht, tr. be able to, can. Bermogen (foco), n. -8, -, ability; dence. power; property. vernachläffigen (fotovo), tr. neglect. vernehmen (foco), -nahm, -nommen,

tr. hear. verneigen (foto), refl. bow. Berordnung (foco), f. -en, order,

regulation. verpflegen (foco), -pflog, -pflogen, tr. take care of, provide for, support, feed. Berfammlung (foso), f. -en, assem-

bly. verfaumen (fosto), tr. neglect.

verfchieben (foc), -fcob, -fcoben, postpone.

perschieden (for), adj. or adv. different, various, several; as noun, Berfchies benes, different things, miscellany.

verschlingen (foso), -jolang, -joluns gen, tr. swallow up.

verschlucken (foso), tr. swallow up, gulp down.

verschönern (folo), tr. embellish.

verschwinden (foso), -fomand, -fomuns ben, intr. f. disappear.

verfeben (fosto), -fab, -jeben, reft. PROVIDE, foresee; with gen. or acc. be aware of, expect.

verfichern (foso), tr. assure.

versiegen (fustu), intr. f. become exhausted, dry up.

perforgen (foso), tr. care for, provide.

perspielen (fore), tr. gamble away. verfprechen (foc), -fprach, -fprochen, tr. promise.

Berfprechen (foco), n. -3, -, promise. verständlich (foo), adj. or adv. intelligible. sich - machen, make one's self understood.

Berfted (fob), m. (n.) -3, -e, hiding; hiding-place.

Berftediniel (fus-), n. -3, -e, hide-and-

verfteben (fo40), -ftanb, -ftanben, understand, comprehend.

verfteigern (for), tr. sell by auction.

Berfteigerung (fodow), f. -en, Auc-TION, sale.

verfuchen (fosto), tr. try.

pertilgen (foso), tr. destroy.

Bertrauen (foco), n. -8, (no pl.), confi-

pertreiben (foco), -trieb, -trieben, tr. drive away. sich bie Beit -, while away one's time.

peruriachen (forco), tr. cause.

permanbeln (foso), tr. change.

Bermandte(r) (foo), m. decl. as adj., relation.

verwenden (foo), -wandte, -wandt, tr. turn away, convert, put to use. - auf, devote to.

Bermirrung (foso), f. -en, confusion. vermundet (foco), adj. wounded.

verzagt (f - 4), adj. timid.

persehren (for), tr. consume, devour, eat.

verzeihen (foco), -zieh, -ziehen, tr. pardon.

Bergeihung (foco), f. -en, pardon. eis nen um - bitten, beg one's pardon.

vergieben (foco), -jog, -jogen, draw away, distort. bas Geficht gewaltig -, make a mighty wry face.

pergieren (fo 40), tr. adorn.

Bergug (foo), m. -8, -jüge, delay.

Better (fo), m. -6, -n, cousin, relative. viel (4), adj. or adv. much, many. fo ich weiß, so far as I know. - Gelb, plenty of money. fo - als, the same as.

pielleicht (-4), adv. or conj. perhaps.

pier (f4), num. four.

viermal (f2-), adv. four times,

viert (f4), num. adj. fourth.

viert(e)halb (f2(v)v), num. adj. three and a half.

Biertel (f20), n. -8, -, quarter. brei - auf amei, a quarter to two.

vierzehn (f^2 -), fourteen. vierzehnt (f^2 -), num. adj. fourteenth.

vieris (f^{-}) , num. torty.

vierzigft (f=v), num. adj. fortieth.

Billa (vo'), f. Billen, villa.

Bogel (fev), m. -8, Bögel, fowl, bird. Bogelchen (fev),) n. -8, —, little

Bogelchen (f200), | n. -6, -, litt Bog(e)lein (f2(0)-), | bird.

Bogelnest (f400), n. -e8, -er, bird's-

voll (f6), adj. or adv. full, complete.
pollbringen (f060), -brachte, -bracht,

tr. insep. accomplish, perform, effect.

soller (fov), adj., indecl. and used in

predicate before a noun, and without

article, full.
vollgießen (f^2), -goß, -gosien, tr. fill up.
völlig (f⁶), adj. or adv. full, complete.
vollfommen (f⁹), adj. or adv. per-

fect, complete. vollschütten (foso), tr. insep. to fill

polifiandig (foo), adj. or adv. complete.

pom = von bem.

oon (f6), prep. with dat. from, of; by; concerning, in respect to, about. von auß, out of.

vor (f2), adv. and sep. prefix, before; prep. with dat. or acc. before (in place or time), for, on account of, because of, with; from, against, ago (in specifications of time). — Rülte, for cold (i. e. on account of). — Born, with anger. — Betten, a long time since. heute — acht Tagen, a week ago to-day.

sorangehen (f-6-4), -ging, -gegangen, intr. go or walk before, lead the way.

vorausgesett (f-200), part. and adj. provided.

wach (6), adj. or adv. awake. wachen (6 v), intr. wake. wachen (6 kw), wuchs, gewachen, intr. f. grow. vorbei (f-4), adv. and sep'ble prefix, past. vorbringen (f2 vv), -brang, -gebrungen, intr. f. press forward.

vorfallen (fev), -fiel, -gefallen, intr. f.
fall forwards; happen, occur, take place.
vorgestern (fev), adv. day before yes-

terday.

bother (4-or-4), adv. and sepble pre-

fix, beforehand, previously. vorhergehend (f-4-v), adj. foregoing,

PRECEDING. vorbin $(f^{-\delta}$, sometimes f^{2}), adv. a little

while ago. $vorig(f^2v)$, adj. former, preceding, last. $vorfommen(f^2v)$, -tam, -getommen,

intr. f. occur, appear.
vorlesen (/2-v), -las, -gelesen, read be-

fore or for any one, read aloud. Borlefung $(f^2 - v)$, f. -en, lecture.

vorn(e) (F(v), adv. in front.

wornehm (f²-), adj. or adv. distinguished.

vornehmen (52-~), -nahm, -genommen, intend.

Borfah (f^2x) , m. -eh, -ähe, proposal, intention, purpose. mit —, on purpose. Borfchlag $(f^2 \circ or f^2)$, m. -h, -fhläge,

proposal, proposition.

vorschreiten (/2 - v), -schritt, -geschritten,

intr. s. advance.

Borficht (f²s²), f. (pl. -en, rare), precaution.

sorfprechen (/2~~), -[prach, -gesprochen, intr. make a call.

Borsteher (f2-v), m. -3, --, principal, head-master.

vorstellen (f200), tr. present, introduce; rest. imagine, conceive.

vortrefflich (f-60 or f060), adj. or adv. excellent.

sorüber (f-40), adj. and sep'ble prefix, along by, past, over.

pormärts (fev), adv. forward.

porgiehen (f2-v), -zog, -gezogen, tr. prefer.

W.

Bachtpoften (600), m. -3, --, sentinel. wader (60), adj. or adv. valiant, brave; stout.

magen (40), tr. risk, venture, dare.

Bacen (4 v), m. -8, --, carriage.

mablen (4v), tr. choose, select, pick out.

mahr (4), adj. or adv. true. micht -? (is it) not true?

mahrend (40), fres. with gen. During; conj. while, whilst. (317.)

wahrhaftig (- 4 v), adv. truly, certainly, actually.

wahricheinlich (4-v), adj. or adv. probable, -blv.

Balb (4), m. -es, Balber, forest. (374.) **Baldweg** (6-), m. -e8, -e, wood-path, road or path in a forest.

wall(d) (6), adj. or adv. foreign, outlandish. -er Babn, turkey.

wallen (60), tr. cause to roll; refl. roll, revolve.

wandeln (6 v), intr. h. or f. go, walk, move, proceed.

Banderer (600), m. -3, -, traveller.

mandern (&v), intr. f., rarely h., wander, rove, travel.

manten (60), intr. h. or f. stagger, totter. hin und her -, totter to and fro.

wann (6), adv. (interrog.), when ? war (4), imperf. ind. of fein.

warm (6), adj. or adv. (warmer, warmft), Warm.

Barnung (&), f. -en, warning.

marten (60), intr. wait ; (gen'ly with auf, rarely with gen.) wait for.

marum (-6), adv. or conj. why? equal to um with governed accusative mas, mels des, bas, etc., either in interrog, or rel. sense.

was (6), pron., interrog. or relat., what, which, that which; for marum, interrog'ly, why. - für, what sort of, what kind of, what! (in exclamatory sentences modifying an adjective).

mafchen (6 0), muid, gemafden, tr. wash. 28affer (´´`), n. −8, ---, water.

meden (60), tr. wake up, awake.

weder (40), conj. neither; with follow'g nod, nor.

Beg (4), m. -es, -e, way. auf bem -, on the way.

weg (4), adv. and sep ble prefix, away. wegen (20), prep. with gen. on account of.

wegtommen (400), -tam, -getommen, inir. f. get off, escape.

weglaufen (2- v), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run away.

wegnehmen (4-v), -nahm, -genommen, tr. take away.

megichicen (400), tr. send away.

megziehen (4-4), -jog, -gezogen, er. pull off.

18ch (4), st. -e3, -- or -e or -en, woo. pain. - thun, with dat., give pain to. hurt.

meh(e) (4(v), interj. woe! alas! oh! adj. or adv. sad, painful.

weich (4), adj. or adv. weak, soft, aefotten, soft-boiled.

Beibe (44), f. -n, pasture.

weigern (4v), refl. refuse.

Beigerung (4vv), f. -en, refusal.

Weigerungsfall (4000), m. -es: im --e, in case of refusal.

Beibnacht (44), f. gen'ly pl. Beibnachs ten, Christmas.

weil (4), conj. because.

Bein (4), m. -e8, -e, wine.

meinen (40), tr. or intr. weep, cry.

Beinhandler (400), m. -8, -, winemerchant.

Beife (40), f. -n, wise, manner. auf welche -e? in what way?

weif (4), adj.white.

weit (4), adj. or adv. wide; far. bei -em, by far.

meiter (40), adj. wider, farther. unb fo —, and so forth.

Beiterreisen (40-0), #. -\$. —, continuation of a journey. es ift Reit aum -, it is time to proceed, go on.

Beizen (∠∨), m. -8, wheat.

welch (6), interrog., rel. or indef. pron. (melder, melde, meldes), which. fold weld), such as.

Belle (60), f. -n, wave.

welfch zc.,-fcen = malfch zc., -fcen.

Belt (6), f. -en, world, earth.

mem (4), dat. of wer. (218.)

wen (4), acc. of wer. (218.)

menden (60), manbte, gewandt, &r. turn. fic -, turn one's self, address one's self. menig (40), adj. or adv. little, few. ein —, a little.

meniaer (400), adj. or adv. less, minus. menigftens (400), adv. at least.

menn (6), conj. when, if: - aud, though, although.

mer (4), pron., rel. or interrog., who, he who. (218.)

merben (40), murbe, geworben, intr. f. become, prove, come into existence; as auxiliary, with infin. forming future, will, shall, should; with past part. forming passive, be, become. (382.)

merfen (60), marf, geworfen, tr. throw. Bertzeug (-), n. -es, -e, tool.

mert(h) (4), adj. or adv. with gen. or dat. worth, worthy, valued.

weffen (60), gen. of wer, was. (218.)

) adv. or conj. wheremeshalb (~4). wegwegen (+++), f fore.

Beft (4), m. −e8, west.

Befte (6 v), f. -n, vest, waistcoat.

Beften (60), m. -3, west.

mefilich (60), adj. or adv. westerly. Beftwind (&v), m. -es, -e, west-wind.

Better (౿౿), n. -8, --, weather.

Bhift (ouisst or visst), n. (m.) -8, whist. eine Bartie -, a game of whist.

michtia (60), adj. or adv. weighty, important.

micfeln (60), tr. wrap up, envelop. Bidder (60), m. −8, —, ram.

miber (40), adv. and sep'ble or insep'ble prefix, again, anew; prep. with acc. against.

widerhallen (-060 or 4000), intr. inset. or sep. RESOUND, reëcho.

miberfesen (-vsov), refl. with dat., or rarely gegen ; insep. OPPOSE, resist.

mideriprechen (- vov), -iprach, -iprochen, intr. with dat. CONTRADICT, speak against.

Biberftand (400), m. -8, (no pl.), RE-SISTANCE, withstanding.

widerstehen (-vzv), intr. with dat., insep., RESIST, withstand.

wie (4), adv. (interrog.), how? conj. (rel.), as, like, when, - wenn, as if. - nennen Sie biefes Ding? what do you call this thing? - viel Uhr ift es? what time is it?

wieder (40), adv. again.

wiederholen (- - 2 -), tr. insep. repeat.

Biederfehr (4v-), f. (no pl.), return.

wieberkommen (4000), intr. f. return. mienielft (4-), adi, (with def. art.), of what number? ber - ift heute? what day of the month is to-day?

wild (6), adj. or adv. wild. Bilhelm (&v), m. -8, William.

willen (60): um . . . willen, a prepasitional phrase, with renitive interposed. for the sake of. (318.)

willtommen (vou), adi, or adv. wel-

Bind (6), m. -e3, -e, wind, breeze.

windig (60), adj. or adv. windy.

Bintel (60), m. -8, -, (inner) corner, angle.

winten (60), intr. wink, give a sign or nod.

Binter (&∨), m. −8, −−, winter.

Binterfleid (60-), n. -8, -er, winter-

Binterrod (400), m. -es, -rode, winter-coat.

wir (4), nom. pl. of ith. (85.)

Birten (´´), n. −\$, (no pl.), working, labor.

wirflich (60), adj. or adv. actual, real, verily, indeed!

Birflichfeit (6v-), f. -en, (no pl.), reality.

Birt(h) (6), m. −8, −e, host, inn-keeper.

Birt(h)in (60), f. -nen, hostess.

Birt(h)sftube (6-4), f. -n, traveller's room (at an inn), public room.

wiffen (50), wufite, gewufit, tr. know.

100 (4), adv. (interrog.), Where? conj. (relat.), where, when.

Boche (50), f. -n, week.

mofern (- 6), conj. in case of.

wofür (-4), adv. (interrog.), or conj. (relat.), whither.

280ge (40), f. -n, wave.

moher (-4), adv. (interrog.), or conj. (relat.), whither.

wohin (-4), adv. (interrog.), or conj. (relative), whither.

mohl (4), adv. well, in good manner or degree; often (with less distinct enunciation) used to make a statement less definite, and to be rendered, indeed, to be sure, perhaps, I presume, I suppose, or the like. Ieben Sie -! farewell!

mobian (-6), interj. of encouragement, well! come on!

Bohlgeruch (400), m. -es, -rüche, per-

mobiriechend (4-v), adj. fragrant.

Mohlthater (4-v), m. -8, -, (f. -in), BENEFACTOR, well-door, one who renders a service or kindness.

mobithatia (4-4), adj. BENEFICENT, charitable.

mohnen (40), intr. dwell, reside.

Bobnung (40), f. -en, dwelling.

Bohnsimmer (400), n. -8, -, sittingroom.

Bolf (6), m. -8, Bölfe, wolf.

野olfe (44), f. -n. cloud.

Bolle (&v), f. -n, wool.

1. mollen (6 0), adj. woolen.

2. mollen (60), tr., modal auxiliary, will, be willing, wish, want, be inclined, pretend, desire, be on the point (of something), be about; often with the dependent verb omitted, and to be rendered will go, wish for, want, or the like. (385.)

mor (4) = mo (used instead of wo in com-

position with prepositions beginning with a vowel).

zerreißen.

morauf (-4), adv. (interrog.), or conj. (relat.), whereupon.

morin (-6), adv. (interrog.), or conj. (relat.), wherein, in which.

Bort (6), n. -e8, -e (words connectedly, as a sentence), or Borter (words disconnectedly), word. - halten, keep one's word.

mosu (-4), adv. (interrog.), or conj. (relat.), whereto, to what purpose, why. Bunder (60), n. -8, --, wonder, miracle.

munderbar (o -), adj. or adv. wonderful, wondrous, marvellous, strange.

munberfam (o-), adj. or adv. = muns berbar.

munberfcon (60-), adj. most beautiful, very handsome.

Bunfch (6), m. -es, Bunfche, wish. munichen (60), tr. wish, want.

murbe (60), imperf. subj. of merben.

murdig (60), adj. or adv. worthy (of, gen.) mürdigen (600), tr. consider worthy (of. gen.).

But(h) (4), f. rage.

æ. ·

Teres, see Seres.

я.

augen (40), intr. be afraid, tremble. Bahl (4), f. -en, number, figure. jählen (4 v), tr. count.

jahlreich (4-), adj. numerous.

Bahlung (40), f. -en, payment. Bahlungseinstellung (40-00), f. -en, suspension of payment.

Bahn (4), m. -es, Rahne, tooth.

Bahnargt (40 or 4-), m. -es, -argte,

Bahnweh (4-), n. -es, -e or -en, toothache.

zeh(e)n (∠(·), num. ton.

geh(e)nmal(((())-), adv. ten times.

jeh(e)nt (*(v), num. adi. tenth.

Beichnen (40), n. -8, (no pl.), drawing. jeigen (44), tr. show.

Beiger (40), m. -8, -, hand (of a watch).

Beit (4), f. -en, time. vor -en, long ago. por einiger -, some time ago. in ber lesten -, of late. ju gleicher -, at the same time.

Beitform (40), f. -en, tense-form, tense. Beitung (40), f. -en, news.

Beitverfchwendung (4fovo), f. -en, waste of time.

Beitvertreib (40-), m. -8, -e, pastime. aum -, as a pastime.

Beitmort (40), n. -es, -e or -morter, verb. Rentner (60), m. -8, -, hundred-weight, quintal.

gerbrechen (000), -brach, -brochen, tr. or intr. f. break in pieces.

jerbrochen (vov), part. or adj. broken. gerreifen (v4v), -rif, -riffen, tr. tear in pieces, rend asunder.

gerriffen (060), part. or adv. rent, torn. gerftören (080), tr. destroy.

jerstreuen (040), tr. scatter apart, disperse.

Berftreut (-1), adj. absent-minded.

Beuge (4), n. (or m.) -e8, -e, material. Beuge (40), m. -n, -n, witness.

siehen (40), sog, gesogen, tr. draw; intr.

siemlich (4"), adj. or adv. tolerable, —bly, quite, rather. — gut, pretty good.

quite, rather. — gut, pretty good.

Bifferblatt (&vv), n. -e8, -blätter, dialplate. (375.)

Bimmer (&v), n. -3, -, room. 3um -

ittern (60), intr. tremble. itternd (60), part. or adj. trembling.

sögern (40), intr. linger, hesitate. Bögling (40), m. -8, -e, pupil.

1. Zon (&), m. –es, Zöne, toll.

2. Boll (6), m. -es, -e, inch.

Bollfreiheit (6--), f. -en, exemption from toll.

Bollner (60), m. -8, --, toll-gatherer. goologisch (-04gkv), adj. zoölogical.

jottig (4"), adj. shaggy.

ju (4), adv. and sep ble prefix, to; with an adj. or adv. too; prep. with dat.

to; in addition to; at, in; for; on; as sign of the infin. to. (315, 4.)

jubringen (400), -brachte, -gebracht, tr. spend.

Bucker (&v), m. −3, —, sugar.

auerft (-4), adv. first.

jufallig (200), adj. ACCIDENTAL; adv. by chance or accident; accidentally.

sufolge (-60), prep. with gen. or dat. according to.

suffrieden (-10), adj. or adv. content, satisfied. it bin es —, well and good, it is the same to me, I am satisfied with it.

şufrieren (4-v), -fror, -gefroren, intr. f. freeze up or over.

Bug (6 or 4), m. -e8, Süge, drawing, pull, tug; lineament, feature, TRAIT; TRAIN. 3ugeben (4-4), -gab, -gegeben, tr. give

to, admit.
sugleich (-4), adv. at the same time.
subbren (4-4), intr. with dat. listen to.
sulest (-6), adv. at last.

jum (6), contraction of ju bem. jumachen (400), tr. close, shut.

jur (4 or 5), contraction of ju ber.

jurecht(e) (-o(v), adv. aright. fic -

jurud(e) (-6(v), adv. and sep ble prefix, back.

jurudfahren (----), -fuhr, -gefahren, intr. f. drive back, return.

jurudfliegen (-5-0), -flog, -geflogen, intr. f. fly back.

jurückgeben (-6-0), -gab, -gegeben, tr. give back, restore.

jurudfehren (-6-0), intr. f. return.

jurudtommen (-500), -tam, -gefommen, intr. f. come back, return.

jurudlaufen (-6-0), -lief, -gelaufen, intr. f. run back.

jurudichiden (-600), tr. send back.

jurucijiehen (-e-), -zog, -gezogen, tr. RETRACT, withdraw, pull back.

surufen (4-v), -rief, -gerufen, intr. with dat. call out to.

ju(agen ('s-'), tr. promise; intr. consent; impers. suit.

jusammen (~ 56~), adv. and sep. prefix, together.

jusammengeset (-x500x), part. or adj. composed.

jusammensesen (-sovsvo), set or put together, compound.

jufammentreffen (- x6vvv), -traf, -ges troffen, intr. f. meet. zuschließen (4-v), -fcbloß, -geschloffen, tr.

shut, close.

sufchreiten (4-v), -fdritt, -gefdritten, intr. f. march on.

jufehend(s) (4s-v), adv. visibly.

sutraglich (4-v), adj. or adv. beneficial, conducive.

¿uvorfommen (- 4 · · ·), -tam, -gefommen, intr. f. (with dat.), PREVENT, anticipate. ¿uweilen (- 4 · ·), adv. sometimes.

sumider (-4-), prep. with dat. contrary

imaniig (60), num. twenty.

iwanismal (6v-), adv. twenty times.
iwanisgit (6v), num. adj. (ber, bie, bas
iwanisgite), twentieth.

swar (4), adv. or conj. it is true, indeed, to be sure. Sweet (4), m. -e8, -e, aim, end, design.
zwei (4), nam. two.
zweimal (4-), adv. twice.
zweit (4), nam. adj. (ber, bit, bos zweite),
second.
zwiiden (4-), prop. with dat. or acc. be_
tween.
Swiidenzeit (4-), f. -en, interval.

jwit(dern (*v-), intr. twitter, chirp.
Swit(dern (*v), n. -\$, (no pl.), twittering.
jwolf (*), num. twelve.
jwolft (*), num. adj. (ber, bie, bas jwolfs
te), twelfth.
Swolftel (*v.), n. -\$, --, twelfth part,
twelfth.

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY.

The purpose of this vocabulary is to enable the student to find German words or idioms that he may be unable to recall. For further help he must refer to the German-English Vocabulary, and consult the references to the text of the Lessons.

A.

A

adjective, bas Abjectip.

almost.

a, an, ein, eine. able (ably), fähig. be able, im Stanbe fein, tonnen. about, prep. um (314, 3), über (concerning) (316; 316, 3). adv. umber, ungefähr, gegen (314, 2). — it, barüber, barum (58). above, adv. oben. prep. über (316, 3); oberbalb (with gen.). accept, annehmen. accident, ber Unfall. by accident, aus fällig. fatal accident, ber Unglüdsfall. accompany, begleiten. accord: of one's (their) own -, von felbft. according to, gemäß (315), aufolge (317). account: on - of, halben, halber (817; 818), wegen (317; 818). on my -, meinetwegen, meinethalben. on his -. feinetwegen, feinethalben, etc. on that -, besmegen, besbalb. accuse, antlagen, befdulbigen. accustom, gemöhnen, -- one's self to. fich gewöhnen an (eine Sace). accustomed, gewöhnt. acquaintance, bie Befanntfoaft. acquainted with, funbig. acquire, fic aneig(e)nen. across, prep. über (316; 316, 3). act, banbeln. - up to, ausführen.

actually, wirflich, wahrhaftig.

add. binauffigen.

admire, bewunbern. admit. augeben. adorn, ichmuden, vergieren. advance, porfdreiten. advice, ber Rat(b). advise, rat(b)en. affair, bie Angelegenbeit. afraid : be -, fürchten. - of, fich fürchs ten por (with dat.). after, prep. nach (315). conj. nachbem. afternoon, ber Racmittag. afterwards, nacher, fpäter. again, wieber. against, prep. entgegen (315), gegen (314, 2), wiber (314), auwiber (315). age, bas Alter. old —, bas hohe Alter. ago, por (316, 4). a month -, por einem Mongt. a week -, por acht Tagen. agree (with the health), befommen. agreeable, angenehm. mil, fehlen. (347.) air, bie Luft, bie Arie (music). alike : be -, gleichen (with dat.). alive. am Leben. all, all, gang; bas Alles. - his life, fein ganges Leben. - that, Mues mas. allow, erlauben (with dat.). be allowed, bür fen. almond, bie Manbel. almost, beinabe, faft.

alone, allein. along, adv .: bring - with, mitbringen; come - with, mitfourmen; take - with, mitnehmen. already, |don. also, cuá. although, obgleich, obicon, wenn . . . altogother, überhaupt (generally speaking); gang unb gar (entirely). always, immer. am, bin. I - to, ich foll. America, America (neut.). (233.) American, ameritanija; n. der Ameris laner. (233.) amiable, liebenswürbig. among, amongst, prep. unter (316, 5), amifcen. (316.) amount to, refl. fic belaufen auf. amusing, unterbaltenb. an. See a. and, unb. anecdote, bie Anelbote. angry, jornig, bofe. annoyed, ärgerlich. another, ein Anb(e)rer; adj. ein anb(e)s rer (different one); noch ein, noch eins mal (of the same kind). answer, antworten, beantworten; ents fprechen. n. bie Antwort. anticipate, juvoriommen. anxious, anastlich, beforat. any, irgenb ein, irgenbwelche (#1.), etwas. - thing, etwas, irgenb etwas. not more, nicht mehr, not - thing, nichts

indeel.).— thing but, burdaus nicht.
appear, erscheinen, scheinen, vorsommen.
appearance, das Ausschen. make one's
—, erscheinen.
apple, der Apfel.
apple-tree, der Apfelbaum.
approach, sich nähern (with dat.).
apricot, die Aprilose.
April, der April.

back, ber Rüden. adv. zurüd. bad, josecht, ftark. ball, ber Ball. bandbox, bie Shacktel. bank (of a stream), bas Ufer. arbor, bie Gartenlaube. arm, bet Arm. army, die Armee, das Geer. around, prep. um. (314, 3.) arrange, veranstalten, einrichten. arrest, feftnehmen. arrive, antommen, eintreffen, arrogant, bodmiltbig. Arthur, Arthur. article, ber Artifel, ber Gegenftanb. artist, ber Qunftler. as, als, wie, fo, ba (reason), inbem. vet, bis jest. - a present, jum Gefchent, — for myself, was mich betrifft. — if, wie wenn. be so kind - to, seien Sie fo gütig unb. as soon —, sobalb. ascend, erfteigen. ashamed: be -, fic foamen. aside, bei Seite. ask, fragen. - a question, eine Frage richten an (Einen). asleop: to fall -, einfolafen. (211, 1.) asparagus, ber Spargel. assembly, bie Berfammlung. assumo, fic anmagen. at, an, auf, bei, in, nach, neben, um, ju. - school, in ber Schule. - it, barnach. - what time? - what o'clock? um mie viel Uhr? - once, fogleich. - least, wenigftens. not - all, gar nicht. attendants, bas Sefolge (no N.). attention, bie Aufmertfamfeit. auction, die Berfteigerung. sell by -, versteigern. August, ber August. aunt, bie Tante. Austria, Oft(er)reich (neut.). (233.) Austrian, öft(er)reichifch; n. ber Oft(er)= reicher. (233.) antumn, ber Berbft. avoid, vermeiben. awake, weden, aufweden ; intr. erwas den, aufwachen. away, fort. run -, fortlaufen.

В.

baptize, taufen. barber, ber Barbier. bark (of a tree), bie Rinbe. barloy, bie Gerfte. barloy-sugar, ber Gerftenjuder. baso, gemein.

basket, ber Rorb; small -, bas Rörbchen. bath, bas Bab. (375.)

bathe, baben.

bathing-place, ber Babeort.

battle, bie Sálaát.

be, fein; merben; fteden (be thrust in or sticking in; as, in one's pocket, or a key in a lock); fich befinden, refl. (in respect to health); he is to -, er foll; there is or are, es giebt.

bean, bie Bobne.

bear, tragen.

bear, ber Bar. (377.)

beard, ber Bart.

beat (flog), burdprügeln.

beautiful, joon.

because, weil.

become, werben.

bed, bas Bett (370, 2); go to -, ju Bette

bedroom, bas Solafzimmer.

bee, bie Biene.

beech or beech-tree, bie Buche, ber Buchbaum.

beech-forest, ber Budwalb.

beer. bas Bier.

beetle, ber Rafer.

before, prep. vor; conj. bevor, ehe; adv. porber. - that time, früher.

beforehand, vorber.

beg, bitten. I - vour pardon, 3d bitte Sie um Bergeibung.

beggar, ber Betiler.

begin, anfangen.

beginner, ber Anfänger.

beginning, ber Anfang.

behalf: on thy -, beinethalben.

behind, prep. or adv. hinter, hinten.

being, pres part. of be; a clause beginning ba or weil (361). the weather -

fine, ba bas Better fon mar. Bolgian, ber Belgier; adj. belgifch. (233.)

Belgium, Belgien (neut.). (233.)

believe, glauben.

bell, bie Schelle.

belong, gehören.

below. prep. unter (316, 5); adv. unten, unterhalb.

bench, bie Bant. (871.)

berry, bie Beere.

beside, prep. neben (316), aufer (315); adv. aufer bem, über bies.

besides, prep. außer.

bost, beft, am beften (199, 1); she had -. es mare am beften wenn fie, etc.

better, beffer, wohler (healthier). you had -, Sie thaten beffer, es mare beffer menn Sie, etc. to be - off, beffer baran fein.

between, betwixt, prep. zwifchen. (316.)

bid good by(e), Lebewohl or Abieu iaaen.

bilberry, bie Beibelbeere.

bill (account), die Rechnung.

bind. binben.

bird, ber Bogel. (367.)

birthday, ber Geburtstag. (869.)

black, fdmari.

blackberry, bie Brombeere.

blackbird, bie Amfel.

bloody, blutig.

blow, blafen. - off, blafen von (with dat.), or fortblafen.

blue, blau.

blunt, fumpf.

board : on -, an Borb. over -, über Borb.

boarding-school, bas Institut, bas Benfionat.

boast, fic rühmen.

body, ber Körper.

boil, fieben, tochen.

bonnet, ber hut, ber Damenhut.

book, bas Buch. (375.)

book-case, ber Bücherfdrant.

boot, ber Stiefel. (368.)

both (- as well as), conj. jomobi als aud. bottle, bie Flasche.

bouquet, ber Blumenftrauß. (370, n. 3.)

box, bie Schachtel.

boy, ber Anabe, ber Bube.

branch, ber Zweig, ber Aft.

bread and butter, bas Butterbrot.

break, brechen, gerbrechen. - off, abs brechen.

breakfast, bas Frühftüd; v. intr. frühs ftücken.

breath, ber At(h)em.

breathe, at(b)men, einat(b)men.

brilliancy, ber Clang.
brilliant, glängenb.
bring, bringen. — with, — along with
one, mitbringen.
broad, breit.
broken, zerbrochen, gesprungen.
brother, ber Bruber (367). brothers (of
a firm), bie Eebrüber. brothers and
sisters, bie Geschwister.
brother-in-law, ber Schwager. (367.)
brown, braun.
build, bauen, erbauen.
building, bas Gebäube.

burn, brennen. — down, abbrennen.
burning, brennenb.
bush, das Gebüsch.
busineas, das Geläsch.
busineas, das Geläsch.
some —, einige
Geschäfte. do — in, Geschäfte machen in.
busy, beschäftigt.
but, aber, sonbern, allein.
butcher, der Retzer.
butter, die Butter. bread and —, das
Butterfrot.
butterfly, ber Schmetterling.
buy, sausen, mit, um, von.

C.

cabin, bie Cajüt(t)e. cage, ber Rafig. cake, ber Ruchen. calculation, bie Rechnuna. calf, bas Ralb. call, rufen, beifen, nennen, ernennen. to have -ed, to get -ed, rufen laffen. to be -ed, heißen, what do you - that? wie nennen Sie bas? - upon one, Einen befuchen, bei Ginem porfprechen. - out to, surufen. - out, ausrufen. - one an insulting name, fcimpfen. camellia, bie Ramel(l)ie. can, tonnen. - not, tann nicht, canary-bird, ber Ranarienvogel. candle, bas Lict. (375, n. 3.) cap, bie Müte, bie Rappe. capable, făbiq. capital, adj. Saupts. captain, ber Sauptmann. car, ber Bagen. card, bie Rarte. careful, forgfältig, vorfictig. careless, unperfictig. carpet-bag, bie Reifetafche. carriage (railway or other), ber Bagen. carry, bringen, tragen. - away, forts tragen. - out, ausführen. case: in -, falls, wofern. cash, bas Gelb. ready -, baares Gelb. cask, bas Fag. (375.) castle, bas Solog (375), bie Burg. cat, bie Rase. catch, fangen. caterpillar, die Raupe.

cauliflower, ber Blumentobl. cause (to make, to be made, etc.), machen 2c., laffen. cautious, perfictie. cease, aufbören. celebrated, berühmt. celebrity, ber Ruhm. cellar, ber Reller. certain(ly), gewiß, ficerlic. chain, bie Rette. chair, ber Stubl. chance: by -, sufallig. changeable, veränberlich. charge, berechnen. Charles, Rarl. Charley, Rarlden. charm, ber Reiz. charming, reigenb. cheap, billig. cheese, ber Rafe. cherry, bie Rirfce. cherry-tree, ber Kirschbaum. chest of drawers, bie Rommobe. child, bas Kinb. chirp, switfdern. chocolate, bie Chocolabe. choose, mablen. christen, taufen. Christmas, bie Beibnachten. church, bie Kirche. cider, ber Apfelwein. cigar, bie Cigarre. circumference, ber Umfang. class, bie Rlaffe, clean, rein.

clever, gefdidt. climate, bas Rlima. climb, flimmen, flettern. - up, binaufs flettern. cloak, ber Mantel. (367.) clock, bie Uhr. what o'- is it ? wie viel Uhr ift es? close, sumaden, cloth, bas Tuch. (375.) clothe, fleiben. clothes, bie Rleiber. clothes-press, ber Schrant. clothes-shop, ber Rleiberlaben. coach, bie Rutide. coat, ber Rod. cock, ber Babn. coffee, ber Raffee. cold. adi. falt. n. bie Erfaltung : (in the head) ber Schnupfen. collar, ber Kragen. Cologne, Röln or Cöln. color, bie Farbe. come, fommen. - along with, mittoms men. - out of a room, aus einem Bims mer heraustommen. comfortable, bequem. in the most manner, aufs bequemfte. (199, 2.) command, ber Befehl. commander, ber Befehlsbaber. commence, anfangen. commit to memory, bem Gebächtnis einprägen. common, gewöhnlich. communicate, mittheilen. companion, ber Begleiter. company, bie Gefellicaft. complete, vollftänbig, vollfommen. compliments: send one's -, grüßen laffen. give him my -, grugen Sie ibn pon mir. composition, ber Auffas. conceive, fich vorftellen. concern, angehen. concert, bas Consert. condition: to be in a -, im Stanbe fein. confectioner, ber Ronditor (Conditor).

confectioner's shop, ber Ronbitors

congratulate, Glud munichen, gratus

confusion, bie Bermirrung.

laben.

li(e)ren.

conquer, erobern. consent, die Einwilliaung. consequence, bie Folge. consequently, folglid, mithin. consider, balten (für), anfeben. considerable, bebeutenb. constant, —ly, beftänbig. consume, vergebren. contain, enthalten. contented, aufrichen. contents, ber Anbalt. continent, bas Festland, ber Rontinent (Continent). continue, fortfesen. contradict, wiberfprechen. contrary: on the -, im Gegent(h)eil. to, entaggen, sumiber. convenient, bequem. convict, überführen. cook, ber Roch. copy, abichreiben. copy-book, bas Schreibebuch. corner, bie Ede. correct, corrigi(e)ren. correspond, entipreden. cost. foften. costly, toftbar. costume, bie Tracht. cough, ber Suften. count, v. jablen. n. ber Graf. (877.) countenance, bas Angefict. countermand, abbestellen. counting - house, bağ Rom(p)toir (Com(p)toir). country, bie Gegend, bas Land. in the -, auf bem Lanbe. into the -, auf bas Lanb. country-house, bas Landhaus. countryman, ber Lanbmann. courage, ber Mut(b). course, ber Lauf. court, ber Sof. cousin, ber Better, bie Roufine (Coufine). cover, bebeden. covered, bebedt. cow, bie Ruh. (371.) coward, adj. feige. n. ber Safenfuß. creature, bas Gefcöpf. creditor, ber Gläubiger. creep in (into), fich einfaleichen. cross, überfeten.

crow, v. trășen. crowd, bas Eebränge. crowing, n. bas Kräșen. crown, bie Krone, ber Kronișaler. cup, bie Taffe. cupboard, ber Sğran!. currant, die Johannisbeere. custom-house officer, ein Naui(h)bes amter, der Naui(h)beamte. cut, schneiben. cylinder-watch, die Cylinderuhr.

D.

damage, ber Soaben. dance, v. tangen. s. ber Tang. dancer, ber Tänger, bie Tängerin. Dane, ber Dane. (233.) dangerous, gefährlich. Danish, bănifc, (233.) dare, fic getrauen. dark, buntel. - -blue, buntelblau. -green, buntelgrun. - -brown, buntels braun. Darmstadt: by our - friend, von uns ferm barmftabter Freunb. daughter, bie Tochter. day, ber Tag. the other -, neulich. after to-morrow, übermorgen. all long, ben gangen Tag. - before yesterday, porgeftern. this - week, heute über acht Tage, or heute vor acht Tagen. dead, adi. to(b)t. n. bie To(b)te. deal: a great -, febr viel. dealer, ber Sanbler. - in vegetables, ber Gemüsebänbler. dear, lieb, t(b)euer. death, ber Tob. debt, bie Schuld. be in -, in Schuld fteden. debtor, ber Schuldner. decamp, fic fortmaden. December, ber Dezember (December). dock, bas Berbed. on -, auf bem Bers bed. defeat, befiegen. degree of latitude, ber Breitegrab or Breitengrab. deliberate, fich berat(b)en. deliver, abgeben (give up), halten (a speech). demand, forbern, abforbern. Denmark, Danemart (neut.). dentist, ber Bahnargt. departure, bie Abreife. depend upon (on), fic verlaffen auf.

depose, entieten. descend, fteigen. descry, erbliden. desist, abfteben (from. pon). dessert, ber Radtifd. destroy, gerftoren, pertilgen, determine, beichließen. devote to, vermenben auf. dial-plate, bas Bifferblatt. (375.) die, fterben. different, -ly, verfcieben, anbers. different things, Berichiebenes. difficult, fower. dig, graben. diligence, ber Fleiß. diligent, -ly, fleigig. dine. ju Mittag effen. dining-room, bas Efgimmer, bas Speifeaimmer. dinner, bas Mittagseffen. direct, -ly, fogleich. dirt, ber Schmus. dirty, fcmuşig. disappear, verfowinben. discontented, unsufrieben. discover, entheden. disease, bie Krantheit. diseased, frant. dislike, miffallen, es miffallt mir. dismount, abfteigen. disperse, auseinanber geben. displease, mißfallen. displeased at, ungehalten über. dispose of, verfügen über. dissuade, (einem von etwas) abrat(b)en. distance : from a -, von fern. distinct, beutlich. distract one's attention, bie Mufs mertiamteit absieben. distrust, mißtrauen. ditch, ber Graben. (367.)

divide, t(b)eilen.

dizzy: I feel -, es fowinbelt mir. (847.) do, thun, maden (often not translated; as, do you know, do they learn, etc.). emok, do! (prav) thu' es boch (boch eins mal)! - one's hair, fic bas haar mas doctor, ber Dottor. dog, ber Sunb. (869.) doll, bie Buppe. door, bie Thur(e). down, unten, ab, hinunter. burn -. abbrennen. - the Rhine, ben Rhein binunter. dozen, bas Duşenb. draw out, aussiehen. drawer, bie Schublabe. drawing, bas Reichnen. drawing-room, bas Befellicaftszims mer.

dreadful, foredlio. dream, träumen. I -, es träumt mir. (847.) dress, v. fleiben, antleiben, angieben. n. bas Rleib. drink, trinten. drive. v. fabren. - back, surudfabren. n. die Spazierfahrt, die Fahrt. droll, brollia. drown, ertrinfen. dry, troden. duck, bie Ente. duke, ber Kersoa. during, mährenb. (317.) Dutch, adj. hollanbijd. n. ber Sollans duty, bie Bflicht. dwell, mohnen.

E.

each, each one, Seber. - other, eins anber. eagle, ber Abler. ear. bas Dhr. (370, 2.) early, fruh, fruhe. - in the morning, in ber Frühe bes Morgens. east, n. ber Diten. to the - nad Diten. -wind, Oftwinb. adj. oftlich. Easter, bie Oftern. easterly, öftlich. easy, leicht. easy-chair, ber Seffel, ber Armftubl. eat, effen. Edward, Ebuarb. effect, vollbringen. egg. bas Ei. (375.) eight, act. eighteen, actachn. eighteenth, achtsehnt. eighth, acht (ber Achte, etc.). elastic, elastisci. eldest, älteft. elegant, -ly, elegant. elephant, ber Elephant. eleven, elf, eilf. eleventh, elft, eilft (ber Elfte, etc.). Elizabeth, Elijabeth. else, fonft. no one -, Niemanb anber(e)&. for somebody -, (dat.) Jemanb anberem. Emily, Emilie.

Emma, Emma. empire, bas Reich. (372.) employ, s. bie Beidäftigung, bie Mns employed, bejdäftigt. employment, bie Befdaftigung, bie Anftellung. end, bas Enbe. in the - am Enbe. (purpose) ber Awed. enemy, ber Feinb, bie Feinbin. engage, fich einlaffen (with auf or in). engine, bie Majdine, bie Lotomotive. England, England (neut.). (233.) English, adj. englifd. the -. bie Engs länber. (233.) Englishman, ber Englanber. (233.) enjoy, fich erfreuen. - something, fich etwas gut (wohl) fomeden laffen. enlarge, vergrößern. enough, genug. entertain, unterhalten. entertaining, unterbaltenb. envelope, bas Couvert. error, ber 3rrt(b)um. (127, 2.) escape, entgeben. - (from) entflieben (with dat.). et cætera, etc., unb fo meiter, u. f. m. Europe, Europa (neut.). (233.) European, adj. europäifch. n. ber Eus ropaer. (233.)

evade, umgehen.
even, selbst, noch.
evening, ber Abend. in the —, bes
Abends.
ever, je, jemals.
every, jeber, jede, jedes, alle. —body,
Jedermann. —thing, Alles. —where,
allenthalben.
evident, —ly, augenscheinlich.
evident, bas übel.
exactly at one o'clock, Punkt ein uhr.
examine, prüsen, untersuchen, burchuschen.
example: for —, zum Beispiel.
exoellent, vortressich.

exchange: rate of —, ber Auss.
excursion, ber Aussug.
excuse, entiquibigen.
excuse, bie Antiquibigung.
exercise, bie Abung, bie Aufgabe, bas
Ezerzitium.
exercise-book, bas Heft. (372.)
exhibition, bie Ausstellung.
expect, erwarten.
experienced, erfahren.
experienced, erfahren.
experienced, erfahren.
experienced, erfahren.
extensive, ausgebehnt.
extensive, ausgebehnt.
extract, ausziehen.
eye, bas Auge. (370, 2.)

F.

face (of a clock), bas Rifferblatt. fail, mißlingen. I -, es mißlingt mir (ift miklungen), (347.) fair, ber Sabrmartt. faithful, treu. fall, fallen. - asleep, einichlafen. to pieces, zerfallen. fame, ber Rubm. familiar language, bit Umgangss iprace. family, bie Familie. fancy, fich einbilben. (348.) far, meit. by -, bei Beitem. bis an, bis. fast, ichnell. fat, adj. fett. n. bas fett. father, ber Bater. (367.) fathom, ergrünben. fear, n. bie Furcht, bas Grauen; v. fürch= ten, fich fürchten. feather, bie Feber. February, ber Februar. foel, fühlen, fich fühlen. feeler, bas Kühlhorn. fellow, ber Rerl, ber Burice. - - pupil, ber Mitfculler. - student, ber Mitftus bent. fetch, bolen. fow, wenig, wenige, ein Baar. days, in ein Baar Tagen.

field, bas Felb. — of battle, bas

Soladtfelb.

fifteen, fünfzehn.

fifteenth, fünfzehnt. fifth, fünft (ber Fünfte). fill, füllen. - up, vollgießen, vollicutten find, finben. fine, schön. the -st of all, ber, bie, bas Allericonfte. finish, beenbigen. finished, fertig. fir. or fir-tree, bie Tanne. fire, bas Keuer. fir-forest, ber Tannenwald. firm, -ly, feft. first, erft, suerft. in a — -class carriage. in einem Coupé erfter Rlaffe. fit, paffen. - up, einrichten. five, fünf. flatter, jómeideln. fiee, entflieben. flight, ber Alug. floor, ber Boben (367), bie Erbe. florin. ber Gulben. flow, fliegen. flower, bie Blume. fluent, -ly, fliegenb. fly, fliegen. - away from, entfliegen. back, jurudfliegen. follow, folgen, befolgen. following, folgenb. fond: be - of, lieben, gern haben. food, bie Rahrung. foot, ber Fuß. on -, ju Fuße. for, conj. benn; prep. (often expressed by dative), für, um, nach, zu. - what, wos

für? - four hours, feit vier Stunben. - shame! fcame bic! forest, ber Balb. (874.) forget, perachen. forgive, pergeben, pergeiben. fork, bie Gabel. form, n. bie Form. v. bilben. former, früher. the -, jener, jene, ienes. forthwith, jofort. fortnight, viergehn Tage. a - since or ago, vor vierzehn Tagen. in a - (hence), beute über vierzehn Tage. fortunately, gludliderweife. fortune, bas Bermögen. forty, vierzig. four. vier. fourteen, vierzehn. fourteenth, vierzehnt. fourth, viert. fowl, bas Huhn. (875.) fragrant, wehlriechenb.

France, Frantreid (neut.). (233.) Frankfort, Frankfurt (newt.), of -. frantfurter (adj.), (230, 1,) Fred, Frederic, Fris. French, franzöfisch. (233.) Frenchman, ber Franzois. frequently, baufig. fresh, friid. Friday, ber Areitag. friend, ber Freund, bie Freundin. friendship, bie Freunbicaft. frightened: be -, erfdreden. from, von, aus, vor. suffer - headache. leiben an Ropfmeb. front: in the -. porn. frontier town, bie Greng(e)ftabt. fruit, bas Obft. fulfil, erfüllen. full, voll, voller (with gen.). fun : make - of, fich luftig machen über. furnish, liefern. furniture, bie Möbel.

grand-duke.

G.

gain, gewinnen. gallop, galop(p)i(e)ren. gamble away, verfpielen. gape at, angaffen. garden, ber Garten. (367.) gardoner, ber Gärtner, bie Gärtnerin. general, allgemein. generally, gemöbníich. Geneva, adj. genfer. (230, 1.) gentleman, herr. (877.) geography, bie Geographie. German, beutsch. in -, auf beutsch. Germany, Deutschland (neut.). get, befommen, fommen. to - my measure taken, um mir bas Dag nehmen gu laffen. to - made, machen laffen. to - anything plucked, etwas pflüden lajfen. I should like to - dinner served, 36 murbe bas Mittageffen gern auftra. gen laffen. - away, fich fortmachen. - in, hinein tommen. - into, fepen Sie fich in. - up, auffteben. girl, bas Mäbchen. give, geben, ichenten, reichen, machen. - as a present, jum Beident machen. - pleasure, Bergnugen machen. - back, jurudgeben. - up, aufgeben.

glad: be -, fich freuen. glass, bas Glas. (375.) go, geben, fabren. be just -ing to, eben wollen (with infin.). - away, fortge= ben, bingeben. - down, binunters, bers untergeben. to - in, binein ju geben. - a roundabout way, umgehen. - to see, besuchen. - out, ausgeben. God, Gott. (374.) golden, golben. gone: they were to have -, fit haben geben wollen. good, gut. (198.) good-by(e), interj. lebe mohl! leben Sie mohl! abieu! 3ch empfehle mich Ihnen. n. bas Lebewohl. bid -, Lebewohl or Abieu fagen. good-will, bie Gunft. goose, bie Gans. (371.) gooseberry, bie Stachelbeere. gout, bie Gicht, bas Pobagra. governess, bie Couvernante. grain, bas Getreibe. grammar, bie Grammatit. grand-daughter, bie Enfelin. grand-ducal, großherzoglich. grand-duke, ber Großberjog.

grandfather, ber Großvater.
grandmother, bie Großwutter.
grandpapa, ber Großpapa.
grape, bie Traube.
grass, bas Gras. (375.)
grateful, bantbar.
gray, grau.
grosse-spot, ber Jetifleden.
grost, groß. a — deal, fehr viel.
grostly, fehr.

Grecian, griedisch. (233.)
Greece, Briedeulanb (nent.).
Groek, n. ber Briede. (233.)
green, grün.
green-groeer, ber Gemüschänbler.
groom's shop, ber Spezereilaben.
groom, ber haustneckt.
grow, wachen.
grumble, murren.
guilty, ichulbig.

H.

habit, bie Gewohnbeit. hail, bageln. hair, bas haar, (372.) do one's -, fic bas Saar machen. half, halb. - an hour, eine halbe Stunbe. -- past eight, halb neun, this hour, icon eine balbe Stunbe. hammer, ber Sammer. hand, bie Sanb. on the other -. bages gen, bingegen. (871.) handkerchief, bas Tafcentuch. handsome, fdön. hang, hängen, hangen: - around (on) the neck of, anhangen. happy: be -, fich freuen. I shall be very -, ich werbe mich febr freuen. hard, bart. hare, ber Safe. haste : make -, eilen. hastily, eiligft. hat, ber but. silk -, ber Enlinberhut. hat-box, bie Suticachtel. have, haben. he was to - learned his lesson, er hat feine Aufgabe lernen follen. - made, maden laffen. they had to telegraph, fie mußten telegraphi(e)ren. hay, bas Seu. hazardous, gefährlich. he, er. (35.) head, ber Ropf. headache, bas Ropfweb. health, bie Gefunbheit. be in better -, fich mohler befinben. drink his -, auf feine Befunbheit trinten. healthy, gefunb. hear, boren. heart, bas Berg. auswenbia. (370, 2.)

heartily, berilid (see most). heaven, ber himmel. heir, ber Erbe. help, belfen. I cannot - remarking, ich fann nicht umbin zu bemerten. helping, adj. bilfreid. hen, bas Subn. (375.) hen-house, bas Sühnerhaus, ber Sühnerstall. henceforth, von jest (nun) an. henceforward. Henry, Seinrich. her, (obj.) fle, ihr ; possess. ihr, ihre. herb. bas Rraut. (375.) herdsman, ber Sirt. (377.) here, bier, biefig. hors, ber, bie, bas ihre or ihrige, a friend of -. ein Freund von ihr. (185.) herself, fie felbft, fic (felbft). hesitation, bas Stoden, bas Rögern. high, hod). (p. 54, n. 1.) him, ibn, ibm. himself: he -, er felbft. hire, miet(h)en. his, fein; ber, bie, bas feinige or feine. a friend of -, einer feiner Freunde, ein Freund von ihm. Sometimes expressed by the def. art. ; as, ber Anabe hat ben Arm gebrochen. (185.) historical work, bas Gefcichtsmert. history, bie Beidichte. hock, ber Rheinwein. hold, halten. - fast, fefthalten. - back. gurudhalten. - under, unterhalten. lay - of, feftnehmen. hole, bas Lody. (875.)

holiday, ber Feiertag.

Holland, Sollanb (neut.).

home : go -, nad Saufe geben. at -, au Kaufe. honest, ebrlid, bran. honey, ber Sonig. honor, bie Chre. hope, hoffen. In sentences implying a question, both; as, I - you will come? Sie tommen bod? horror, bas Grauen. horse, bas Bferb. horsedealer, ber Pferbehanbler. host, ber Birt(b). hostess, bie Birt(b)in. hot, beig. hotel, ber Gafthof, bas Gafthaus, bas Sotel. hotel-keeper, ber Gaftwirt(b), ber Sotelbefiger.

hothouse, bas Treibhaus. hour, bie Stunbe. house, bas haus, at his -, bei ihm, housemaid. bas Sausmäbden. house-rent, bie Diet(b)e, ber haussins. how, wie, auf welche Beife. - do von like, wie gefällt Ahnen (bir) ? however, jeboch, aber, inbeg, inbeffen. - dreadful, jo járedliá aud. - much. wie viel auch. hundred, bunbert. (243, 3.) hungry, bungrig. hunt after, nachstellen. hurt, web thun, verlegen. husband. ber Mann, ber Gatte. hyacinth, bie Spazinthe, ber Spacinth. T.

I. id. (35.) ice, bas Gis. idle, faul. Idloness, bie Trägbeit, bie Raulbeit. 1dlor, ber Müßigganger, ber Faulenger. if, wenn, ob. as -, als ob. III. frant. become -, erfranten, frant merben. illness, bie Rrantheit. recover from an -, genefen. illustrated, illustri(e)rt. image, bas Bilb. (375.) imagine, fich einbilben. (348.) immediate, augenblidlich, fogleich. imperative mood, ber Imperativ. impossible, unmöglich. improve, verbeffern. in, in, auf, an, berein. - it, barin. inclined : be -, wollen. indeed, adv. in ber That, zwar. interj. mirflico! fo! indigestible, unverbaulich. indisposition, bas Unwohlfein. Indolence, bie Trägheit. induce, veranlaffen. industrious, fleifig. inform, mitt(b) eilen. inhabit, bewohnen. inhabitant, ber Bewohner. inherit, erben. injure, jääben. (845.)

injurious, joablio. ink, bie Tinte (Dinte). ink-spot, ber Tintenflecis. inkstand, bas Tintenfag. (375.) inmate, ber Bewohner. innkeeper, ber Birt(b). innocently, unfoulbig. inquisitive, neugierig. inquisitiveness, bie Reugier(be). insect, bas Infelt (Infect). (870, 2.) inside, inwendig. insist, auf etwas besteben. instead, anfiatt, flatt. instruction, ber Unterricht. intend, beabfichtigen, gebenten, fich pornebmen. intention, die Absicht. intercourse, ber Umgang, ber Berfehr. into, in, auf. get -, hineincommen. invitation, bie Ginlabung. invite, einlaben. Ireland, Friand (neut.). (283.) Irish, irifd, irlanbifd. (288.) Irishman, ber grlanber. (288.) it, es, ihn, er, fie. of -, bavon. Italian, adj. italienifch ; n. ber Staliener. Italy, Italien (neut.). (288.) itom, ber Boften. its, fein, feiner, beffen. itself, es felbft, felbft, fic. ivory, bas Elfenbein.

J.

January, ber Januar.
jowel, ber (bas) Juwel.
joweller, ber Juwelier. —'s shop, ber
Juwelierlaben.
John, Johann.
joiner, ber Lifdler.
joke, n. ber Scherz. v. [cherzen.
Joseph, Joseph.
journal, bas Journal.
journay, bie Reije.

joy, die Freude. gives me much —, es freut mich fehr.
joyous, fröhlich.
judge, der Richter.
judoe, der Saft.
judoy, faftig.
Julia, Julie. gen. Juliens.
July, der Juli.
Juno, der Juni.
just, adv. einmal, boch einmal, gerade.
— as. eben fo. — now. foeben.

K.

koop, halten, behalten, ethalten, bewahren. — together, zusammenhalten. konnel, ber Stall. koy, ber Schlüssel. kill, tö(b) ten, umbringen, schläcken. kind, n. bie Art. what — of a? was füt ein? adj. gütig, freunblich. be so — as to, seien Sie so gut unb. kindnoss, bie Säte.

king, ber König.
kitchen, bie Küche.
knock, flopfen. — against, floßen. —
off, abschlagen, herunterschlagen.
know, wissen, herunterschlagen.
know, wissen, sennen. you —, ja (unaccented): as, ich habe ja tein Buch, I have
no book, you know.
knowledge, bas Wissen, bie Kenntnis.

L.

ladder, bie Leiter. lady, bie Dame. lamb, bas Lamm. (375.) language, bie Sprace. large, groß. lark, bie Lerde. last, lest, vorig, vergangen. the -, ber, bie, bas Leste. - night, geftern Abenb, pergangene Racht. at -. julest, enbs late, fpat. of -, in ber lesten Beit. later, fpåter. Latin, lateinifd. latitude, degree of, ber Breitegrab. latter, lest, biefer. laugh, laden. to make -, jum Laden bringen, lacen machen. lay, legen. - hold of, feftnehmen. lazy, faul, träge. lond-poncil, ber Bleiftift, bie Bleifeber. leaf, bas Blatt. (875.) learn, lernen. lonst: at -, wenigftens.

louve, laffen, verlaffen, abgeben, abreis fen, fortgeben. - out, auslaffen. in the lock, in bem Schloß fteden laffen. - the carriage, aussteigen. lecture, bie Borlefung. left (opp. to right), link. - (remaining), übrig bleiben. leg, bas Bein. Leipsic, adj. leipziger. (230, 1.) lond, leihen. less: in - than, in meniger als. lesson, bie Stunbe, bie Lettion. give (take) -s in, Stunben geben (nehmen) in. lot, laffen. they are to be -, fie finb au vermiet(b)en. letter, ber Brief. letter-carrier, ber Briefträger. lever-watch, bie Cylinberuhr. Lewis. Lubwig. liberty, bie Freiheit. take the -, fich bie Freiheit nehmen. library, bie Bibliothef. circulating -,

bie Leihbibliothet.

lie, liegen.

life, bas Leben.

light, s. bas Licht. (375.) adj. leicht. lighten, erleichtern. lightning, ber Blit. light-yellow, hellgelb. like, adv. wie. v. gern, with the appropriate verb: gern haben, mogen. should -. ich möchte gern (or ich murbe gern). with infin.: - good apples, gern gute Apfel effen. I do not - going so fast, ich fabre nicht gern fo ichnell. I - it well, es aefällt mir. I - the book. bas Buch gefällt mir. lily, bie Lilie. — of the valley, bas Mais blümden. linon. bie Leinwand. lion, ber Lowe. little, flein, wenig. a -, ein wenig. a - while ago, vorbin, vor einem weilchen. live, leben, mohnen. magistrate, ber Richter. magnificent, pradtig, berrlid. mahogany, bas Mahagoni. maid-servant, bie Magb. (371.) mainspring, die hauptfeber. maintain, behaupten. majesty, bie Majestät. make, maden. get made, maden laffen. - one's appearance, erscheinen. - use of. Gebrauch machen von, benuten. mamma, bie Mama. man, ber Menich (377), ber Mann. (874.) manner: in the best -, aufs Befte. many, viele. a great -, fehr viele. how - times ? wie vielmal ? with - thanks, mit großem Dant. March, ber Mari. market, ber Marft. Market Street, bie Marttftrafe. Mary, Marie. mass, bie Dage. master, ber Meifter, ber Berr, ber Lebs rer. be -- of a language, einer Sprache

mächtig fein.

nen ?

material, bas Beug.

matter: what is the -? was giebt's?

what's the - with you? was fehlt 3h.

load, bie Laft. loaded, belaben, gelaben. lock, n. bas Solog (875.); v. foliegen. - up, einschließen. locomotive, bie Lofomotive. London, adj. lonboner. (230, 1.) long, adj. lang; adv. lange, - ago, icon lange. longer, länger. look, feben, fcauen, ausfeben, nachfeben ; - at anfeben. - for, fuchen. - out, binausieben. - over burchfeben. looking-glass, ber Spiegel. lose, verlieren. loss, ber Berluft. loud, laut. Louisa, Luife. Louisa Street, die Luisenstraße. love, lieben. low, niebrig. luggage, bas Gepäd.

M.

May, ber Rai. may, mögen, fönnen, bürfen. me, mid, mir. (35.) meal (breakfast, etc.), bie Mahlgeit. to enjoy one's -. fich's wohl fcmeden laffen. mean : in the - time, unterbeffen. means, bie Mittel. by - of, vermittelft. measure, bas Ma(a)f. take one's - for anything, einem bas Da(a)f ju etwas nebmen. mest, bas Aleifa. meddle with, fich in (etwas) mengen or mifchen. meet, begegnen. (846.) - with, finben. memory, baš Gebāchtniš. men, bie Menfchen. mond, fliden, ausbeffern. mention, erwähnen, fagen. mice, bie Mäufe. midnight, die Mitternacht. milk, die Milch. mind: s. to have a —, Luft haben. v. never -! es thut nichts! es macht nichts aus! laffen Sie nur! - one's own business, fich um fich befümmern. mindful, eingebent. mine, ber, bie, bas meinige, a friend of

-. ein Freund von mir. (185.)

minute, bie Minute, minute-hand, ber Minutemeiger. miss, Fraulein. mistake, ber Rebler. without a -. obne Febler. mister, ber herr. (377.) mistress, bie Frau. modern, neu. - languages, bie neueren Sprachen. moment, ber Augenblid. Monday, ber Montag. money, bas Gelb. ready -, baares Gelb. monkov, ber Affe. month, ber Monat. moon, ber Ronb. more, mehr, (also expressed by compending); a few -, noch ein Paar. no-, not any -, nicht mehr. moreover, überbies. morning, ber Morgen. in the -, bes Morgens.

moss, bas Moos. most: - scantily, aufs armlichfte. heartily, berglichft or aufs berglichfte. mother, bie Rutter. mountain, ber Berg. mouse, die Raus, move, bewegen, rüden, Mr., see mister. Mrs., see mistress. much, viel. - obliged, ich bante fcon. ich bante beftens, ich bin Ihnen febr verbunben. very -, febr. museum, bas Wujeum. music, bie Mufit. maust, müffen, bürfen, mustard, ber Senf. mute, flumm. my, mein. (53.) myself, felbft, mid, mir.

N.

nail, ber Ragel. name, ber Name. (376.) nap: take a short --, ein Schläschen bals ten. narrow, enge. native, a. ber Gingeborene(r). natural, natūrlid. natural history, bie Raturgeschichte. naughty, boje, unartig. moar, nabe, neben, bei, beinabe, faft. necessary, not(b)wenbig. neckerchief, bas Halstud. (875.) need. brauden. neglect, vernachläffigen, verfaumen. neighbor, ber Rachbar, bie Rachbarin. neighborhood, bie Rachbarfchaft, bie Gegenb. neither, unb auch nicht. neither nor, weber noch. nephew, ber Reffe. nest, bas Reft. never, nie, niemals. - yet, noch nie. nevertheless, nichtsbestoweniger. new, neu, frifd. newly arrived, neu angefommen. news, bie Beitung. newspaper, bie Beitung.

next, next to, nadft. niece, bie Richte. night, bie Radt, ber Abenb. last -. geftern Abend, vergangene Racht. nightingale, bie Rachtigall. nine, neun. nineteen, neunzehn. nineteenth, ber neungehnte. minth, neunt (ber neunte, etc.), no, nein; tein. - one, Riemanb. longer, nicht mehr. - more than, nicht mebr als. nobody, Riemanb. noise, bas Geraufd. none, feiner, feine, feines. nor, noch; auch....nicht. neither.... nor, weber noch. north, ber Rorb(en). northerly, nörblid. not, nicht. - yet, noch nicht. - till, erft. - a, - any, tein. - any more, - any longer, nicht mehr. - at all, gar nicht. - anything, nichts. is it -? nicht wahr? nothing, nichts. - but, nichts als. notwithstanding, ungeachtet, obgleich,

bennoch, beffenungeachtet.

novel, ber Roman.

November, ber Rovember.

now, nun, jest. — and then, bann unb
mann.

now...now, balb....balb.

number, bie Zahl, bie Anzahl. numerous, zahlreich. nut, bie Ruß. (371.) nut-tree, ber Rußbaum.

0.

oak, bie Gice. oak-forest, ber Eichwald. oats, ber Safer. obey, folgen, befolgen. oblige, verbinben. be obliged, milffen and follen. he was obliged to learn it, er hat es lernen milifen. to be much obliged to one, einem fehr verbunben (bantbar) fein. obstinate, eigenfinnig. occupied, beidaftiat. occur, vortommen, einfallen. ocean, bas Meer. October, ber Oltober (October). odious, verbaft. of, von, aus, an. the battle - Leipsic, bie Schlacht bei Leipzig. fear -, Furcht vor; often translated by the gen., and sometimes untranslated; as, a cup of milk, eine Taffe Milch. off. von. offer, v. bieten, barbieten, anbieten. up pravers, beten. s. bas Anerbieten. officer, ber Offigier. oft, often, oft. oh! ob! ad! old. alt. on, auf, an, zu, bei. - Thursday, am Donnerstag. once, einmal. - more, noch einmal (ein Mal). - a week, einmal bie Boche. at -, fogleich, fofort, auf ber Stelle. one, man. the -, berjenige. only, allein, blos, nur, erft (if time is implied); as, erft geftern, es ift erft 12 Uhr. - think, benten Sie nur.

open. v. öffnen, aufmachen. adj. offen. opera, bie Dper. opinion, bie Meinung. opportunity, bie Gelegenheit. oppose, fich miberfegen. opposite, gegenüber (with dat.). or, ober, fonft. orally, münblich. orange, bie Drange. order. n. bie Beftellung. in - that, bas mit. in - to, um . . . ju ; v. befehlen, bes ftellen. - to be made, machen laffen. organ, bas Draan. ostrich, ber Strauk. (870.) other, ander; ber, bie, bas andere. the - day, neulich. on the - hand, bagegen. -wise, fonft. ought, follte. our, ours, unfer ; ber unfrige. a friend of -, ein Freund von und. (185.) ourselves, uns felbft. out, aus, braugen. out of, aus. outside, auswenbig, on the -- aukers balb. over, über. - it, barüber. overcoat, ber überrod. overtake, cinbolen. owe, foulbig fein, foulben. it is not altogether owing to ..., es fommt nicht gang und gar bavon, bag ... own, adj. eigen. owner, ber Befiger. ox. ber Dos. (377.)

Р.

page, bie Seite.
pain, ber Schmerz.
painful, schmerzhaft.
pains: take —, sich Mühe geben.
paint, malen. have one's picture —ed,
sich malen lassen.

painter, ber Waler.
painting, bas Gemälbe.
pair, bas Baar.
palace, ber Balast.
palatable, schmachaft.
papa, ber Papa, Bater. (367.)

paper, bas Bapier, bie Beitung. parasol, ber Connenidirm. pardon, v. verzeihen ; - me. ich bitte um Bergeihung. m. bie Bergeihung. parents, bie Eltern. Paris, adj. parifer. park, ber Bart. parrot, ber Bapagei. part, ber T(h)eil. for the most -, for the greater - of the time, meiftent(b)eils. particularly, befonbers, namentlid. partly, t(b)cils. party, bie Bejellicaft. pass: - over, überfegen. - away, pertreiben. - by, porübergeben. passage, bie überfahrt. past, nad. five minutes - six, fünf Dis nuten nach feche; a quarter - eight, ein Biertel ouf neun. half - three, balb vier, etc. nationce, bie Gebulb. pay, bezahlen, entrichten. - a visit, einen Bejud maden. pea, bie Erbfe. pear, bie Birne. peasant, ber Bauer. (368.) peel, fcalen. peg, ber holgnagel. pen, bie Feber. penny, ber Bfennig. people, bie Leute. pepper, ber Pfeffer. perceive, erbliden. perform, vollbringen. perhaps, vielleicht, etwa. permission, die Erlaubnis, die Einwilligung. permit, erlauben, einwilligen. personal, perionlid. photograph, photographi(e)ren. have one's - taken, fich photograbi(e)ren laffen. photographer, ber Photograph. phrase, bie Phrafe. physician, ber Arzt. physics, bie Phyfit. planist, ber Bianofpieler, Rlavierfpieler. pick up, auflesen. picture, bas Gemalbe, bas Bilb. (375.) picture-book, bas Bilberbud. picture-gallery, bie Gemälbegallerie.

Gelbftfid. - of poetry, bas Gebicht. tear in -s, serreifent. break to -s, serbreden. pig. bas Somein. pigeon, bie Taube. pillow, bas Riffen. pin, bie Stednabel. pineapple, bie Ananas. pink, bie Relfe. pistol, bie Biftole. pity, bas Mitleib, bas Erbarmen, take on, fich erbarmen. it is a great -, es ift febr Schabe. place, a. ber Blat, ber Drt, bie Stelle. take -, ftatt finben, ftatt haben, porfallen. in this -, hier. v. ftellen, binfellen, feten, legen. plant, pflanzen, feten, fteden. plate, ber Teller. play, v. fpielen ; n. bas Spiel, bas Stild (Drama). playground, ber Spielplas. plaything, bie Spielfache. pleasant.angenehm. please, gefallen (with dat.), behagen, belieben. if you -, or simply please, bitte, bod, gefälligft. pleasure, bas Bergnügen. to give one -, einem Bergnugen machen. what is your -, mas beliebt Ihnen ? plenty of money, viel Gelb. plough, pflügen. pluck, pflüden, abbrechen. pocket, bie Zafche. pocket-book, bie Brieftafche. poetry, piece of, bas Gebicht. pointed, gespitt. policeman, ber Bolizeibiener police-office, bas Polizeiamt. politely, höflich. most -, höflichft. pony, ber Ponn. poor, arm. the -, bie Armen. portrait, bas Portrait. possession : take - of, fich bemächtigen. possessor, ber Befiger. possible, möglich, etwaig. postman, ber Briefträger. post-office, bie Post, bas Postamt. potato, bie Rartoffel. pound, bas Bfunb.

piece, bas Stüd. — of money, bas

pour, gießen, foutten. - out, ausgießen, einschenten. - in, bineinschütten (gießen) or einidutten (gieken). practise, v. üben. pray, interj. bitte ! v. beten. prayer : offer up -s, beten. precaution, bie Borfict. preceding, porbergebenb. precious, loftbar. precise, bestimmt, genau. the - time, bie beftimmte Reit (Stunbe). prefer, porgieben. prepare, bereiten. preposition, bie Bravolition. presence of mind, bie Seiftesgegens mart. present. adi. anmefenb. jenia: s. bas Beident, to make a - of, jum Beident machen. at -, beutig, jest ; v. prafenti(e)ren, barbieten. preserve, erhalten. - from, behüten, bewahren (vor). protond, wollen, fic anmagen. pretty, bubid. - well, siemlich gut (mobl). prevent. (ver)binbern. previous, vorbergebenb, porber. previously. price, ber Breis. primrose, die Schlüffelblume. prince, ber Fürft. (377.) princess, bie Bringeffin, bie Aurftin, principal, ber Borfteber. probably, mahrideinlid.

proceed, fortfabren. progress, ber Fortigritt. Fortschritte machen. promise. n. bas Beriprechen : v. pers fprecen. pronunciation, bie Ausiprace. proper, rect. property, bas Bermögen. proposal, ber Boridlag. protect, foliten (from, gegen), bemabren Protestant, ber Broteftant. proud, ftola, bochmüt(b)ig. provide, verfeben, verforgen. provided, conj. vorausgefest. Prussia, Preugen (neut.). (233.) Prussian, adj. preußijd; n. ber Preuße. public. öffentlic. pull, gieben. - out, (ber)ausgieben. pupil, ber Souler, bie Soulerin, purchase, n. ber Einfauf. purple, blau. purpose : answer the. - bem Rmed ents fprecen. on - mit Aleif, mit Borfas. gern. purse, die Börfe. push, ftogen. put. feten, ftellen, legen, fteden, bangen. - into the pocket, einsteden (in bie Taiche fteden). - on (around) the neck of, anhangen. - in, hineinthun, bineins fteden, bineinfegen or -ftellen or -legen, einfteden. - on, auffegen, angieben. - out, ausmachen, auslöschen.

Q.

quacking, quatenb.
quantity, die Quantität.
quanter, das Viertel. — of an hour,
die Viertelstunde. a — to eight, drei
Biertel auf acht. a — past eight, ein
Viertel auf neun.

queen, die Königin. question, die Frage. ask a — of, eine Frage richten an. but when the arose, als es aber zu der Frage tam. quick, —ly, schnell, rasch, quite, gang.

R.

radish, bas Rabieshen.
rall: by —, mit ber Sifenbahn.
rallroad, bie Sifenbahn.
rallway station, ber Bahnhof.
raln, n. ber Regen; v. regnen.
rank high, hoch siehen.

rascal, der Schurfe.
raspborry, die Himbeere.
rate (of exchange), der Kurs (Kours, Cours).
at any —, jedenfalls.
rather, lieber, siemlich.
raven, der Aabe.

raw, rauh. reach, reiden, erreiden. read, lejen. reading, a bas Lefen. reading-book, bas Lejebud. roady, bereit, fertig. - made, fertia. money, ba(a)res Gelb. really, wirlid. reason, die Urfache, ber Grund. for this -, aus biefem Grunb. receive, erhalten, befommen, recommend, empfehlen. recover, genefen. rectify, berichtigen. red, rot(b). redbreast, bas Rottblebleen. reduce, rebuji(e)ren (rebuciren). rofuso, fic weigern. regret, bedauern. regulation, bie Bererbnung, rejoice, fic freuen. relate, erzählen. relation, bie Bermanbte. remain, bleiben. remainder, ber Reft. remember, fid erinnern (with gen.). romind, erinnern (of, an). romove, gieben, ausgieben. repeat, wieberholen. replace, erfeten. reply, ermiebern. report, bas Gerückt. represent. barftellen. request, bitten, ersuchen (through another), bitten laffen. resemble, aleiden, abulid fein. reside, wobnen, fic aufbalten. rosist, wiberfteben, fich wiberfegen.

sadre, der Säbel.
sad, traurig.
saddle-dag, die Satteltasche.
safe, sicher.
sage, weise.
sake: for the — of, um . . . willen. for my —, um meinetwillen, meinethalben.
salad, der Salat.
sale, der Berlauf, die Bersteigerung.
salt, daß Salz.

resound, ertönen. respect : in this -, in biefer Beziehung. rotinue, bas Gefolge. roturn, v. jurudiommen, jurudiehren. wiebertommen, jurudgeben ; m. bie Ruds revile, idimpfen, idelten, reward, lobnen, belobnen, rewarded, belohnt. Rhonish wine, ber Rheinwein. rhoumatism, ber Rheumatismus. Rhine, ber Rhein. rich, reid. rid : get - of, los merben. ride, s. ber Ritt; v. reiten or fahren (in a carriage). right, rect. be in the -, Rect haben. ring, ber Ring. ripe, reif. river, ber Flug. rob, berauben, rauben, robber, ber Rauber. roof, bas Dad. room, bas Rimmer. rose, bie Rofe. rough, unrubia. royal, föniglich. rubbish, ber Blunber. ruin, bie Ruine. rule, bie Regel. run, rennen, laufen. - off or away (from), entflieben, entlaufen, fortlaufen, fortrennen, burd'laufen, burd'geben. - in, bineinlaufen. - through, burchs laufen. - after, nachlaufen. - about. umberlaufen. Russia, Rugland (neut.). Russian n, ber Ruffe; adj. ruffifd.

S.

salted, gesalzen.
salute, grüßen.
same: the —, berselbe. the — as, gerabe
so wie. at the — time, zu gleicher Zeit.
sample, bie Probe.
satissied, zufrieben.
Saturday, ber Sonnabenb, ber Sams,
tag.
save, retten, sparen.
savory, somadbatt.

say, fagen, fprechen. are said, follen. I -! Soren Sie einmal, - Sie! scantily, armlic. scarcely, faum. scatter about, umberftreuen. school, bie Soule. Scotch, josttijo. Scotchman, ber Schottlanber, ber Schotte. Scotland, Scottland (neut.). sea, bie Gee, bas Deer. seasick, feetrant. seasickness, bie Seetrantbeit. sent, v. ir. feten. take a -. einfteigen. second, sweit. sediment, ber Sat. soo, feben, nachfeben, befuchen. - again, mieberfeben. seek, fuchen. seem, fceinen, portommen. seize, ergreifen. seldom, felten. self: one's -, fid, fid felbft. self-cultivated, felbft gezogen. sell, verfaufen. - by auction, verfteigern. sond, fenben, fdiden. - along with, mitfdiden. - for, bolen laffen. sentence, ber Sat. September, ber September. servant, ber Diener, bie Magb, bas Dienstmäbchen. serve, bienen. - dinner, bas Mittags. effen auftragen. service, ber Dienft. serviceable, bienfibar. sot, fegen, geben. settle : - a business, ein Geschäft abs machen. seven, fieben. seventeen, flebjehn. seventh, fiebent (ber fiebente, etc.). several, verfchieben. shade, ber Schatten. shall, foll, merbe. shape, bie Geftalt. sharp, foarf. shave, barbi(e)ren, ben Bart fce(e)ren. shawl, ber Shawl. she, fie, biefelbe. sheep, bas Scaf. sheet, ber Bogen (Papier).

shelter, bas Obbach, ber Schut. sherry, Seres (Xeres), (neut.). shift : make -, fich bebelfen. shilling, ber Schilling. shine, fcheinen. shirt, bas Semb. shoe, ber Soub. shoemaker, ber Souhmader. shoot, ichiegen. shop, ber Laben. short, furg. show, seigen. shrub, bas Gebüld. shut, jumacen. sick, trant. side : on this -, biesfeits. on that -, jenfeits. sight: by -, von Anfeben. at -, (mus.) pom Blatte. silence : in -, fomeigenb. silk, n. bie Seibe; adj. feiben. different -s, feibene Stoffe. silly, einfältig, albern. silver. n. bas Gilber: adi. (made of silver) filbern. similar, abnlid. since, feit, feitbem. singing, n. ber Gefang. sir, mein Berr. sister, bie Schwester. sit, figen. sitting-room, bas Bobnsimmer. situation, bie Stellung. six, secis. sixteen, fechiehn. sixteenth, fechiehnt (ber fechiehnte, etc.). sixth, fecft (ber fecite). skate n. ber Solittiouh; v. Solittiouh Laufen. skater, ber Solittioubfahrer (or släus fer). skillful, gefcidt. siate, bie Tafel. slate-pencil, ber Griffel. slaughter, jálaáten. slay, erfclagen. sleep, v. folafen ; n. ber Solaf. sleepy, fcläfrig. slice, bas Studden. slipper, ber Pantoffel. slowly, langiam.

station (railway), ber Bahnhof.

stay, v. bleiben, fich aufhalten: a ber

small, flein, often expressed by a diminstive endine : as. Mabben. amoke, a. ber Raud ; v. rauden. smoking-room, bas Raudzimmer. smoky, raudig. snap, fonappen. spare : lav -s, nachftellen. smow, foneien. it -s, es foneit. so, fo. - that, fo bag. - as (followed by infin. and denoting purpose), um. so-called, fogenannt. sofa, bas Gofa. soft, weich. soft-boiled, meidgefotten, meidgefocht. soil, bejdmuten. soldier, ber Solbat. solid, gebiegen, bauerhaft. some, irgend ein, etwas, fein, einige, welches (sometimes not translated). . other, anberes, somebody, Semanb. something, etwas. sometimes, juweilen, mandmal. son, ber Cobn. song, ber Gefang, bas Lieb. soon, balb. as - as, fo balb als. sooner, früher. sorry : I am very -, es thut mir fehr leib. sort, bie Sorte, bie Art. of all -s, aller Art. what - of a, mas für ein. sour. fauer. south, ber Süben. southerly. -rn. füblich. south-wind, ber Gübwinb. sow, fäen. speak, fprechen. speculation, bie Spetulation. spend, jubringen, hinbringen. spinach. -age, ber Spinat. splendid, prächtig, berrlich. spoil, verberben. sponge, ber Schwamm. spoon, ber Löffel. spring, ber Frühling, bas Frühjahr. square, ber Blat. stable, ber Stall. stairs, bie Treppe. stale, troden. stand, fteben. start (for), abgeben or abfahren (nach). state, v. angeben.

Aufenthalt. steal, fteblen. stealthily, perftoblen. steamer, bas Dampfboot, bas Dampfs fdiff, by -, mit bem Dampfboot. stick. n. ber Stod : v. fteden. still, adv. noch; conj. boch, bennoch. gleichwohl. sting, v. fteden : s. ber Stadel. stock (a plant), bie Lepfoie. stocking, ber Strumpf. stop, anhalten. -- payment, bie Rablima einftellen. story, bie Geididte. stove, ber Dfen. strange, fremb, fonberbar. stranger, ber Frembe. Strasburg, s. Strafburg (neut.); adi. ftraßburger. strawberry, bie Erbbeere. street, bie Strake. strike, folagen. strong, ftart. stronghold, bie Burg. student, ber Stubent. study, n. bas Stubium ; v. ftubi(e)ren. succeed (used impersonally), gelingen. gluden. he -s in it, es gludt ihm. I ed completely, es gelang mir polls tommen. such, fold, fo. suffer, leiben, erleiben. - from, leiben suit, jufagen, behagen. sum, bie Summe, bie Rechnung. summer, ber Sommer. sun, die Sonne. Sunday, ber Countag. sun-dial, bie Sonnenubr. sup, ju Abend effen. supper, bas Abenbeffen. suppose: I -, wohl. sure (ly), gewiß, sicherlich. be - to do it, thue es ja (ja boch). surprise, überrafchen. be -ed at, fich munbern. surrender, fic ergeben. surround, umgeben. suspected of, verbachtig.

suspond, hängen. swallow, bie Schwalbe. Swode, ber Schwebe, bie Schwebin. Swoden, Schweben (*nest.*).

table, ber Tifd. table-spoon, ber Eflöffel. tail, ber Schwanz. tailor, ber Schneiber. tainted, perborben. take, nehmen. - to, bringen. - a short nap, ein Schläfden balten. - out, berausnehmen. - along with one, mits nehmen. - a seat, einfteigen. - away, meanehmen. - a walk, einen Spagier: gang machen, fpagieren geben. - for, balten. - lessons in, Stunben nehmen in. - pains, fic Muhe geben. - place, ftattfinben, ftatthaben, vorfallen. - a ride (on horseback), einen Spagierritt machen. - a drive (in a carriage), eine Spazierfahrt machen. - off, ausziehen, abnehmen, abziehen. - up, aufnehmen. it has -en me a great deal of time, es hat mir viel Zeit genommen (getoftet). tale, bie Erzählung. talk, fprechen. tall, bod. task, bie Strafaufgabe. tasto, fdmeden, probi(e)ren. toa, ber Thee. tea-spoon, ber Theelöffel. teacher, ber lehrer. tear, a bie Thrane. tear. v. gerreißen. - off, abreißen. up, gerreißen. tedious, langueilig. telegram, bas Telegramm. telegraph, v. telegraphi(e)ren; s. ber Telegraph. tell, jagen, nennen. ton, jebn. tenth, jehnt (ber jehnte). termination, bie Enbung. terrible, foredlich. terrify, eridreden. than, als.

thank, banten. I - you, bante! or, ich

that, adj. or dem. pron. jener; rel.

bante Ihnen.

Swedish, jápebijá. sweet, jüß. swift-footed, jápeljüßig. swim, jápimmen.

T.

pron. berjenige, ber; conj. bag, bamit. so -, fo baf. the, ber, bie, bas. -...-, je ... befto. theater, bas Theater. thee, bir, bid. thoft, ber Diebstahl. their, ihr, ihre. theirs, ihrer, ihre, ihres; ber ihrige, etc. thom, fie, ihnen. theme, bas Thema. themselves, ſiáj. then, adv. bann, barauf; conj. benn. there (often not translated), ba, bort, bahin. - is, are, es gi(e)bt (ift). therefore, barum, beswegen, beshalb, baber, alfo. thereupon, barauf. these, bieje (sometimes = biejes). they, fie, man, es. thick, bid. thief, ber Dieb. thimble, der Kingerbut. thin, bünn. thine, bein, ber beinige, etc. a friend of -, ein Freund von bir. thing, bas Ding. not any -, nichts. think, benten, glauben, finben, halten. - of, gebenten. third, britt (ber britte etc.). one -, ein Dritt(b)eil. thirsty, burftig. thirteen, breigehn. thirteenth, breigehnt (ber breigehnte etc.) thirty, breifig. this, bies (biefer etc.), ber (bie, bas). -morning, afternoon, heute Morgen, Rachs mittag. upon -, barauf. those (pl. of that), jene. thou, bu. thousand, taufenb. thrash, burdprügeln. threaten, broben (dat.), bebroben (acc.). three, brei. thrice, breimal (brei Mal).

through, burd. throw, merfen. - in, bineinwerfen. down, niebermerfen. - off, abwerfen. thrush, bie Droffel. Thursday, ber Donnerstag. thy, bein (beine, bein). thyself, bir. ticket, bas Billet(t). tiger, ber Ti(e)ger. tight, enge. till, bis. time, bie Reit, bas Mal. each -, jebes: mal. this -, biefes Mal. a short ago, fürşlich. it will be a long - before. es wird lange bauern ebe. what - is it ? wie viel Uhr ift es? for the first -. jum erften Ral. in good -, ju rechter Reit. time-piece, bie lifr. time-table, ber Fahrplan. tired, mübe. to, often expressed by the dat. or infin. ju, an, in, nach, mit, vor, bis auf; gegen; um....au (= in order to). and fro, bin unb ber. to-day, heute. together with, fammt, nebft. toll, ber Roll. exemption from -, bie Bollfreiheit. toll-bar, ber Schlagbaum. to-morrow, morgen. - morning, morgen früb. to-night, heute Abenb.

too, su, aud (also). tooth, ber Bahn. toothache, bas Rahnweb. towards, gegen. town, bie Stabt. tov-shop, ber Spielfacenlaben. train, ber Bug. 4 o'clock -, ber 4 Uhr Rua. trait, ber Rug. translate, überfeten. translation, bie überfesung. travel, reifen, geben, manbern, vovages and -s, Sees unb Lanbreifen. traveler, ber Reifenbe, ein Reifenber. tree, ber Baum. trouble, v. belästigen. troublesome, läftig. trousers, bie Beinfleiber, bie Sofen, true, wahr. it is -, swar. trust, trauen. trv. perfuden, einen Berfud maden. Tuesday, ber Dienstag. tulip, bie Tulpe. Turkey (country), bie Türlei. turkoy (fowl), ber melfche Sahn. turn round, umtehren. twelfth, amölft (ber amölfte, etc.). twelve, ambif. twentieth, swansigft. twenty, mannig. twice, zweimal (zwei Mal). twitter, switfdern. two, jwei, beibe. - and a half, britthalb.

IJ.

umbrella, ber Regenschirm.
unacquainted with, unfundig.
uncle, ber Onfel.
uncomfortable, unbequem.
uncomfortable, unbequem.
uncourteous, —ly, unfössich.
under, unter. — it, barunter.
understand, verstehen. make one's self
understood, sich verstänblich machen.
undertaking, das Unternehmen.
unfortunately, ungssidsicherweise.
unhealthy, ungefund.
unmarried, unverseirat(h)et.
unmindful of, uneingebens.
unpleasant, unangenehm.
unripe, unreis.

unwell, unwohl.
unwholesome, ungefund.
unworthy (of), unwürdig.
up: — to, bis an, bis auf. he came — to
us, er fam auf uns zu.
upholsterer, der Azpezier(er).
upon, auf. — this, darauf.
upset, unwerfen.
us, uns. of —, unfer.
use, n. der Ruhen. de of —, von Auhen
fein. make — of, Gebraud machen von,
benuhen. v. benuhen, nühen.
useful, nühlich,
usual, gewöhnlich.

very, febr.

vacation, bie Ferien.
valley, bas Thal.
various, veridieben.
vegetable-garden, ber Semiljegarten.
vegetables, bas Gemilje.
venomous, giftig.
verb, bas Berb, bas Berbum, bas Beits wort.
verlly, wirkid.

vexation, ber Arger. waistcoat, bie Befte. wait, marten. - for, marten auf. waiter, ber Rellner. wake, machen. walk, v. ju guß geben, fpazieren geben, einen Spaziergang machen. - round, umgeben. - about, umbergeben. n. ber Spaziergana. wall, bie Banb, bie Mauer. wallflower, ber Golblad. want, v. brauden, muniden, mollen. z. be in - of, bebürftig fein. I am in of, es fehlt mir an (dat.), es mangelt mir an. warble, trillern. warbling. n. ber Golag. warm, warm. wash, maichen. washstand, ber Bafotifo. wasp, bie Bespe. waste, verfdwenben. wasting, n. bas Berichmenben. watch, die Uhr. watch-key, ber Uhrichlüffel. watchmaker, ber Uhrmacher. water, bas Baffer. high -, bie Flut(h). low -, bie Ebbe. way, ber Beg. - home, ber heimmeg. on the -, auf bem Bege, unterwegs. for the -, für unterwegs. by - of,

weak, jómað. wear, tragen. weary, überbrüffig. weather, das Wetter. Wednesday, ber Nittwod. on —, am Nittwod.

über.

vice versa, umgefehrt.
villa, die Billa.
village, das Dorf.
violent, -ly, heftig.
violet, das Beilden.
vist, v. befuden; s. der Befud.
viz. (for videlicet), nämlid.
volume, der Band.
voyage, die Seereife.
vulture, der Ceter.

w.

week, die Boche, acht Tage, a - ago, vor acht Tagen. welcome, willfommen. well, adj. or adv. wohl, gut; interi nun. as - as, fo mohl als. well-known, mobibefannt. Wost, ber Beften, to the -, nach Beften. - wind, ber Beftwinb. western, weftlich, nach Beften. wet, adj. naß; n. bie Raffe; v. through, burchnäffen. completely through, gang burdnaffen. what, was, mas für. - sort of a? what a! mas für ein, eine. - o'clock is it ? wie viel Uhr? - beautiful, etc., mas für schöne etc. — a deal of good! wie viel Gutes! - do you call this? wie nennen Sie biefes? - papers have you ? was für Zeitungen haben Sie ? wheat, ber Beigen. when, wann, wenn; als. whenever, so oft als. where, wo. wherefore, wedwegen, wedhalb. whether, ob. which, ber, bie, bas; melder, melde, meldes; mas. while, adv. inbem, mabrenb; n. a little - ago, vorhin, vor einem Beilchen ; v. meilen. - away one's time, fich bie Beit vertreiben. whilst, mahrenb. white, weiß. whither, wohin. who, welcher, welche; ber, bie; mer. whole, adj. gang; n. bas Gange, wholesome, gefunb.

whom, wem; meldem, -n; bem, ben, whose, meffen; beffen, beren. why, marum: ei. wife, bie Frau, bie Gattin. will, mollen: (auxiliary) merben. William, Bilbelm. willing: to be -, wollen. wind, ber Binb. wind up, aufrieben. window, bas Kenfter. windy, windig. wine, ber Bein. wine-merchant, ber Beinbanbler. wing, ber Flügel. winter, ber Binter. winter-dress, bas Bintertleib. wish, v. munichen, wollen; n. ber Bunid. with (sometimes expressed by dat.), mit, nebft; bei. within, innerhalb. without, ohne. woman, bie Frau. wonder, v. wiffen mogen; s. bas Bunwood, bas Sols.

yard, ber Hof.
year, bas Jahr.
yellow, gelb.
yes, ja.
yesterday, gestern. of —, gestrig.
yet, noch, boch, jeboch, bennoch, gleiche wohl, inbessen, inbess. as —, bis jeht.
not —, noch nicht.
you. ifr. ench; bu, bich, bir; Sie, Jhnen.

wool, bie Bolle. wool(1)en, mollen. word, bas Bort. keep one's - Bort balten. work, arbeiten : n. bie Arbeit, bas Bert. they will have easy - to get into the room, Sie werben leicht in bas Rimmer tommen tonnen, or, es wird ihnen leicht werben, in bas Rimmer zu kommen. world, bie Belt. worse : be -, fich unmohler befinben. worth, werth. be -. gelten. worthy (worthily), marbig. consider -, würbigen. would, molite, murbe, - that I had never seen him! batte ich ibn boch nie aefeben! wounded. z. ber Bermunbete. write, schreiben. writing. bas Screiben. writing-lessons, die Schreibstunden, writing-material, bas Schreibmates rial. wrong, unrecht. be -, be in the -, Uns recht baben.

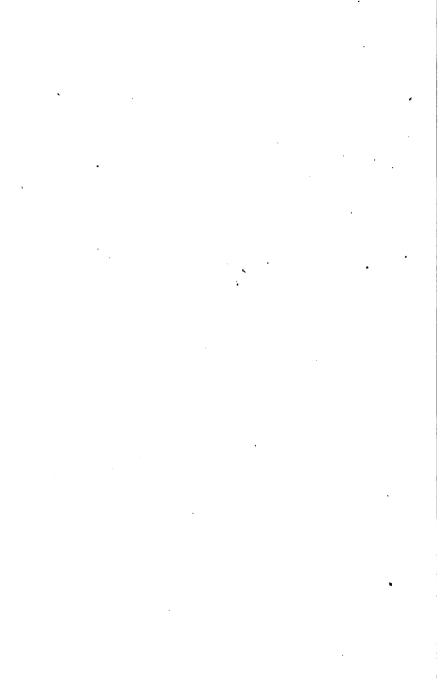
Y.

young, jung.
your, euer, bein, Ihr.
yours, Ihr; (ber, bie, bas) Eure, Ihre,
Ihrige.
yoursolf, sid; Ihr, bu, Sie selbst. you
keep for —, Sie behalten für sid.
youth, bie Jugenb.
youthful, jugenblich.

Z.

zoological-garden, ber Thiergarten.





This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.



